

# JVC

English

中文

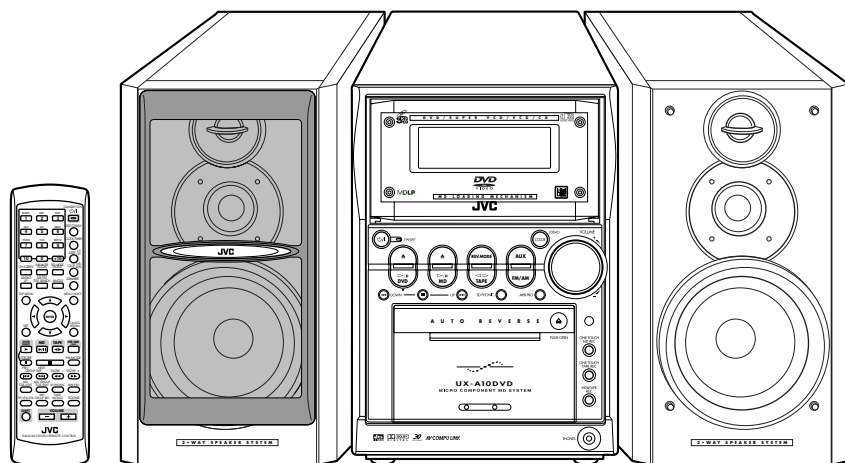
## MICRO COMPONENT MD SYSTEM

MD 微型组合音响

# UX-A10DVD

—Consists of CA-UXA10DVD and SP-UXA10DVD

—由 CA-UXA10DVD 及 SP-UXA10DVD 组成



MDLP



AV COMPU LINK

## INSTRUCTIONS 使用说明书

### For Customer Use:

Enter below the Model No. and Serial No. which are located either on the rear, bottom or side of the cabinet. Retain this information for future reference.

Model No. \_\_\_\_\_


Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

LVT0954-002A  
[UB]


# Warnings, Cautions and Others

## 警告，注意及其他须知事项

### Caution— button!

Disconnect the mains plug to shut the power off completely. The  button in any position does not disconnect the mains line. The power can be remote controlled.

### 注意— 开关！

无论  开关在任何位置，电源线的电源还是没有被切断，若要将电源完全关闭，应把电源插头拔离插座。电源可用遥控器控制。

#### CAUTION

To reduce the risk of electrical shocks, fire, etc.:

1. Do not remove screws, covers or cabinet.
2. Do not expose this appliance to rain or moisture.

#### 注意

为了减少触电，火灾等危险：

1. 请勿擅自卸下螺丝钉，盖子或机壳。
2. 请勿让本机受雨淋或置潮湿环境中。

#### CAUTION

- Do not block the ventilation openings or holes. (If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)
- Do not place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the apparatus.
- When discarding batteries, environmental problems must be considered and local rules or laws governing the disposal of these batteries must be followed strictly.
- Do not expose this apparatus to rain, moisture, dripping or splashing and that no objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.

#### 注意

- 请勿堵塞通风口或通风孔。  
(如果通风口或通风孔被报纸或布等堵塞，热量将无法散出。)
- 请勿在本设备上放置任何裸露的火源，如点燃的蜡烛。
- 处理废弃电池时，必须考虑环境问题，并严格遵守当地关于处理废弃电池的有关法律或规定。
- 切勿将本装置暴露于雨水所及、潮湿、滴水或易于溅起水花的地方，亦不要将任何装满液体的物件（如花瓶）放置在本装置上。

### Caution: Proper Ventilation

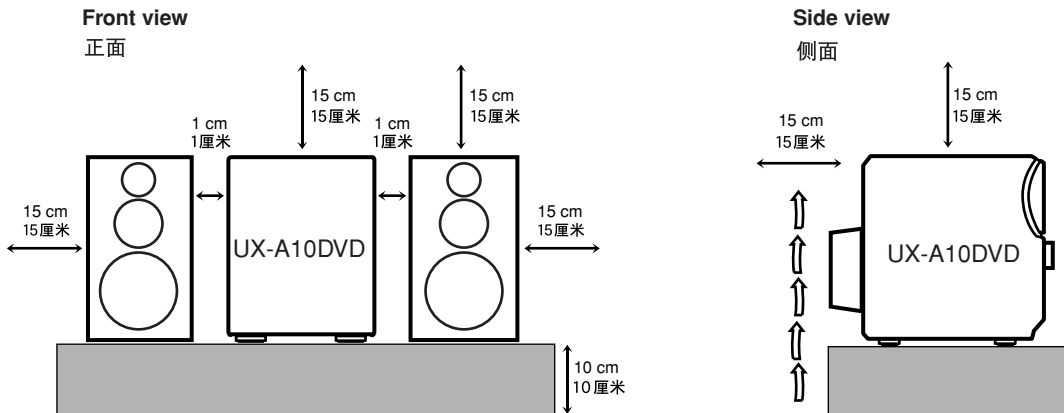
To avoid risk of electric shock and fire, and to prevent damage, locate the apparatus as follows:

- 1 Front: No obstructions and open spacing.
- 2 Sides/ Top/ Back: No obstructions should be placed in the areas shown by the dimensions below.
- 3 Bottom: Place on the level surface. Maintain an adequate air path for ventilation by placing on a stand with a height of 10 cm or more.

#### 注意：正确通风

为免发生触电和火警的危险，及防止本机受损，请将本机如下放置：

1. 前面： 没有障碍物及地方开阔。
2. 侧面/顶面/背面： 在图中所示范围中，不应放置任何障碍物。
3. 底部： 放置在水平面上。放置在一个高 10 厘米或以上的台上，以保持足够的通风道。



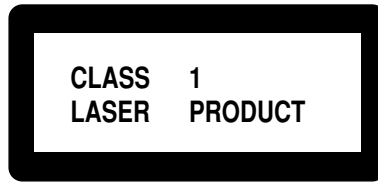
## IMPORTANT FOR LASER PRODUCTS / 镭射产品的重要说明

---

### REPRODUCTION OF LABELS / 说明文抄录

#### ① CLASSIFICATION LABEL ON EXTERIOR SURFACE

##### ① 位于机表的分类说明文



#### ② WARNING LABEL INSIDE THE UNIT

##### ② 位于机内的警告说明文

**CAUTION** : Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM. (e)

**ADVARSEL** : Synlig og usynlig laserstråling når maskinen er åben eller interlocken fejler. Undgå direkte eksponering til stråling. (d)

**VARNING** : Synlig och osynlig laserstråling när den öppnas och spärren är urkopplad. Betrakta ej strålen. (s)

**VARO** : Avattaessa ja suojalukitus ohitettuna tai viallisena olet alttiina näkyvälle ja näkymättömälle lasersäteilylle. Vältä säteen kohdistumista suoraan itseesi. (f)

1. CLASS 1 LASER PRODUCT
2. **CAUTION**: Visible and invisible laser radiation when open and interlock failed or defeated. Avoid direct exposure to beam.
3. **CAUTION**: Do not open the top cover. There are no user serviceable parts inside the unit; leave all servicing to qualified service personnel.

1. 一级雷射产品
2. **注意**：当内部锁定装置失效或者损坏后，打开盖板可能会产生可见或不可见的雷射辐射。应避免受到雷射光线的直接照射。
3. **注意**：请勿打开顶盖板。本机内部没有用户可自行维修的部件；所有维修工作应由有资格的人员完成。



# Introduction

We would like to thank you for purchasing one of our JVC products. Before operating this unit, read this manual carefully and thoroughly to obtain the best possible performance from your unit, and retain this manual for future reference.

## About This Manual

This manual is organized as follows:

- This manual mainly explains playback and editing operations using the remote control, and other operations such as recording using the buttons on the main unit. You can use the buttons both on the remote control and on the main unit for the same operations if they have the same or similar names (or marks), unless mentioned otherwise.
- Basic and common information that is the same for many functions is grouped in one place, and is not repeated for each procedure. For instance, we do not repeat the information about turning on/off the unit, setting the volume, changing the sound effects, and others, which are explained in the section “Basic and Common Operations” on pages 18 to 23.
- The following symbols are used in this manual:

	<p>Gives you warning and caution to prevent damage or risk of fire/electric shock. Furthermore, gives you information which is not good for obtaining the best possible performance from the unit.</p>
	<p>Gives you information and hints you had better know.</p>

## Precautions

### Installation

- Install in a place which is level, dry and neither too hot nor too cold—between 5°C and 35°C.
- The unit is equipped with the cooling fan which makes possible the high-powered operations with the limited space. When the temperature inside the unit increases due to operating the unit at high volume or consecutively, the cooling fan activates to lower the temperature. Install the unit in a location with adequate ventilation to prevent internal heat buildup in the unit.
- Leave sufficient distance between the unit and the TV.

- Although the speakers are magnetically shielded, the TV may be mottled. In this case, keep the distance from the speakers to the TV until the speakers does not affect the TV.



DO NOT install the unit in a location near heat sources, or in a place subject to direct sunlight, excessive dust or vibration.

### Power sources

- When unplugging the unit from the wall outlet, always pull on the plug, not the AC power cord.



DO NOT handle the AC power cord with wet hands.

### Moisture condensation

Moisture may condense on the lenses inside the unit in the following cases:

- After starting to heat the room
  - In a damp room
  - If the unit is brought directly from a cold to a warm place
- Should this occur, the unit may malfunction. In this case, leave the unit turned on for a few hours until the moisture evaporates, unplug the AC power cord, then plug it in again.

### Others

- The electronic swing panel may malfunction when you use this unit under intense light such as sunlight.



DO NOT expose this unit to intense light.

- Should any metallic object or liquid fall into the unit, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer before operating any further.
- If you are not going to operate the unit for an extended period of time, unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet.



DO NOT disassemble the unit since there are no user serviceable parts inside.

If anything goes wrong, unplug the AC power cord and consult your dealer.

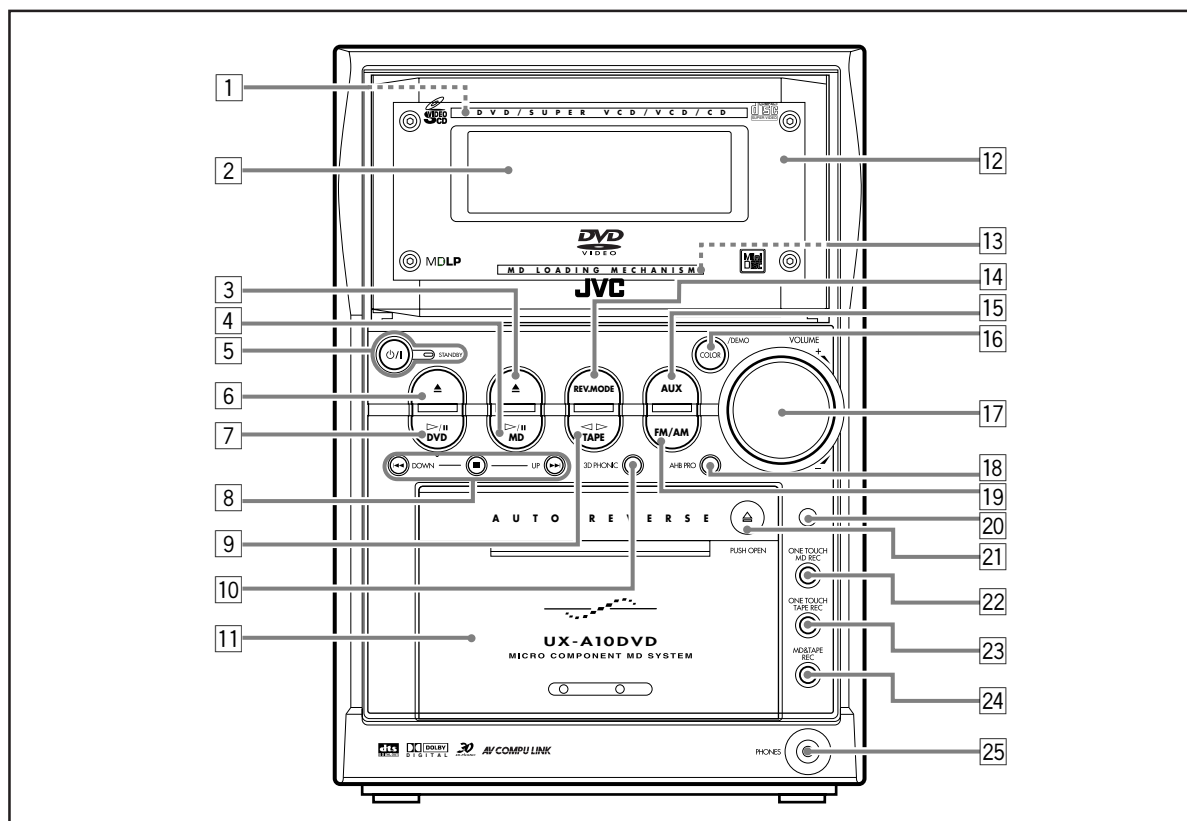
# Contents

<b>Location of the Buttons and Controls .....</b>	<b>3</b>	Selecting the Multi-Angle Views .....	52
<b>About Discs .....</b>	<b>6</b>	Selecting the Audio Language or Sound .....	53
Playable Disc Types .....	6	Selecting the Subtitle Language .....	53
Disc structure .....	7	Playing a Still Picture/Frame-by-Frame .....	54
<b>Getting Started .....</b>	<b>8</b>	Showing Continuous Still Pictures—Strobe .....	54
Unpacking .....	8	Playing Back in Slow-Motion—Slow .....	54
Putting the Batteries into the Remote Control .....	8	Zooming in the Picture—Zoom .....	55
Connecting Antennas .....	8	Enjoying Virtual Surround Sound—3D PHONIC .....	55
Connecting Speakers .....	9	<b>Recording .....</b>	<b>56</b>
Connecting a TV .....	10	Before You Start Recording on an MD .....	57
Connecting Other Equipment .....	11	Setting MD Recording Modes .....	59
Setting the DVD Player .....	13	Recording a Disc onto an MD	
Setting the Clock .....	17	—Disc Synchronized Recording .....	59
<b>Basic and Common Operations .....</b>	<b>18</b>	Recording Other Sources onto an MD .....	61
Turning On the Power .....	19	Before You Start Recording on a Tape .....	62
Selecting the Sources and Starting Play .....	20	Recording onto a Tape .....	63
Adjusting the Volume .....	20	Recording a Disc onto an MD and a Tape	
Reinforcing the Bass Sound .....	21	—Disc Synchronized Recording .....	64
Selecting the Sound Modes .....	21	<b>Editing MDs .....</b>	<b>65</b>
Changing the Display Illumination .....	22	Guidance—MD Group Functions .....	66
Adjusting the Audio Input Level .....	23	Introducing Group Editing Functions .....	67
Prohibiting Disc Ejection .....	23	Forming a Group—FORM GR .....	68
<b>Listening to FM and AM Broadcasts .....</b>	<b>24</b>	Adding a Track to a Group—ENTRY GR .....	69
Setting the AM Tuner Interval Spacing .....	25	Dividing a Group—DIVIDE GR .....	70
Tuning in to a Station .....	25	Joining Two Groups—JOIN GR .....	71
Presetting Stations .....	26	Moving a Group—MOVE GR .....	72
Tuning in to a Preset Station .....	26	Ungrouping Tracks—UNGROUP .....	73
<b>Playing Back Discs .....</b>	<b>27</b>	Dissolving All Groups—UNGR ALL .....	73
Loading a Disc .....	28	Erasing Tracks in a Group—ERASE GR .....	74
DVD Basic Operations .....	29	Introducing Track Editing Functions .....	75
SVCD/VCD/Audio CD Basic Operations .....	30	Dividing a Track—DIVIDE .....	76
MP3 Basic Operations .....	32	Joining Two Tracks—JOIN .....	77
Searching for a Particular Point .....	33	Moving a Track—MOVE .....	78
Playing Back by Using the Disc Menu .....	34	Erasing Tracks—ERASE .....	79
Repeating Playback .....	35	Erasing All Tracks—ALL ERASE .....	79
Programming the Playing Order—Program Play .....	37	Assigning Titles to an MD .....	80
Playing at Random—Random Play .....	39	<b>Changing the DVD Initial Settings .....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Playing Back MDs .....</b>	<b>40</b>	Basic Procedure .....	84
Playing Back the Entire MD .....	41	Changing the Initial Language Settings .....	85
MD Basic Operations .....	41	Changing the Various Audio Settings .....	85
Repeating Tracks—Repeat Play .....	42	Changing the Display Settings .....	86
Programing the Playing Order of the Tracks		Changing the System Settings .....	86
—Program Play .....	43	Limiting Playback of DVD—Parental Lock .....	87
Playing at Random—Random Play .....	44	<b>Using the Timers .....</b>	<b>88</b>
Playing Tracks in a Group—Group Play .....	45	Using the Recording Timer .....	89
Searching for Tracks to Play—MD Title Search .....	46	Using the Daily Timer .....	90
<b>Playing Back Tapes .....</b>	<b>47</b>	Using the Sleep Timer .....	92
Playing Back a Tape .....	48	<b>Using AV COMPU LINK Control System...</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>Special Disc Playback .....</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>Maintenance .....</b>	<b>94</b>
Locating a Scene by Selecting the Chapter Number		<b>Disc/MD Messages .....</b>	<b>95</b>
—Chapter Search .....	50	<b>Troubleshooting .....</b>	<b>97</b>
Locating a Position by Selecting the Playing Time		<b>Table of Language Codes .....</b>	<b>99</b>
—Time Search .....	50	<b>Table of Country/Area Codes .....</b>	<b>100</b>
Viewing the Desired Chapters/Tracks—Digest .....	51	<b>Specifications .....</b>	<b>102</b>

# Location of the Buttons and Controls

Become familiar with the buttons and controls on your unit.

## Main Unit

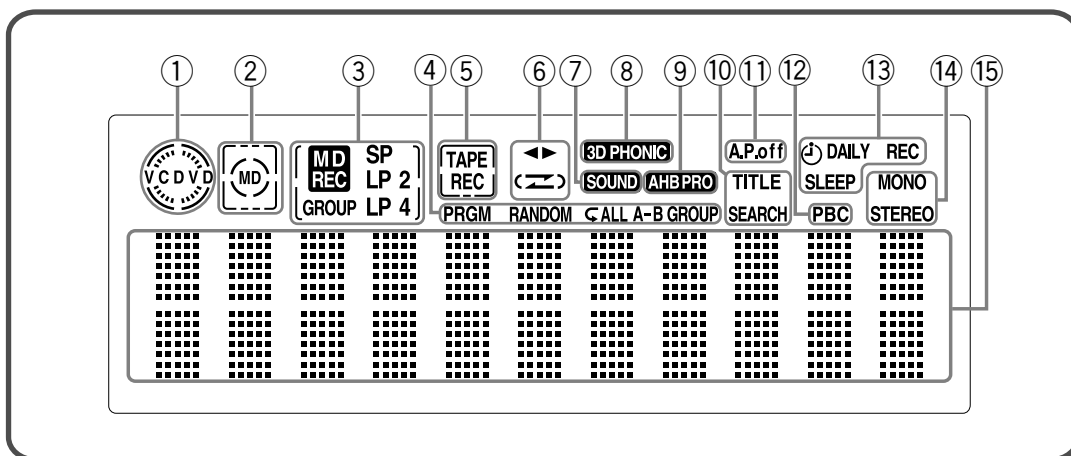


### Main unit

See pages in parentheses for details.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 Disc tray (inside the electronic swing panel) (28)   | 11 Cassette holder (48)  |
| 2 Display window (4)   | 12 Electronic swing panel  |
| 3 MD ▲ (eject) button (19, 41, 81, 82)<br>• Pressing this button also turns on the unit.   | 13 MD loading slot (inside the electronic swing panel) (41)                      |
| 4 MD ▷/   (play/pause) button (19, 20, 41)<br>• Pressing this button also turns on the unit.   | 14 REV. MODE button (23, 48, 89)   |
| 5 ⏻/I (Standby/On) button and STANDBY lamp (19, 25, 90, 91)  | 15 AUX button (19, 20, 23)<br>• Pressing this button also turns on the unit.     |
| 6 DVD ▲ (eject) button (19, 28 – 30, 86, 87)<br>• Pressing this button also turns on the unit.   | 16 COLOR/DEMO button (13, 22)  |
| 7 DVD ▷/   (play/pause) button (19, 20, 28 – 33, 86)<br>• Pressing this button also turns on the unit.   | 17 VOLUME + / – control (20)   |
| 8 Multi operation buttons<br>• DOWN and UP buttons<br>• ◀◀ (reverse search/fast-wind to the left), ■ (stop) and ▶▶ (forward search/fast-wind to the right) buttons | 18 AHB PRO (Active Hyper Bass Pro) button (21)                                   |
| 9 TAPE ◀▶ (play) button (19, 20, 48)<br>• Pressing this button also turns on the unit.   | 19 FM/AM button (19, 20, 25)<br>• Pressing this button also turns on the unit.   |
| 10 3D PHONIC button (55)   | 20 Remote sensor   |
|  | 21 ▲ (PUSH OPEN) (48)<br>• Push this mark to open and close the cassette holder. |
|  | 22 ONE TOUCH MD REC button (59, 61)  |
|  | 23 ONE TOUCH TAPE REC button (63)  |
|  | 24 MD&TAPE REC button (64)   |
|  | 25 PHONES jack (20)  |

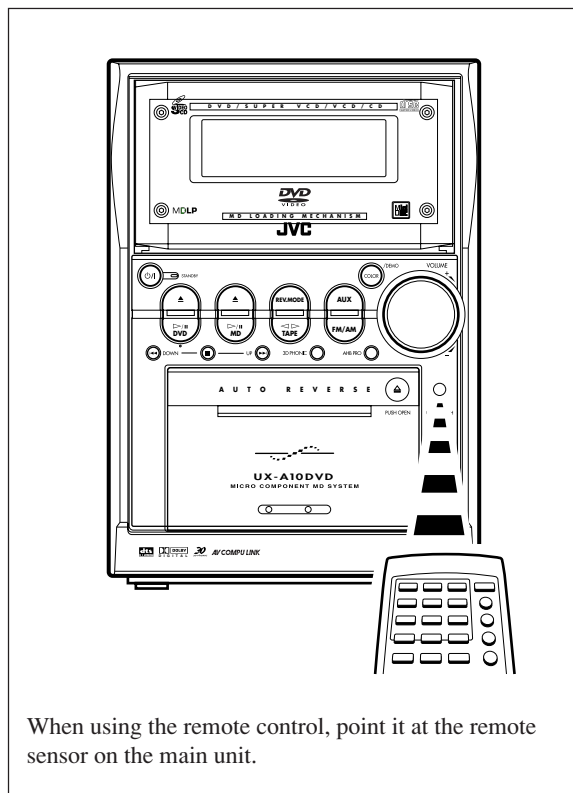
## Display window on the electronic swing panel



## Display window

See pages in parentheses for details.

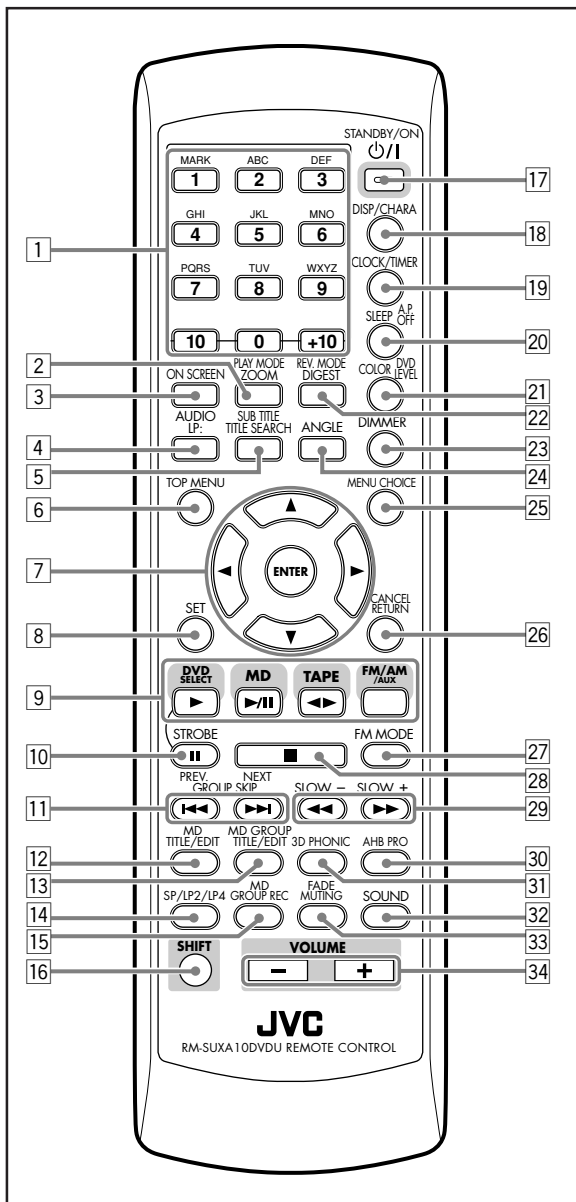
- ① Disc indicator (28)
- ② MD indicator (41, 61)
- ③ MD recording indicators
  - MD REC indicator (59 – 61, 64, 68 – 74, 76 – 79, 81, 82)
  - Recording length mode indicators (59)
    - SP, LP2 and LP4
  - GROUP indicator (59)
- ④ Disc/MD play mode indicators (35 – 39, 42 – 45)
  - PRGM (program), RANDOM, Repeat mode (◀, ▶, CALL, CA-B), and GROUP
- ⑤ TAPE indicator (48, 64)
  - REC indicator (63, 64)
- ⑥ Tape operation indicators (48, 63)
  - ◀▶ (tape direction) and ⏮ (reverse mode)
- ⑦ SOUND indicator (21)
- ⑧ 3D PHONIC indicator (55)
- ⑨ AHBPRO (Active Hyper Bass Pro) indicator (21)
- ⑩ TITLE indicator (46)
  - SEARCH indicator (46, 50)
- ⑪ A.P.off (Auto Power off) indicator (19)
- ⑫ PBC indicator (30, 34)
- ⑬ Timer mode indicators
  - ⏰ (timer) (89 – 92)
  - DAILY (Daily Timer) (90, 91)
  - REC (Recording Timer) (89, 90)
  - SLEEP (Sleep Timer) (92)
- ⑭ FM mode indicators (25)
  - STEREO and MONO
- ⑮ Main display
  - Shows the source name and other information.



When using the remote control, point it at the remote sensor on the main unit.

## Remote Control

See pages in parentheses for details.



- 1 Number buttons
  - 1 – 10, 0 and +10 buttons
  - Character entry buttons (MARK, A – Z, 0 – 9) (46, 81)
- 2 PLAY MODE button (35 – 39, 42 – 45, 50)  
ZOOM button\* (55)
- 3 ON SCREEN button (29, 31, 33)
- 4 AUDIO button (53)  
LP: button\* (59)
- 5 SUB TITLE button (53)  
TITLE SEARCH button\* (46)
- 6 TOP MENU button (34)
- 7 Cursor ◀/▶/▲/▼ and ENTER buttons
- 8 SET button
- 9 Source selecting buttons
  - DVD SELECT ▶ (play) button (14, 19, 20, 28 – 33, 35, 37, 39, 86)
  - MD ▶/|| (play/pause) button (19, 20, 41, 43 – 46)
  - TAPE ◀▶ (play) button (19, 20, 48)
  - FM/AM/AUX button (19, 20, 23, 25, 26)

*Pressing one of these buttons also turns on the unit.*
- 10 || (pause) button (29, 31, 32, 54)  
STROBE button (54)
- 11 ▶▶| and |◀◀ buttons  
GROUP SKIP ▶▶|/|◀◀ buttons\* (33, 45, 69 – 74)  
PREV. and NEXT buttons (34, 51)
- 12 MD TITLE/EDIT button (76 – 80)
- 13 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT button (68 – 74, 80)
- 14 SP/LP2/LP4 button (59)
- 15 MD GROUP REC button (59, 90)
- 16 SHIFT button
- 17 STANDBY/ON ⏻/⏻ button (19, 90, 91)
- 18 DISP/CHARA (display/character) button (17, 42, 46, 60, 61, 81)
- 19 CLOCK/TIMER button (17, 89 – 91)
- 20 SLEEP button (92)  
A.P.OFF button\* (19)
- 21 COLOR button (13, 22)  
DVD LEVEL button\* (30)
- 22 REV. MODE button (48, 63, 89)  
DIGEST button\* (51)
- 23 DIMMER button (22)
- 24 ANGLE button (52)
- 25 MENU button (34)  
CHOICE button\* (14 – 16, 84)
- 26 CANCEL button  
RETURN button\* (34)
- 27 FM MODE button (25)
- 28 ■ (stop) button
- 29 ▶▶ and ◀◀ buttons  
SLOW + / – buttons (54)
- 30 AHB PRO (Active Hyper Bass Pro) button (21)
- 31 3D PHONIC button (55)
- 32 SOUND button (21)
- 33 FADE MUTING buttons (20)
- 34 VOLUME + / – buttons (20)







\* These buttons function while pressed with SHIFT.



## Playable Disc Types

This unit has been designed to play back the following discs:

- This unit can also play back MP3 files recorded on CD-Rs and CD-RWs. For in-depth information about MP3, see “MP3 Basic Operations” on page 32.
- We refer to DVD Video as DVD in this manual.

Disc Type	Mark (Logo)	Video Format*2	Region Code*1 Number
DVD VIDEO			3 or ALL
Video CD (VCD)		NTSC or PAL	—
Super Video CD (SVCD)			—
Audio CD		—	—
CD-R		—	—
CD-RW		—	—

In addition to the above discs, this unit can play back audio data recorded on CD Text, CD-G (CD Graphics), and CD-Extra.

- The following discs cannot be played back: DVD Audio, DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, DVD-RW, DVD-R, CD-ROM, CD-I (CD-I Ready), Photo CD, etc. Playing back these discs will generate noise and damage the speakers.
- On some DVD, SVCD, or VCD, the actual operations may be different from what is explained in this manual, due to the programming and disc structure; such difference are not a malfunction of this unit.

- Continued use of irregular shape discs (heart-shape, octagonal, etc.) can damage the unit.



- The Macrovision's copy protection system is applied to this unit. If you make a copy from a disc recorded this copy protection signal on your VCR, the copy cannot be played back normally.

### \*1 Note on Region Code

DVD players and DVDs have their own Region Code numbers. This unit can play back only DVDs recorded with the NTSC or PAL color system whose Region Code numbers include “3.”



If a DVD with the improper Region Code numbers is loaded, “REGION CODE ERROR” appears on the display and playback cannot start.

### \*2 Note on Video Format

- DVDs recorded with the PAL color system cannot be converted into the NTSC color system.
- DVDs recorded with the NTSC color system can be converted into the PAL color system.
- When playing back a SVCD or VCD, the unit can convert both from PAL to NTSC and NTSC to PAL.

### Notes on CD-R and CD-RW

- User-edited CD-Rs (Recordable) and CD-RWs (Rewritable) can be played back only if they have been “finalized.”
- The unit can play back CD-Rs or CD-RWs if they have been recorded in the audio CD format. The unit can also play back CD-Rs or CD-RWs if MP3 files are recorded on them. However, these discs may not play back because of their disc characteristics, recording conditions, damage to the disc.
- Before playing back CD-Rs or CD-RWs, read their instructions or cautions carefully.
- CD-RWs may require a longer readout time, as the reflectance of CD-RWs is lower than for regular CDs.

This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

## About audio formats

Some audio formats used on discs are described below:

- **Linear PCM**

Uncompressed digital audio, the same format used on CDs and most studio masters.

DVD supports 2-channels at sampling rates of 48/96 kHz and quantization of 16/20/24 bits.

Audio CD/Video CD is limited to 2-channels at 44.1 kHz at 16 bits.

- **Dolby Digital**

A surround audio format configured with up to six channels. Because the “LFE (Low-Frequency Effect for sub-woofer, etc.)” channel is an auxiliary channel, so this format is called “5.1-channel system.”

Not all Dolby Digital discs contain six (5.1) channel information.

- **DTS (Digital Theater Systems)**

A surround audio format configured with up to six (5.1) channel which is the same as Dolby Digital. Because the compression ratio is lower than for Dolby Digital, it provides wider dynamic range and better separation.

Not all DTS discs contain six (5.1) channel information.

- **MPEG Multichannel**

A surround audio format which can handle the augmentative 7.1-channel format (rare for home use), as well as 5.1-channel.

### IMPORTANT:

- This unit does not provide the DTS decoding function.

The sound signals of DTS are only output through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal and are not output through the speakers of this unit.

To listen to the sound of DTS, connect a DTS decoder or an amplifier compatible with DTS.

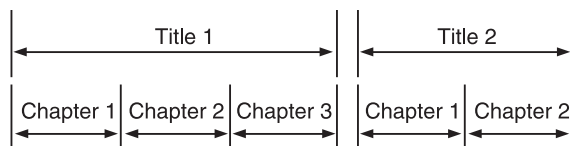
- To reproduce the multichannel sounds such as Dolby Digital 5.1 ch, DTS Digital Surround and MPEG Multichannel, connect an amplifier or a decoder compatible with these multichannel sources to this unit. (See page 11.)
- Playing back an Audio CD whose sound is encoded with DTS may generate noise and damage the speakers.  
When playing such a disc, turn the volume level on this unit to minimum.

## Disc structure

A DVD consists of “titles,” and each title may be divided into “chapters.” (See Example 1.)

For example, if a DVD disc contains some movies, each movie may have its own title number, and it may be further divided into chapters.

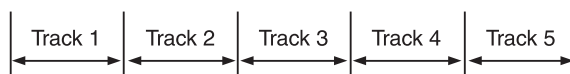
Example 1: DVD



On the other hand, a SVCD, VCD, and Audio CD consist of “tracks.” (See Example 2.)

In general, each track has its own track number. (On some discs, each track may also be divided by Indexes.)

Example 2: SVCD/VCD/Audio CD



## Unpacking

After unpacking, check to be sure that you have all the following items.

The number in parentheses indicates the quantity of each piece supplied.

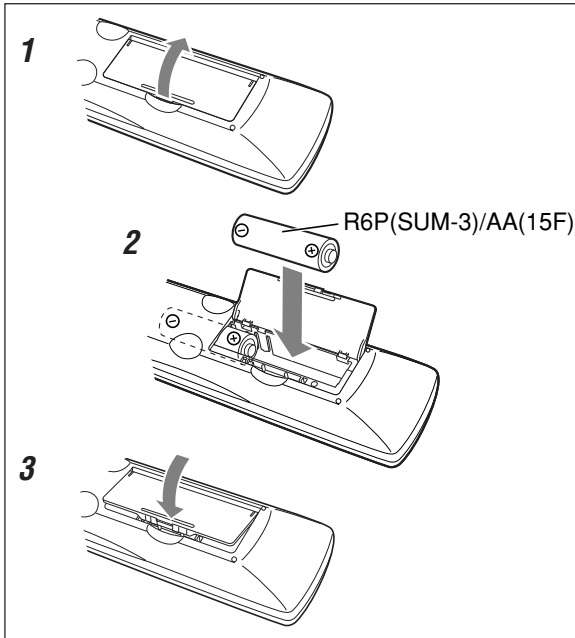
- FM antenna (1)
- AM loop antenna (1)
- Remote control (1)
- Batteries (2)
- Video cord (1)
- Speaker cords (2)

If any item is missing, consult your dealer immediately.

## Putting the Batteries into the Remote Control

Insert the batteries—R6P(SUM-3)/AA(15F)—into the remote control by matching the polarity (+ and -) on the batteries with the + and - marking on the battery compartment.

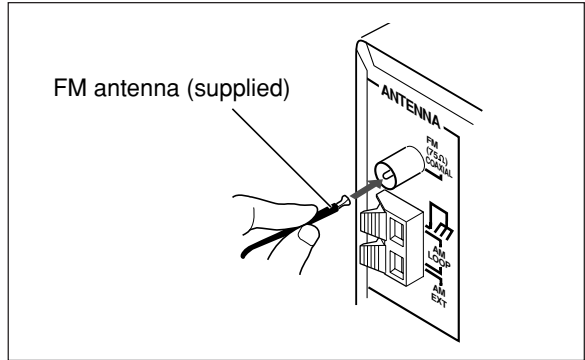
When the remote control can no longer operate the unit, replace both batteries at the same time.



- DO NOT use an old battery together with a new one.
- DO NOT use different types of batteries together.
- DO NOT expose batteries to heat or flame.
- DO NOT leave the batteries in the battery compartment when you are not going to use the remote control for an extended period of time. Otherwise, the remote control will be damaged from battery leakage.

## Connecting Antennas

### FM antenna



- 1 Attach the FM antenna to the FM (75 Ω) COAXIAL terminal.
- 2 Extend the FM antenna.
- 3 Fasten it up in the position which gives you the best reception.

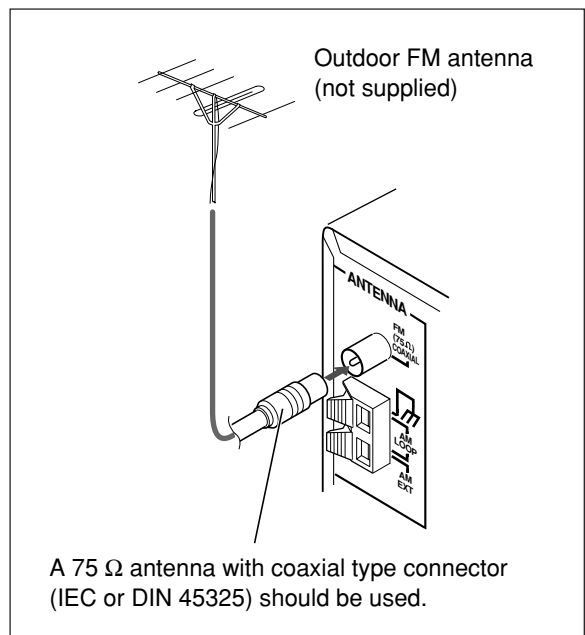


#### About the supplied FM antenna

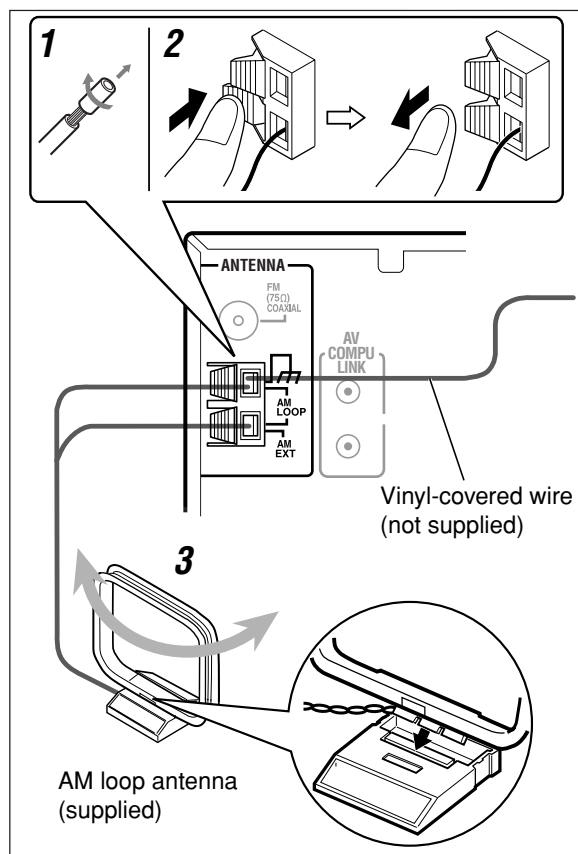
The FM antenna supplied with this unit can be used as temporary measure. If reception is poor, you can connect an outdoor FM antenna.

#### To connect an outdoor FM antenna

Before connecting it, disconnect the supplied FM antenna.



## AM antenna



- 1 If the cords are covered with insulation, remove the short section of insulation at the end of each cord by twisting and pulling it off.
- 2 Connect the AM loop antenna to the AM LOOP terminals as illustrated.
- 3 Turn the AM loop antenna until you have the best reception.

### To connect an outdoor AM antenna

When reception is poor, connect a single vinyl-covered wire to the AM EXT terminal and extend it horizontally. The AM loop antenna must remain connected.



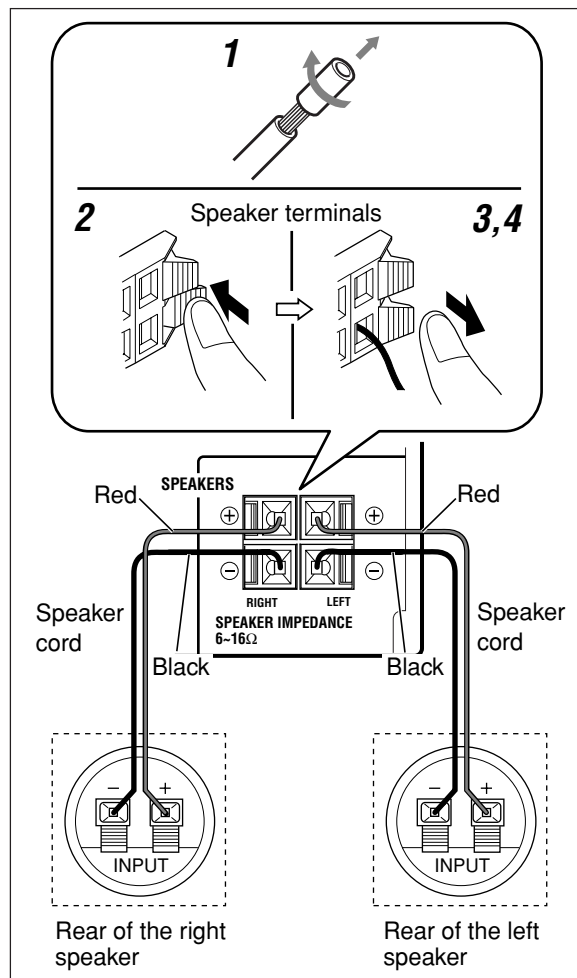
**For better reception of both FM and AM**

- Make sure the antenna conductors do not touch any other terminals or connecting cords.
- Keep the antennas away from metallic parts of the unit, connecting cords, and the AC power cord.

## Connecting Speakers

### To connect speakers

You can connect the speakers using the speaker cords.



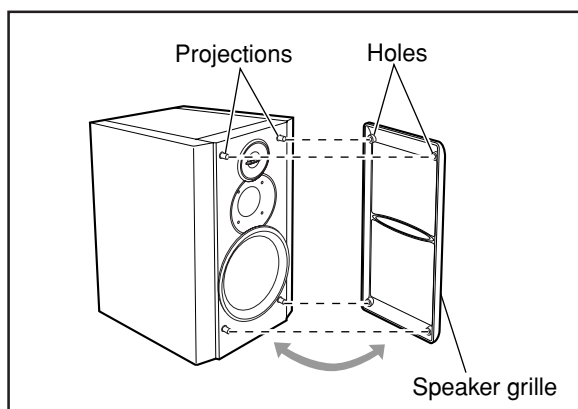
- 1 If the cords are covered with insulation, remove the short section of insulation at the end of each cord by twisting and pulling it off.
- 2 Hold the clamp of the speaker terminal.
- 3 Insert the end of the speaker cord into the terminal. Match the polarity of the speaker terminals: (+) to (+) and (-) to (-).
- 4 Release your finger from the clamp.

### IMPORTANT

- Use only speakers with the same speaker impedance as indicated by the speaker terminals on the rear of the unit.
- DO NOT connect more than one speaker to one speaker terminal.

## To remove the speaker grilles

The speaker grilles are removable as illustrated below:



**To remove the speaker grille**, insert your fingers at the top of the speaker grille, then pull towards you. Also pull the bottom towards you.

**To attach the speaker grille**, put the projections of the speaker grille into the holes of the speaker.

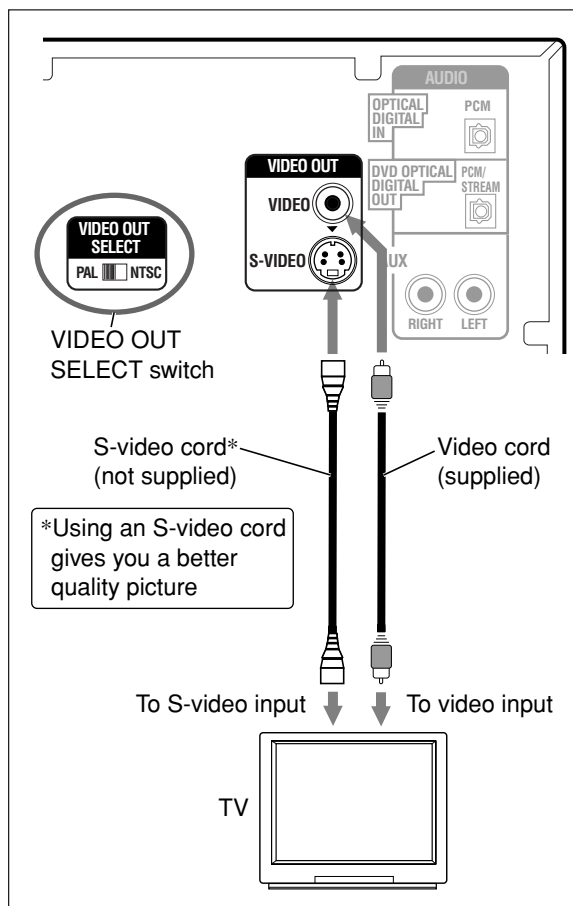
### Caution on installation

This unit is compact but high powered, so it has a built-in cooling fan which operates when the internal heat rises due to continuous use and/or high volume level. If you want to place speakers or any equipment on the sides of the unit, leave a space of at least 1 cm between the main unit and each other unit to obtain sufficient cooling effect.

## Connecting a TV

Connect your TV and this unit using the composite video cord (supplied) or an S-video cord (not supplied).

- DVDs are protected by the copyguard system. Connecting to a TV through a VCR (or to a TV with a built-in VCR) may cause distortion of picture.
- You can also use JVC's AV COMPU LINK control system. (See page 93.)



### To select the color system

This unit is compatible with the PAL and NTSC systems. Set the VIDEO OUT SELECT switch on the rear panel while in standby mode to match the color system of your TV. Make sure that the color system marked on the package of a DVD, SVCD, or VCD matches that of your TV.



**Before playing back a disc**, select the correct "MONITOR TYPE" in the DISPLAY menu according to the aspect ratio of your TV. See "To select the monitor type" on page 15.

## Connecting Other Equipment

You can connect other equipment such as a digital decoder to reproduce multichannel sounds or audio equipment which can be used as a playback device.

When you connect and use such equipment, refer also to its manual.



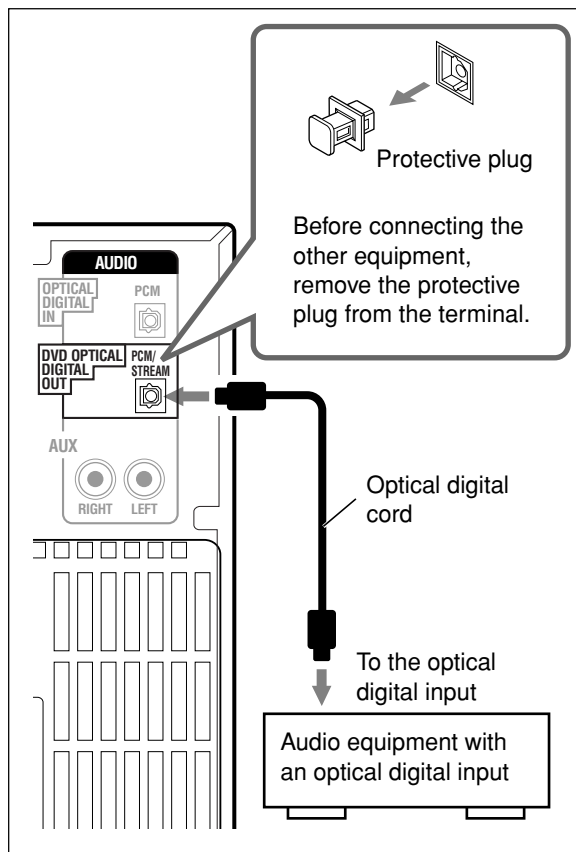
- DO NOT connect other equipment while the power is on.
- DO NOT plug in any equipment until all connections are complete.

### To connect audio equipment with an optical digital input terminal—such as a digital decoder

By using an optical digital cord (not supplied), you can connect audio equipment with an optical digital input terminal.

To reproduce multichannel sounds such as Dolby Digital 5.1 ch, DTS Digital Surround or MPEG Multichannel, connect a digital decoder or an amplifier with a built-in decoder .

- See “About sounds output through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal” on the right column.



Before playing back a disc, select “DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT” in the AUDIO menu according to audio equipment connected to the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal. See “To select the output signal type” on page 16.

### About sounds output through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal

Digital signals (Linear PCM, Dolby Digital\*, DTS\*\*, MPEG Multichannel) are output from the disc played back on the built-in DVD player.

To reproduce multichannel sounds such as Dolby Digital 5.1 ch, DTS Digital Surround and MPEG Multichannel, connect an amplifier or a decoder compatible with these multichannel sources to this terminal.

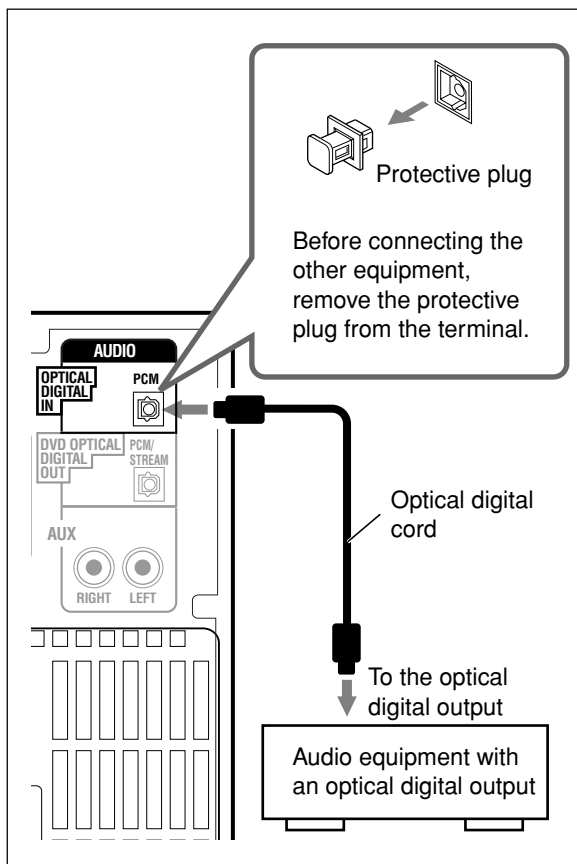
- Digital signals from an MD played back on the built-in MD player are not output through this terminal.

\* Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. “Dolby” and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works. © 1992–1997 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

\*\* Manufactured under license from Digital Theater Systems, Inc. US Pat. No. 5,451,942 and other world-wide patents issued and pending. “DTS,” and “DTS Digital Surround” are trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc. Copyright 1996, 2000 Digital Theater Systems, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

## To connect audio equipment with an optical digital output terminal

By using an optical digital cord (not supplied), you can connect audio equipment with an optical digital output terminal.



To listen to or to record the sound from audio equipment connected to the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal, select "AUX-DIGITAL" as the source to play. (See page 20.)

- You can only play the sources recorded with Linear PCM through the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal.



### When connecting audio equipment to the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal

The above connection allows you to perform digital-to-digital recording on an MD. (See page 61.)

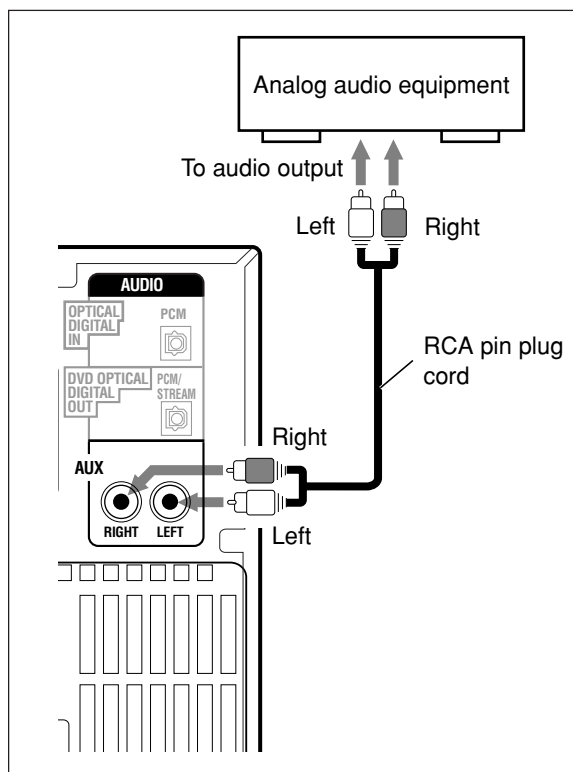


DO NOT play the sources recorded with other than Linear PCM, such as Dolby Digital or DTS, through the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal. Playing such sources may cause noises from the speakers and may damage them.

## To connect analog audio equipment

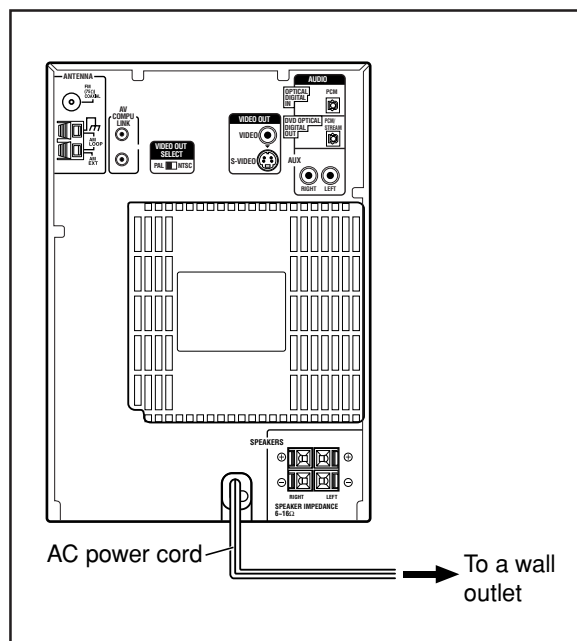
By using an RCA pin plug cord (not supplied), you can connect analog audio equipment.

- Be sure that the plugs of the audio cords and the jacks on the rear of the unit are color-coded: White plugs and jacks are for left audio signals, and red ones for right audio signals.



To listen to or to record the sound from analog audio equipment connected to the AUX jacks, select "AUX" as the source to play. (See page 20.)

NOW you are ready to plug in the unit and any other connected equipment.



When you connect the AC power cord into a wall outlet, the unit automatically starts the display demonstration (Automatic display demonstration).

- Each time you press and hold COLOR/DEMO (or COLOR on the remote control) for more than 2 seconds, the Automatic display demonstration turns on (“DEMO ON” appears in the main display) and off (“DEMO OFF” appears in the main display).

**To stop and cancel the display demonstration manually,** press COLOR/DEMO (or COLOR on the remote control) during display demonstration while the unit is in standby mode.

- Pressing DIMMER (see page 22) or DISP/CHARA (see page 17) also cancels the display demonstration.
- “0:00” flashes in the main display until you set the built-in clock. After setting the clock, the clock time will appear in the main display while the unit is turned off. To set the built-in clock, see “Setting the Clock” on page 17.

**To start the display demonstration manually,** press COLOR/DEMO (or COLOR on the remote control) while the unit is in standby mode.

- Each time you press the button, the display demonstration alternates between on and off.

## Setting the DVD Player

You need to set the following, using the setting menu shown on the TV, before starting playback.

- You can select the language used in the setting menu.
- If an Audio CD or MP3 disc is loaded, you cannot show the setting menu. Before starting the setting, remove the disc.
- For further information about the setting menu, see pages 83 to 87.

**Step 1: Selecting the On-screen language for the setting menu**

**Step 2: Selecting the monitor type according to your TV**

If audio equipment is connected to the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal:

**Step 3: Selecting the output signal type**

If audio equipment is NOT connected to the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal:  
**Setting is finished.**

**Go to the next page to start the setting. ➡**

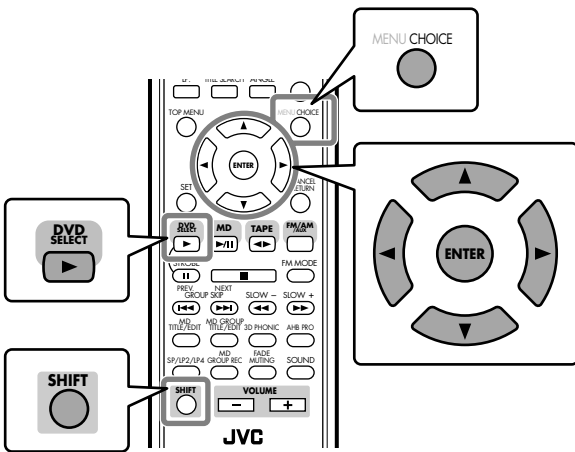


**If no operation is done for about five minutes while the setting menu appears on the TV**

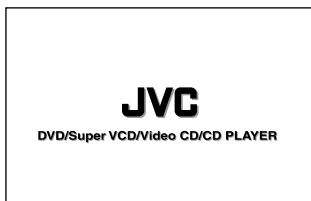
The screen saver screen (see page 28) automatically appears on the TV instead of the setting menu to prevent the TV screen from being damaged.

To show the setting menu again, press CHOICE while holding down SHIFT.

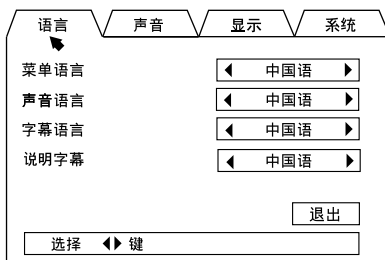


**On the remote control ONLY:****To select the On-screen language for the setting menu—Step 1:**

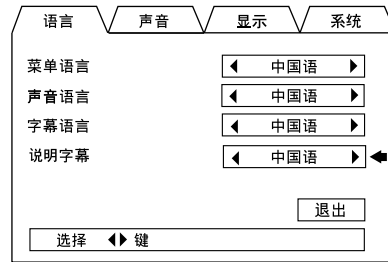
- 1** Turn on the TV and select the correct input mode on the TV.
- 2** Press **DVD SELECT** ►, then ■. The unit turns on and the DVD player is selected as the source to play. The opening screen appears on the TV.



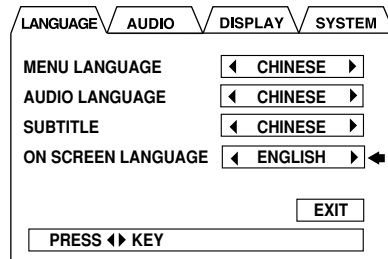
- 3** Press **CHOICE** while holding down **SHIFT**. The 语言 (LANGUAGE) menu appears on the TV.
  - When you purchased this unit, the On-screen language used for the setting menu is set to Chinese (中国语).
  - A selected item shows in green.



- 4** Press **Cursor** ▼ repeatedly to move ◀ to “说明字幕” (ON SCREEN LANGUAGE).



- 5** Press **Cursor** ▶/◀ to select the language you want. You can select the language from among ENGLISH, Chinese (中国语), and Spanish (ESPAÑOL). The language for the setting menu changes to the one you select.



Ex.: “ENGLISH” is selected.

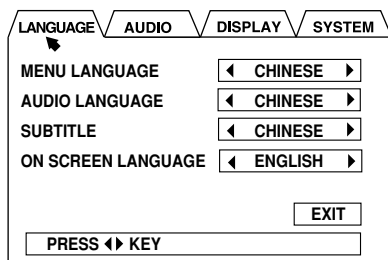
- The language in other indications shown on the TV while you operate the unit also changes to the one you select.

Go to “To select the monitor type” on the next page. ➡

## To select the monitor type—Step 2:

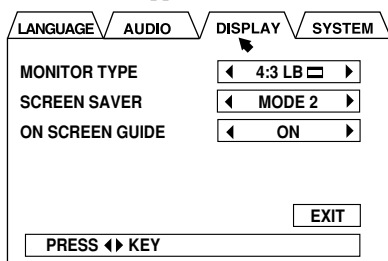
You need to select the monitor type to match your TV to play back DVDs recorded with a height/width ratio of 16:9.

- 1** Press Cursor **▲** repeatedly to move **▶** to “LANGUAGE.”

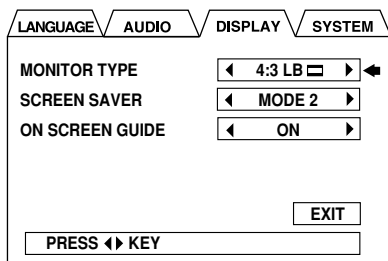


- 2** Press Cursor **▶/◀** repeatedly to move **▶** to “DISPLAY.”

DISPLAY menu appears on the TV.



- 3** Press Cursor **▼** to move **◀** to “MONITOR TYPE.”



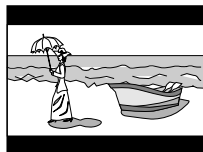
- 4** Press Cursor **▶/◀** to select the monitor type.

Select the monitor type according to the guidelines on the right column.

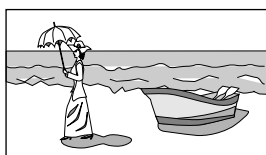
- If audio equipment is connected to the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal:  
**Go to “To select the output signal type” on the next page. ▶▶**
- If audio equipment is NOT connected to the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal:  
**The setting is done.**  
**Press CHOICE while holding down SHIFT.**  
The setting menu goes off.

## ■ Guidelines to select the monitor type

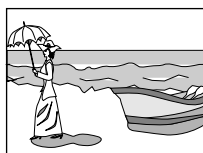
Selectable types: 4:3 LB , 16:9 WIDE, 4:3 PS



- 4:3 LB (Letter Box)** :  
Select when viewing on a TV whose aspect ratio is 4:3.  
While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars appear on the top and the bottom of the screen.



- 16:9 WIDE:**  
Select when viewing on a TV whose aspect ratio is 16:9.



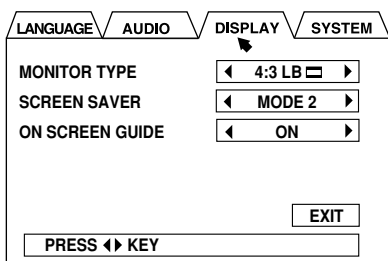
- 4:3 PS (Pan Scan)** :  
Select when viewing on a TV whose aspect ratio is 4:3.  
While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars do not appear; however, a portion of the left and right edges of the picture will not show on the screen.

- Even if “4:3 PS ” is selected, the screen size may become “4:3 LB ” while playing some DVDs. This depends on how the DVD is programmed and recorded.
- If a disc (or some portions of the disc) is recorded with video signals of 4:3 aspect ratio, this setting does not take effect. The pictures are displayed with full 4:3 aspect ratio or with 4:3 Letter Box.

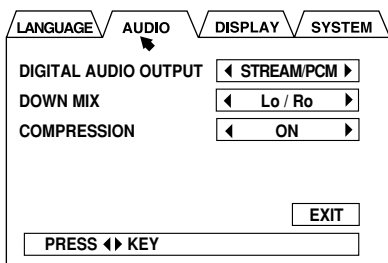
### To select the output signal type—Step 3:

If you connect audio equipment to the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal, you need to select the type of digital signals output through the terminal according to the particular kind of audio equipment.

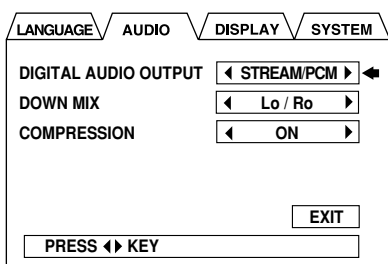
**1** Press Cursor **▲** to move **▶** to “DISPLAY.”



**2** Press Cursor **◀** to move **▶** to “AUDIO.”  
AUDIO menu appears on the TV.



**3** Press Cursor **▼** to move **◀** to “DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT.”



**4** Press Cursor **▶/◀** to select the output signal type.  
Select the output signal type according to the guidelines on the right column.

**To exit from the setting menu**, press CHOICE while holding down SHIFT.

The setting menu goes off.

- You can also exit from the setting menu by pressing Cursor **▲/▼** to select EXIT in the menu, then press ENTER.

### ■ Guidelines to select the output signal type

Selectable types: STREAM/PCM, PCM ONLY, DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM

#### • STREAM/PCM:

Select when connecting an amplifier or a decoder compatible with DTS, Dolby Digital and MPEG Multichannel.

#### • PCM ONLY:

Select when connecting an amplifier compatible only with Linear PCM or a digital recording device such as an MD recorder, DAT deck, etc.

#### • DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM:

Select when connecting an amplifier or a decoder compatible only with Dolby Digital.

### Output Signals Through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT Terminal

Playback disc	Output signals		
	STREAM/PCM	PCM ONLY	DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM
DVD with 48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	◀	◀
DVD with 48 kHz, 20/24 bit Linear PCM	48 kHz, 20/24 bit Linear PCM	◀	◀
DVD with 96 kHz, Linear PCM	No output	◀	◀
DVD with Dolby Digital	Dolby Digital bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	Dolby Digital bitstream
DVD with DTS	DTS bitstream	No output	◀
DVD with MPEG Multichannel	MPEG bitstream	48 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	◀
SVCD/VCD/Audio CD	44.1 kHz, 16 bit Linear PCM	◀	◀
Audio CD with DTS Digital Surround	DTS bitstream	◀	◀
MP3 disc	No output	◀	◀



**When “PCM ONLY” or “DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM” is selected as the output signal type**

The sound signals of DTS are not output from the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.

To listen to the sound of DTS on audio equipment connected to the terminal, select “STREAM/PCM” as the output signal type.



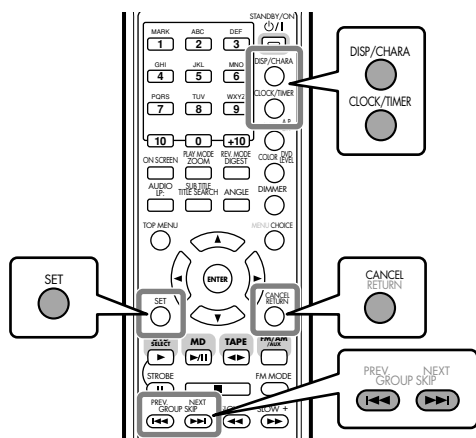
**When “PCM ONLY” is selected as the output signal type**

Also set “DOWN MIX” in the AUDIO menu. (See page 85.)

## Setting the Clock

You can set the clock when the unit is either turned on or in standby mode.

### On the remote control ONLY:



### 1 Press CLOCK/TIMER.

“0:00” appears in the main display with the hour digit flashing.



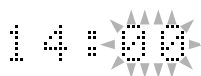
### 2 Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to adjust the hour.

- When you press and hold the button, the hour digit changes continuously.
- You can also use the number buttons.
  - To adjust the hour to 5, press 5.
  - To adjust the hour to 12, press +10, then 2.
  - To adjust the hour to 20, press +10, then 10 (or press +10 twice, then 0).

### 3 Press SET to set the hour.

The minute digit starts flashing.

- If you want to change the hour again, press CANCEL.
- The hour digit starts flashing again.



### 4 Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to adjust the minute.

- When you press and hold the button, the minute digit changes continuously.
- You can also use the number buttons.
  - To adjust the minute to 5, press 5.
  - To adjust the minute to 25, press +10, +10, then 5.
  - To adjust the minute to 30, press +10, +10, then 10 (or press +10 three times, then 0).

### 5 Press SET to finish setting the clock.

The built-in clock starts.



#### To adjust the clock again

Once you have adjusted the clock, you need to press CLOCK/TIMER repeatedly until the clock setting screen appears in the main display (the hour digit starts flashing).



#### When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs

The clock loses its setting and resets to “0:00.” If this happens, set the clock again.

### To turn off the clock indication (power save mode)

#### On the remote control ONLY:

Press DISP/CHARA while the unit is in standby mode. “DISPLAY OFF” appears in the main display and the clock indication goes off.

To turn on the clock indication, press DISP/CHARA again while the unit is in standby mode.

“DISPLAY ON” appears in the main display.

### To show the clock when the unit is turned on

#### On the remote control ONLY:

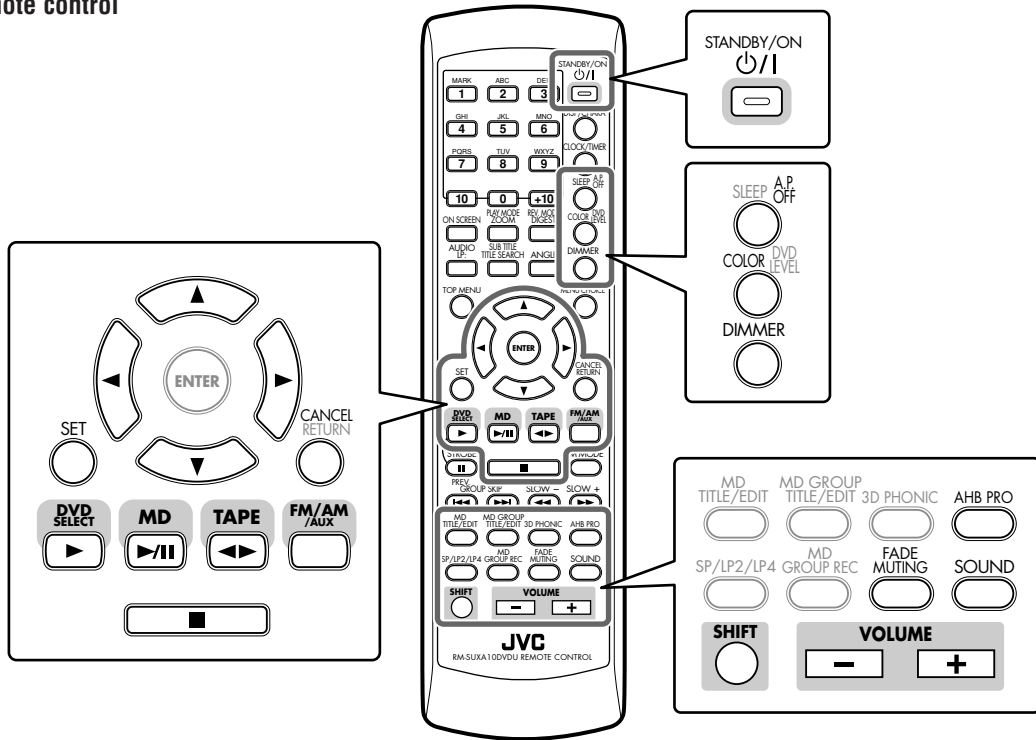
Press DISP/CHARA repeatedly until the clock indication appears in the main display.

- If an MD is inserted, the MD remaining recording time (“REC REMAIN”) is shown before the clock indication.

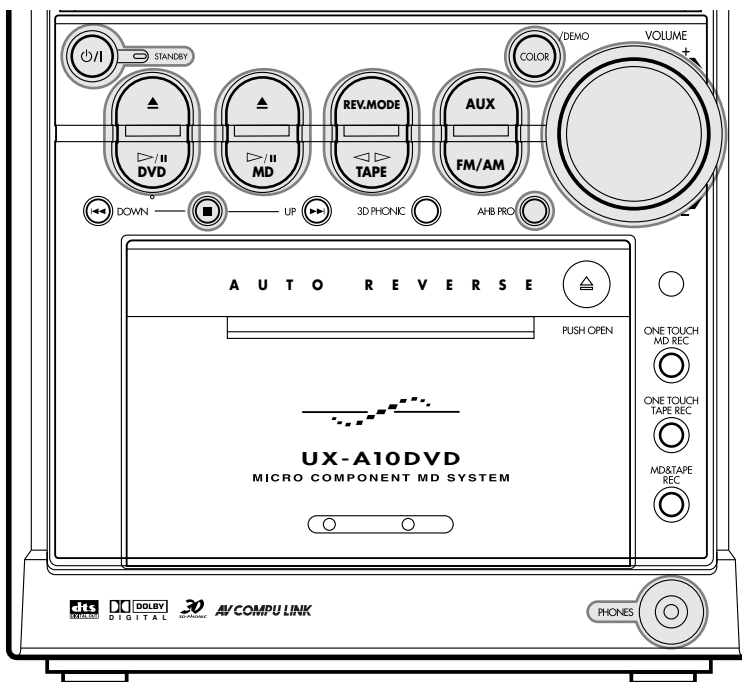
# Basic and Common Operations

The buttons emphasized in the illustration below are used and explained in the following section (pages 19 to 23).

## Remote control



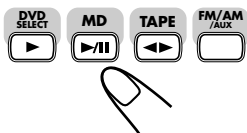
## Main unit



## Turning On the Power

When you press one of the source selecting buttons, the unit automatically turns on (and starts playback if the source is ready).



### On the remote control:







### On the main unit



\* Pressing DVD ▲ or MD ▲ also turns on the unit.

**To turn on the unit without playing,** press STANDBY/ON  (or  on the main unit). The STANDBY lamp on the main unit goes off. "HELLO" appears in the main display.

**To turn off the unit (on standby),** press STANDBY/ON  (or  on the main unit) again. The STANDBY lamp on the main unit lights up. "SEE YOU" appears in the main display.

- When you use the Resume function (see page 86), turning off the power while playing a disc stops playback and stores the stop point. By pressing DVD SELECT  (or DVD  on the main unit), you can turn on the unit and start playback again from the position where you have stopped—Resume play. ("RESUME" appears in the main display.)
- A little power is always consumed even while the unit is in standby mode.

**To switch off the power supply completely,** unplug the AC power cord from the AC outlet.



**When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs**

The settings you have done will be erased.

### To turn off the unit automatically (Auto Power Off)

Using the Auto Power Off function, the unit automatically turns itself off if no sound comes in for more than 3 minutes except when FM or AM is selected as the source. If an operation is done during this 3-minute period, Auto Power Off is canceled temporarily even though no sound comes in.

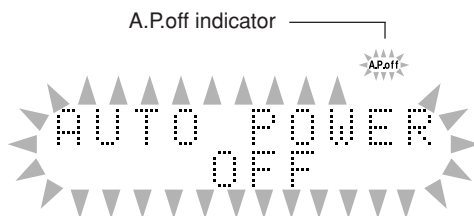
- You can also turn off the unit automatically by using the sleep timer. (See page 92.)

### On the remote control ONLY:

**To activate Auto Power Off,** press A.P.OFF while holding down SHIFT.

The A.P.off (Auto Power off) indicator lights up on the display.

- When no sound comes in, the A.P.off indicator starts flashing on the display. About 20 seconds before the unit turns itself off, "AUTO POWER OFF" starts flashing in the main display.



**To deactivate Auto Power Off,** press A.P.OFF while holding down SHIFT.

The A.P.off indicator goes off.

## Selecting the Sources and Starting Play

To select the tuner or external equipment as the source

### On the remote control:

Press FM/AM/AUX.

The unit automatically turns on (when the unit is in standby), and the last selected source appears in the main display.

- Each time you press the button, the source changes as follows:



### On the main unit:

- Press FM/AM to select the tuner.  
Each time you press the button, the band alternates between FM and AM.
- Press AUX to select external equipment.  
Each time you press the button, the source alternates between “AUX” and “AUX-DIGITAL.”  
– Select “AUX” to listen to the sound from external equipment connected to the AUX jacks.  
– Select “AUX-DIGITAL” to listen to the sound from external equipment connected to the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal.

- For more detailed tuner operations, see pages 24 to 26.
- For operating external equipment, see its manual also.

To select the DVD player as the source, press DVD SELECT ► (or DVD ▷/■ on the main unit).

The unit automatically turns on (when the unit is in standby), and “READING” appears in the main display for a while.

- Play will start if a disc is in the disc tray.
- “NO DISC” will appear in the main display if a disc is not loaded.

To stop playback, press ■.

- For more detailed operations, see pages 27 to 39, 49 to 55.

To select the MD player as the source, press MD ►/■.

The unit automatically turns on (when the unit is in standby), and “MD READING” appears in the main display for a while.

- Play will start if an MD is in the MD loading slot.
- “MD NO DISC” will appear in the main display if an MD is not loaded.

To stop playback, press ■.

- For more detailed operations, see pages 40 to 46.

To select the tape as the source, press TAPE ◀ ▶.

The unit automatically turns on (when the unit is in standby), and “TAPE” appears in the main display.

- Play will start if a tape is in the cassette holder.
- To stop playback, press ■.

- For more detailed operations, see pages 47 and 48.



When changing from another source to “AUX” or “AUX-DIGITAL”

If the sound from the component connected to the AUX jacks or the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal is too loud or is not loud enough (without changing the volume level), you can change the audio input level through the AUX jacks or the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal. (See page 23.)

## Adjusting the Volume

You can adjust the volume level only while the unit is turned on.

- The volume level has no effect on recording.

### On the remote control:

To increase the volume, press VOLUME +.

To decrease the volume, press VOLUME –.

- When you press and hold each button, you can change the volume level continuously.

### On the main unit:

To increase the volume, turn VOLUME + / – control clockwise.

To decrease the volume, turn VOLUME + / – control counterclockwise.

VOLUME 21

- You can adjust the volume level within the range of 0 (silent) to 40 (maximum).



### For private listening

Connect a pair of headphones to the PHONES jack. No sound comes out of the speakers. Be sure to turn down the volume before connecting or putting on the headphones.



DO NOT turn off (on standby) the unit with the volume set to an extremely high level; otherwise, the sudden blast of sound can damage your hearing, speakers and/or headphones when you turn on the unit or start playing any source. REMEMBER you cannot adjust the volume level while the unit is in standby mode.

## To turn down the volume level temporarily

### On the remote control ONLY:

Press FADE MUTING.

The volume level gradually decreases to “VOLUME 0.”

To restore the sound, press FADE MUTING again.

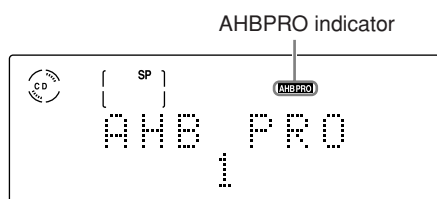
- Turning VOLUME + / – control clockwise (to +) on the unit or pressing VOLUME + on the remote control also restores the sound.

## Reinforcing the Bass Sound

The richness and fullness of the bass sound is clearly maintained regardless of how low you set the volume —Active Hyper Bass Pro.

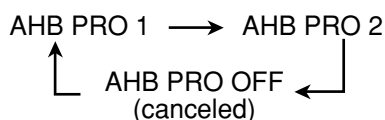
- This function also affects the sound from headphones.
- This function affect neither recording nor the signals output through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.

**To get the effect**, press AHB PRO repeatedly so that “AHB PRO 1” or “AHB PRO 2” appears in the main display. The AHBPRO indicator also lights up on the display.



Ex.: When you select “AHB PRO 1.”

- Each time you press the button, the Active Hyper Bass Pro mode changes as follows:



- “AHB PRO 2” is more effective than “AHB PRO 1.”

**To cancel the effect**, press AHB PRO repeatedly until “AHB PRO OFF” appears in the main display. The AHBPRO indicator goes off.

## Selecting the Sound Modes

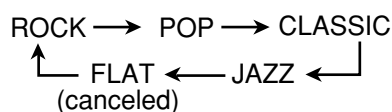
You can select one of four preset sound modes.

- This function also affects the sound from headphones.
- This function affect neither recording nor the signals output through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.

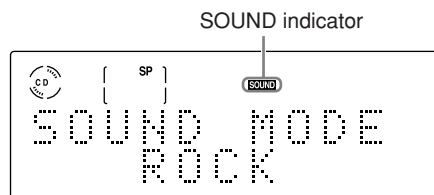
### On the remote control ONLY:

**To select the sound modes**, press SOUND repeatedly until the sound mode you want appears in the main display. The SOUND indicator also lights up on the display.

- Each time you press the button, the sound mode changes as follows:



- ROCK:** Boosts low and high frequency. Good for acoustic music.
- POP:** Good for vocal music or voice.
- CLASSIC:** Good for classical music.
- JAZZ:** Good for jazz music.
- FLAT:** Cancels the sound mode.



Ex.: When you select “ROCK.”

**To check the sound mode currently selected**, press SOUND.

The currently selected sound mode will appear in the main display.

**To cancel the sound modes**, press SOUND repeatedly until “FLAT” appears in the main display.

The SOUND indicator goes off.



## Changing the Display Illumination

You can change the illumination color and brightness of the electronic swing panel and the display window.

### To select the illumination color

You can set the illumination color to your preference.

Press **COLOR** (or **COLOR/DEMO** on the main unit) repeatedly while the unit is turned on until the color you want appears in the main display.

- Each time you press the button, the illumination color changes as follows:

<b>RAINBOW:</b>	The rainbow colors illuminate the electronic swing panel and the display.
↓	
<b>GRADATION:</b>	The illumination color changes gradually.
↓	
<b>WATER:</b>	A blue-based illumination pattern.
↓	
<b>FANTASY:</b>	Pastel colors illuminate the electronic swing panel and the display.
↓	
<b>CANDLE:</b>	A red-based illumination pattern.
↓	
<b>FOREST:</b>	A green-based illumination pattern.
↓	
<b>SNOW:</b>	A white-based illumination pattern.
↓	
<b>SKY:</b>	A sky-color based illumination pattern. The color changes according to the time if the built-in clock is set. If not, "ADJUST! CLOCK" flashes in the main display when you select this illumination color.
↓	
<b>MANUAL1:</b>	You can set the illumination color as you like (see the right column).
↓	
<b>MANUAL2:</b>	
↓	

(back to the beginning)



### More on the illumination color

- The illumination colors cannot always be reproduced precisely. Due to the circumstances (room temperature, etc.) where the unit is used or the setting of DIMMER, colors may vary slightly.
- When you change the illumination color, the display may seem to move back and forth; this is a characteristic of this unit and is not a malfunction.
- When a strong light strikes the unit, it may become dark, but this is not a malfunction.
- While using the unit, the electronic swing panel becomes warm, but this is not a malfunction.

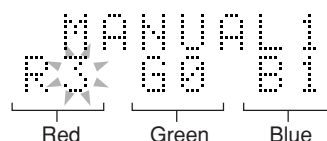
### To create your favorite colors

You can create two favorite colors and store them in memory as "MANUAL1" and "MANUAL2."

- There is a time limit in doing the following steps. If the unit exits from the color adjusting mode before you finish, start from step 1 again.

#### On the remote control ONLY:

- Press **COLOR** repeatedly until "MANUAL1" or "MANUAL2" appears in the main display.  
The brightness level to be adjusted starts flashing.



- To adjust the brightness of each color
  - Press **Cursor** ▶/◀ to select one of the fundamental colors (Red, Green, Blue) you want to adjust.
  - Press **Cursor** ▲/▼ repeatedly to adjust the level of the brightness (within the range of 0 to 3).
    - As you increase the number, the color becomes brighter.
    - To restore the initial color for "MANUAL1" or "MANUAL2," press **CANCEL**.
  - Repeat steps 1) and 2) to create your favorite color.
  - Press **SET**.  
Your favorite color is stored.



If you do not make any adjustment for about 8 seconds

The normal display resumes and the color you have created up to that time is stored.

### To change the display brightness

#### On the remote control ONLY:

Press **DIMMER** while the unit is turned on.

- Each time you press the button, the display brightness changes as follows:

<b>DIMMER1:</b>	The display illumination dims.
↓	
<b>DIMMER2:</b>	The illumination color disappears.
↓	
<b>DIMMER OFF:</b>	The display illumination resumes.
• Pressing <b>COLOR</b> (or <b>COLOR/DEMO</b> on the main unit) also resumes the display brightness.	
↓	

(back to the beginning)

## Adjusting the Audio Input Level

If the sound from the component connected to this unit is too loud or is not loud enough when changing from another source to “AUX” or “AUX-DIGITAL” (without changing the volume level), you can change the audio input level through the AUX jacks or the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal.

### ■ Adjusting the audio input level through the AUX jacks

**1** Press FM/AM/AUX (or AUX on the main unit) repeatedly so that “AUX” appears in the main display.

#### On the remote control:

- Each time you press the button, the source changes as follows:



#### On the main unit:

- Each time you press the button, the source alternates between “AUX” and “AUX-DIGITAL.”

**2** Press and hold SET on the remote control for more than 2 seconds.

- Each time you press and hold the button, the audio input level alternates between “LEVEL 1” and “LEVEL 2.”

**LEVEL 1:** Select when the sound is too loud (initial setting).

**LEVEL 2:** Select when the sound is not loud enough.

AUX  
LEVEL 1



**notes** If you change the audio input level through the AUX jacks

The recording level through the AUX jacks also changes. Selecting “LEVEL 2” rather than “LEVEL 1” makes the sound recorded louder.

### ■ Adjusting the audio input level through the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal

**1** Press FM/AM/AUX (or AUX on the main unit) repeatedly so that “AUX-DIGITAL” appears in the main display.

#### On the remote control:

- Each time you press the button, the source changes as follows:



#### On the main unit:

- Each time you press the button, the source alternates between “AUX” and “AUX-DIGITAL.”

**2** Press and hold SET on the remote control for more than 2 seconds.

REC LEVEL  
0 dB

**3** Press Cursor ▲/▼ to adjust the audio input level.

You can adjust the audio input level through the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal within the range from “-12 dB” to “12 dB” by 2 dB step. (“0 dB” is the initial setting.)

- To increase the audio input level, press Cursor ▲.
- To decrease the audio input level, press Cursor ▼.



**notes** If you change the audio input level through the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal

The recording level through the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal also changes according to the change of the audio input level.

## Prohibiting Disc Ejection

You can prohibit disc and MD ejection from the unit and can lock discs—Disc Lock.

#### On the main unit ONLY:

**To prohibit disc ejection**, press and hold ■, then press REV. MODE when the unit is in standby mode. “LOCKED” appears in the main display for a while, and the loaded disc and MD are locked.

LOCKED

If you try to eject the locked discs “LOCKED” appears to inform you that the Disc Lock is in use.

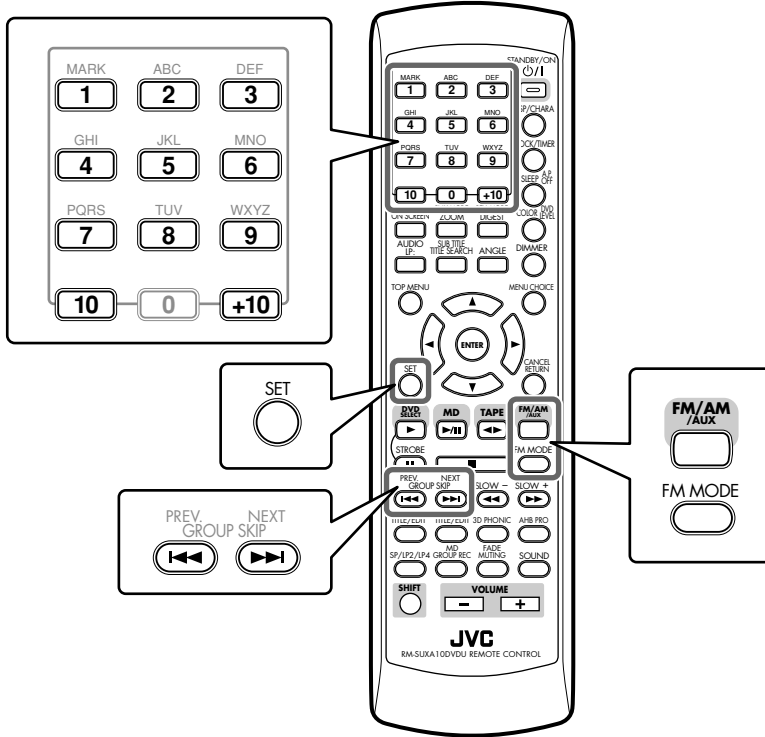
**To cancel the prohibition and unlock the discs**, repeat the above procedure.

“UNLOCKED” appears in the main display for a while, and the loaded disc and MD are unlocked.

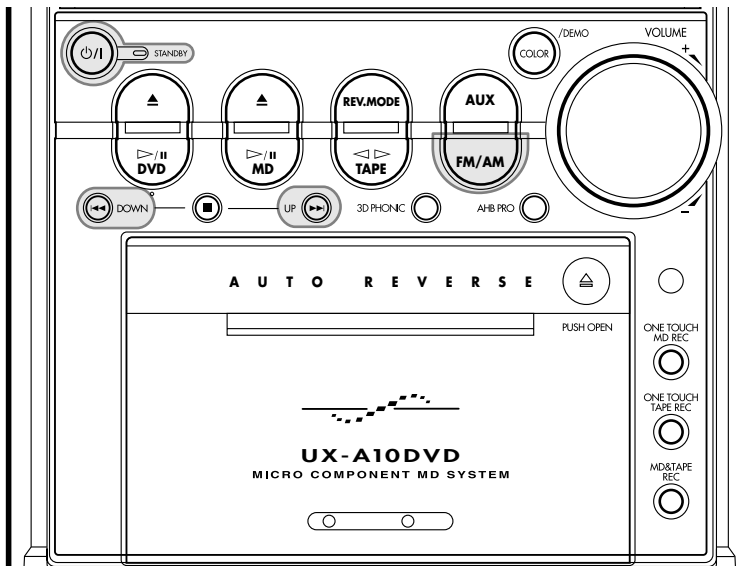
# Listening to FM and AM Broadcasts

The buttons emphasized in the illustration below are used and explained in the following section (pages 25 and 26).

## Remote control



## Main unit



## Setting the AM Tuner Interval Spacing

Some countries space AM stations 9 kHz apart, and some countries use 10 kHz spacing.

When shipped, the built-in AM tuner is set to 9 kHz spacing. You can change it to 9 kHz or 10 kHz spacing.

### On the main unit ONLY:

**To set the AM tuner to the 10 kHz spacing**, be sure that the unit is turned off, but is plugged into a wall outlet.

While holding ►►, press  $\odot$ /|. The unit turns on and tunes in to 530 kHz.

**To set it back to the 9 kHz spacing**, be sure that the unit is turned off, but is plugged into a wall outlet.

While holding ◀◀, press  $\odot$ /|. The unit turns on and tunes in to 531 kHz.



**When you change the AM tuner interval spacing**

The preset stations you have set (both FM and AM) will be erased. In this case, preset stations again. See “Presetting Stations” on the next page.

## Tuning in to a Station

### **1** Press FM/AM/AUX (or FM/AM on the main unit) to select either “FM” or “AM.”

When you press the button for the first time, the unit automatically turns on with the last selected source.

#### On the remote control:

- Each time you press the button, the source changes as follows:



#### On the main unit:

- Each time you press the button, the band alternates between FM and AM.

### **2** Press and hold ►► or ◀◀ (or UP or DOWN on the main unit) until the station frequencies start changing continuously in the main display.

- ►► (UP): Increases the frequencies.
- ◀◀ (DOWN): Decreases the frequencies.

The unit starts searching for stations and stops when a station of sufficient signal strength is tuned in.

- If an FM program is broadcast in stereo, the STEREO indicator lights up on the display.

To stop during searching, press ►► or ◀◀ (or UP or DOWN on the main unit).



**When you repeatedly press ►► or ◀◀ (or UP or DOWN on the main unit)**

The frequency changes step by step.

### **To change the FM reception mode**

When an FM stereo broadcast is noisy or hard to receive, you can change the FM reception mode to improve the reception.

#### On the remote control ONLY:

##### **Press FM MODE.**

- Each time you press the button, FM reception mode alternates between STEREO and MONO.

**STEREO:** Normally select this.

You can hear stereo sound when a program is broadcast in stereo. The STEREO indicator lights while receiving the FM stereo broadcast (only when the reception is good).

**MONO:** Select this when an FM stereo broadcast is noisy or hard to receive. Reception improves though stereo effect is lost. The MONO indicator lights up on the display.

## Presetting Stations

You can preset 30 FM and 15 AM stations manually.

In some cases, test frequencies have been already stored for the tuner since the factory examined the tuner preset function before shipment. This is not a malfunction. You can preset the stations you want into memory by following the presetting method.

- There is a time limit in doing the following steps. If the setting is canceled before you finish, start from step **2** again.

### On the remote control ONLY:

**1** Tune in to the station (either FM or AM) you want to preset.

- See “Tuning in to a Station” on the previous page.

**2** Press SET.

The preset number starts flashing as follows:

FM 87.50 MHz

Ex.: When you select an FM station in step **1**.

- The unit always starts from the preset number 1.

**3** Press the number buttons to select a preset number.

Ex.: For preset number 5, press 5.

For preset number 15, press +10, then 5.

For preset number 20, press +10, then 10.

For preset number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

- You can also select the preset number by pressing **▶▶** or **◀◀**.

**4** Press SET again.

“STORED” appears in the main display for a while.

STORED

The tuned station in step **1** is stored in the preset number selected in step **3**.

- Storing a new station on an already assigned number erases the previously stored one.



**When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs**

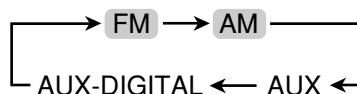
The FM and AM preset stations will be erased in a day. If this happens, preset the stations again.

## Tuning in to a Preset Station

### On the remote control ONLY:

**1** Press FM/AM/AUX to select either “FM” or “AM.”  
When you press the button for the first time, the unit automatically turns on with the last selected source.

- Each time you press the button, the source changes as follows:



**2** Press the number buttons to select a preset number.

Ex.: For preset number 5, press 5.

For preset number 15, press +10, then 5.

For preset number 20, press +10, then 10.

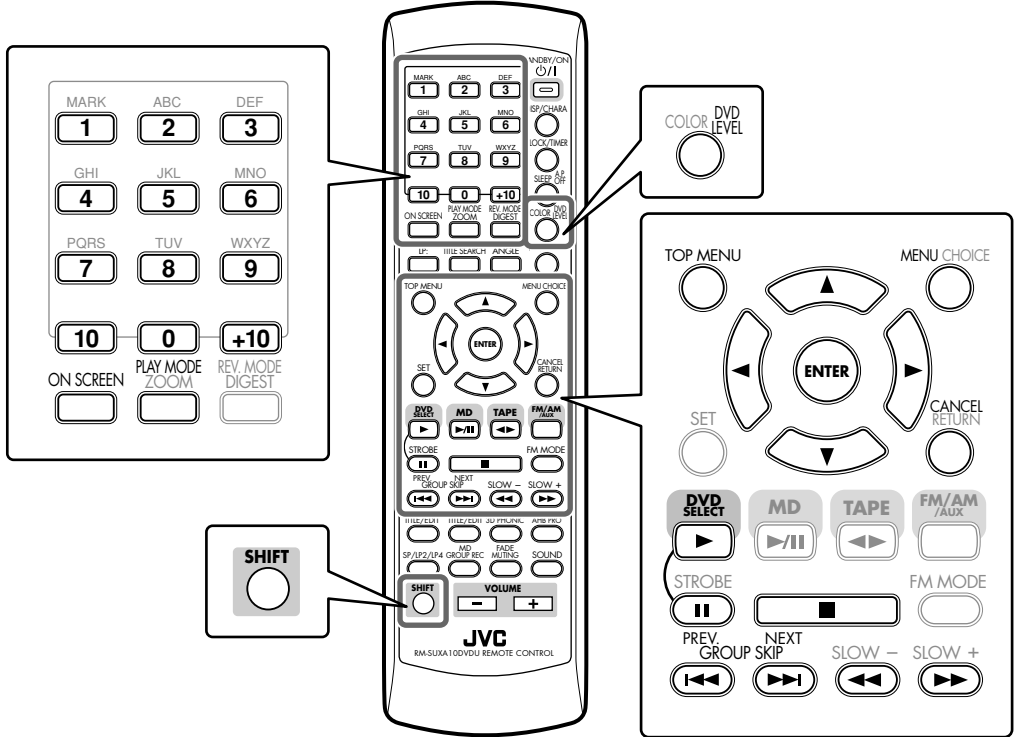
For preset number 30, press +10, +10, then 10.

# Playing Back Discs

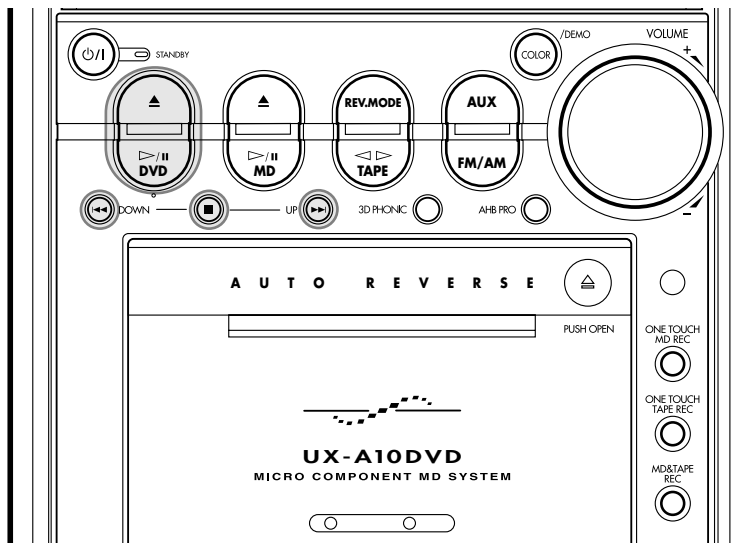
The buttons emphasized in the illustration below are used and explained in the following section (pages 28 to 39).

shows the types of discs the operation is available for.

## Remote control



## Main unit



**IMPORTANT:**

Before performing any operations for DVD, SVCD and VCD, make sure of the following.





- Check the connection with the TV.
- Turn on the TV and select the correct input on the TV to view the pictures or on-screen menus/indications on the TV screen.
- Select the correct color system.

**To prevent screen burn-out with the screen saver**


A TV screen may be burned out if a static picture is displayed for a long time. To prevent this, the unit automatically dims the screen if a static picture is displayed for over 5 minutes (the screen saver function).

- Pressing any button will cancel the screen saver function.
- You can select the screen saver mode. (See page 86.)
- The screen saver does not work for Audio CDs and MP3 discs.

**On-screen guide icons**

- During DVD playback, the following guide icons may appear for a while on the TV screen:
  - “”: appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-angle views.
  - “”: appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-audio languages.
  - “”: appears at the beginning of a scene containing multi-subtitle languages.
- “▶” (Play), “||” (Pause), “▶▶”/“◀◀” (Fast forward/backward), “|▶”/“◀|” (Slow-motion forward/backward): appears when you perform each operation.
- If “” appears on the TV screen when pressing a button, the disc cannot accept an operation you have tried to do, or information required for that operation is not recorded on the disc.

**More about the on-screen guide icons**

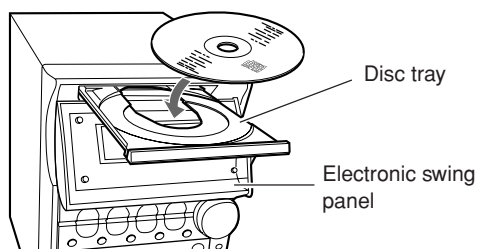
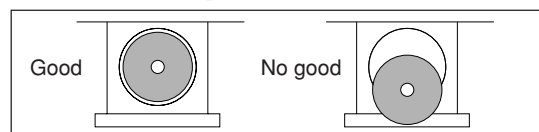
- In some cases, without showing “,” operations will not be accepted.
- If you do not want the on-screen guide icons to appear, see page 86.

**Loading a Disc**

Available for:  DVD  SVCD  VCD  Audio CD  MP3

**1 Press DVD  on the main unit.**




The unit automatically turns on, the electronic swing panel slides downward, then the disc tray comes out.

**2 Place a disc correctly on the circle of the disc tray with its label side up.**



- When using an 8 cm disc, place it on the inner circle of the disc tray.

**3 Press DVD  on the main unit.**

The disc tray closes, then the electronic swing panel slides upward automatically.

- If you press DVD /|| on the main unit (or DVD SELECT  on the remote control) instead of DVD , the disc tray and electronic swing panel closes, then playback starts.

**To remove the disc, press DVD .**

- After removing the disc, press DVD  again to close the disc tray.
- When you use the Resume function (see page 86), pressing DVD  erases the memory of the position where you have stopped playback.

**About the disc indicators**

When a DVD is loaded.



When a VCD or SVCD is loaded.



When an Audio CD or MP3 disc is loaded.


- The disc indicator rotates while a disc is being played.
- The disc indicator goes off when there is no disc in the disc tray.

## DVD Basic Operations

Available for:  DVD

- To play back a SVCD, VCD, or Audio CD, see page 30.
- To play back an MP3 disc, see page 32.
- Playback will stop when a disc menu appears on the TV screen. **If a menu appears while playing, see “Playing Back by Using the Disc Menu” on page 34.**

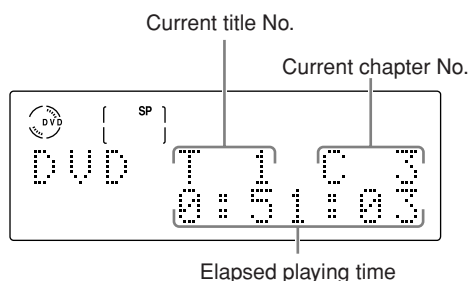
### 1 Load a disc.


- With some DVDs, playback starts automatically after you close the disc tray by pressing DVD .

### 2 Press DVD /|| on the main unit (or DVD SELECT on the remote control).



After reading the disc contents, playback starts from the first chapter of the first title.

- The disc playing information appears on the display.





**To stop play for a moment**, press DVD /|| (or || on the remote control).


While pausing, the elapsed playing time and the disc indicator flash on the display.

- To start playback again, press DVD /|| again (or press DVD SELECT  on the remote control).

**To stop playing**, press .

- This unit can store the stop point, and when you start playback again by pressing DVD /|| (or DVD SELECT  on the remote control), playback starts from the position where you have stopped—Resume play. (“RESUME” appears on the display.)



To use Resume play, you need to turn on the Resume function. (See page 86.)

- To stop completely when you use the Resume function, press  twice.

Playback will start from the beginning of the disc.

### To go to another chapter

Press  or  during playback.

- : Goes back to the beginning of the current or previous chapters.
- : Skips to the beginning of the next or succeeding chapters.



Some DVDs may not accept this operation.

### To go to a particular title or chapter directly using the number buttons

#### On the remote control ONLY:

- Pressing the number buttons before playback allows you to start playing with the title number you want.
- Pressing the number buttons during playback allows you to start playing with the chapter number of the currently playing title you want.

Ex.: To select number 5, press 5.

To select number 10, press 10.

To select number 20, press +10, +10 then 0.

To select number 23, press +10, +10 then 3.



**If a menu is shown on the TV while playing a DVD** Number buttons may be used for selecting an item in the menu. (See page 34.)

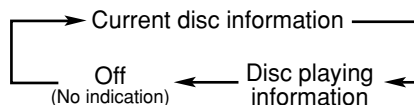
### To show the on-screen indication

You can show the following information on the TV while playing back a DVD.

#### On the remote control ONLY:

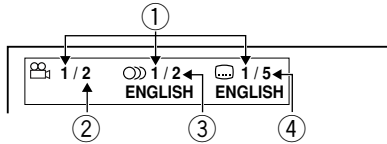
**To show the on-screen indication**, press ON SCREEN while playing a DVD.

- Each time you press the button, the indication on the TV change as follows:



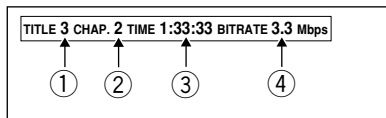


### • Current disc information



- ① : Current disc information
- ② : Total number of multi-angle views
- ③ : Total number of audio languages
- ④ : Total number of subtitles

### • Disc playing information



- ① : Current title number
- ② : Current chapter number
- ③ : Elapsed playing time of the current title
- ④ : Transmission rate

### To increase the DVD's sound level

The DVD's audio sound is recorded at a lower level than for other discs such as VCDs or Audio CDs.

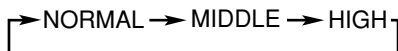
If you feel the sound is not strong enough to listen to when playing back a DVD, you can increase the sound level of DVD playback in advance.

- Once you adjust this setting, it is effective every time you play back a DVD.
- This setting does not effect any discs other than DVDs.
- The audio output level through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal does not change if you change the DVD sound level.

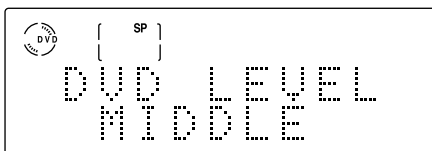
#### On the remote control ONLY:

To increase the sound level of DVD playback, press DVD LEVEL while holding down SHIFT.

- Each time you press the buttons, the sound level changes as follows:



The selected level appears on the display.



Ex.: When "MIDDLE" is selected.

- When you purchased this unit, the DVD sound level is set to "MIDDLE."

## SVCD/VCD/Audio CD Basic Operations

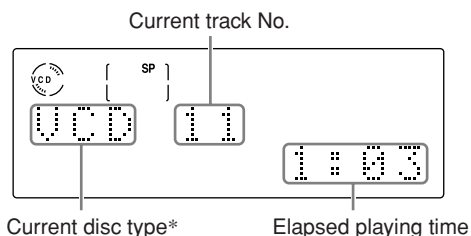
Available for: SVCD VCD Audio CD

- To play back a DVD, see page 29.
- To play back an MP3 disc, see page 32.
- While playing a SVCD or VCD with the PBC function, the playback will stop when a disc menu appears. **If a menu appears while playing a SVCD or VCD with PBC function, see "Playing Back by Using the Disc Menu" on page 34.**

- 1 Load a disc.
- 2 Press DVD ▷/II on the main unit (or DVD SELECT ► on the remote control).

After reading the disc contents, playback starts from the first track.

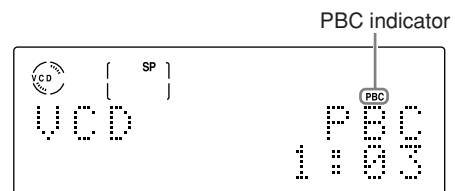
- The disc playing information appears on the display.



Ex.: When a VCD is played without the PBC function.

- \* About the indication of current disc type
  - "VCD": shows a SVCD or VCD is loaded.
  - "CD": shows an Audio CD is loaded.

- While playing a SVCD or VCD with the PBC function, "PBC" rather than the current track number appears in the main display and the PBC indicator lights up. (About the PBC function, see pages 34 and 35.)



Ex.: When a VCD is played with the PBC function.

**To stop play for a moment**, press DVD ▷/■ (or ■ on the remote control).

While pausing, the elapsed playing time and the disc indicator flash on the display.

- To start playback again, press DVD ▷/■ again (or press DVD SELECT ► on the remote control).

**To stop playing**, press ■.

- This unit can store the stop point, and when you start playback again by pressing DVD ▷/■ (or DVD SELECT ► on the remote control), playback starts from the position where you have stopped—Resume play. (“RESUME” appears on the display.)

To use the Resume play, you need to turn on the Resume function. (See page 86.)

–The Resume function does not work for Audio CDs.

–When using Resume play on SVCD or VCD with the PBC function, playback starts a little before the position where you have stopped.

- To stop completely when you use the Resume function, press ■ twice.

## To go to another track

Press ◀◀ or ▶▶ during playback.

- ◀◀: Goes back to the beginning of the current or previous tracks.
- ▶▶: Skips to the beginning of the next or succeeding tracks.



**While playing a SVCD or VCD with the PBC function**

The ▶▶ and ◀◀ buttons may be used for the operations for a disc menu. (See page 34.)

## To go to a particular track directly using the number buttons

### On the remote control ONLY:

Pressing the number buttons before or during playback allows you to start playing with the track number you want.

Ex.: To select number 5, press 5.

To select number 10, press 10.

To select number 20, press +10, +10 then 0.

To select number 23, press +10, +10 then 3.



**While playing a SVCD or VCD with the PBC function**

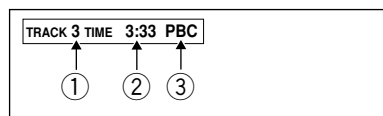
If a menu is shown on the TV, number buttons may be used for selecting an item in the menu. (See page 34.)

## To show the on-screen indication

You can show the following information on the TV while playing back a disc.

### On the remote control ONLY:

**To show the on-screen indication**, press ON SCREEN while playing a disc.



Ex.: When SVCD or VCD with the PBC function is a playing source.

- ① : Current track number
- ② : Elapsed playing time of the current track
- ③ : • “PBC” is shown when a SVCD or VCD with the PBC function is played.
- “EACH” is shown when a SVCD or VCD without the PBC function or an Audio CD is played.

**To erase the on-screen indication**, press ON SCREEN again.

## MP3 Basic Operations

Available for:  MP3

- To play back a DVD, see page 29.
- To play back a SVCD, VCD, or Audio CD, see page 30.

### About MP3 disc

#### What is MP3?

MP3 is an abbreviation of Motion Picture Experts Group 1 (or MPEG-1) Audio Layer 3. MP3 is simply a file format with a data compression. By using MP3 format, one CD-R or CD-RW can contain 10 times as much data volume as a regular CD can.

#### Disc structure

On an MP3 disc, each item (song) is recorded as a track (file), which usually belongs to a group (folder).



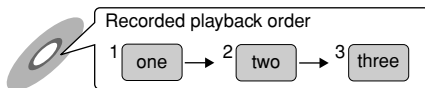
This unit can recognize up to 99 groups and up to 254 tracks per group; however, the number of tracks to be played back on a disc is limited to 1023.

If a disc includes more than 1023 tracks, the unit ignores any tracks which have been assigned track numbers exceeding 1023. The unit also ignores any non-MP3 files on the disc.

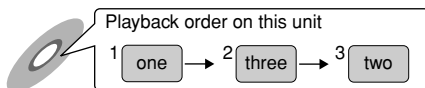
#### NOTES for MP3 discs

- MP3 discs (either CD-R or CD-RW) require a longer readout time, due to the complexity of the folder/file configuration.
- When making an MP3 disc, select ISO 9660 Level 1 or Level 2 as the disc format.
- Some MP3 discs may not be played back because of their disc characteristics or recording conditions.
- The unit does not support “packet writing” of discs.
- If there are any tracks (files) which are stored on a disc directly and do not belong to any group (folder), the unit recognizes them as belonging to a particular group.
- The unit does not output a digital audio signal from the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal when playing back an MP3 disc.
- The unit plays back groups/tracks on an MP3 disc in alphabetical order.

Ex.: When there are three title groups [one], [two] and [three] on a disc:



The playback order on this unit is [one], [three] then [two].



Tracks in a group are played back in the same way.

An MP3 disc on the market may be played back in a different order from the order printed on its sleeve.

### Unavailable functions for MP3 disc

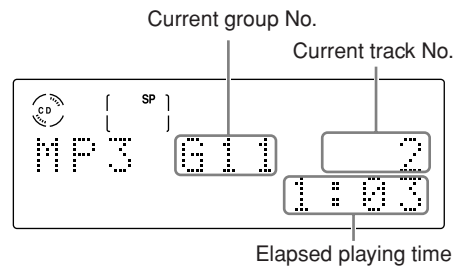
- There are some restriction for playback of MP3 discs. Following functions are not available for MP3 discs.
  - Screen saver function (See page 28.)
  - Forward/Reverse search (See page 33.)
  - A-B repeat (See page 36.)
  - Time search (See page 50.)
  - 3D PHONIC (See page 55.)
  - Resume playback (See page 86.)
- This unit cannot show the names of tracks (files) and groups (folders) on an MP3 disc.

#### 1 Load a disc.

#### 2 Press DVD ▷/|| on the main unit (or DVD SELECT ► on the remote control).

After reading the disc contents, playback starts.

- The disc playing information appears on the display.



To stop play for a moment, press DVD ▷/|| (or || on the remote control).

While paused, the elapsed playing time and the disc indicator flash on the display.

- To start playback again, press DVD ▷/|| again (or press DVD SELECT ► on the remote control).

To stop playing, press ■.

#### To go to another track

Press |◀◀ or ▶▶| during playback.

- |◀◀: Goes back to the beginning of the current or previous tracks.
- ▶▶|: Skips to the beginning of the next or succeeding tracks.



#### While playback is stopped

You cannot select a track. The |◀◀ and ▶▶| buttons works to select groups.

## To go to another group

### On the remote control ONLY:

Press GROUP SKIP ◀◀ or GROUP SKIP ▶▶ while holding down SHIFT during playback.

- GROUP SKIP ◀◀: Goes back to the previous groups.
- GROUP SKIP ▶▶: Skips to the beginning of the next or succeeding groups.



#### While playback is stopped

You can select a group by pressing ◀◀ or ▶▶.

## To go to a particular group or track directly using the number buttons

### On the remote control ONLY:

#### To select the group you want to play

Press the number buttons to select a group number (up to 99) while playback is stopped.

Ex.: To select number 5, press 5.

To select number 10, press 10.

To select number 20, press +10 then 10.

To select number 23, press +10, +10 then 3.

#### To select the track you want to play

Press the number buttons to select a track number (up to 254) during playback.

Ex.: To select number 5, press 5.

To select number 10, press 10.

To select number 20, press +10, +10 then 0.

To select number 23, press +10, +10 then 3.

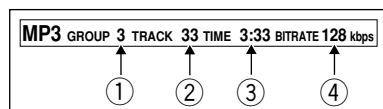
To select number 150, press +10 fifteen times, then 0.

## To show the on-screen indication

You can show the following information on the TV while playing back a disc.

### On the remote control ONLY:

To show the on-screen indication, press ON SCREEN while playing a MP3 disc.



- ① : Current group number
- ② : Current track number
- ③ : Elapsed playing time of the current track
- ④ : Transmission rate\*

\* The transmission rate will change according to the recording conditions. This is not a malfunction.

To erase the on-screen indication, press ON SCREEN again.

## Searching for a Particular Point

Available for: DVD SVCD VCD Audio CD

You can search for a particular portion while playing a disc —Forward/Reverse search.

- When playing a DVD, SVCD, or VCD disc, no sound comes out during Forward/Reverse Search.

### On the remote control:

#### Forward search

To fast-forward the chapter or track, press ▶▶ while playing a disc.

- Each time you press the button, the search speed increases.

#### Reverse search

To fast-reverse the chapter or track, press ◀◀ while playing a disc.

- Each time you press the button, the search speed increases.

To go back to normal play, press DVD SELECT ▶ (or DVD ▷/|| on the main unit).



When playing a DVD, SVCD, or VCD disc The current search speed (x2 to x60) appears on the TV.

**On the main unit:****Forward search**

To fast-forward the chapter or track, press and hold ►► while playing a disc.

- If you keep holding down the button for a certain period of time, the search speed increases.

**Reverse search**

To fast-reverse the chapter or track, press and hold ◀◀ while playing a disc.

- If you keep holding down the button for a certain period of time, the search speed increases.

To go back to normal play, release the button.



When playing a DVD, SVCD, or VCD disc

The current search speed (x2 and x20) appears on the TV.

## Playing Back by Using the Disc Menu

Available for:  DVD  SVCD  VCD

Some DVDs are recorded with their own menus which show their contents. SVCDs or VCDs with the Playback Control (PBC) function also have their own menus, such as lists of songs. You can play back the discs by using these menus.

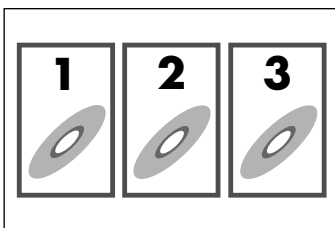
**■ When playing a DVD**

DVD discs generally have their own menus which show the disc contents. These menus contain various items such as titles of movies, names of songs, or artist information, and display them on the TV screen. You can play back by using these menus.

**On the remote control ONLY:****1** Press TOP MENU or MENU.

The menu appears on the TV.

Ex.:



Normally, a DVD containing more than one title will list the titles in a title menu. Press TOP MENU to show the title menu.

Some DVD discs may also have a different menu which is shown by pressing MENU.

- See the instructions of each DVD disc for its particular menu.

**2** Use Cursor ◀/▶/▲/▼ to select a desired item, then press ENTER.

Playback of the selected item starts.

- With some discs, you can also select items by entering the corresponding number using the number buttons.

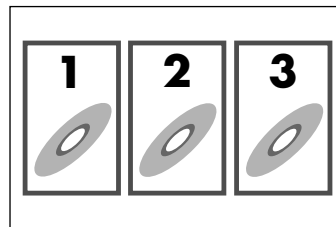
**■ When playing a SVCD or VCD**

When a SVCD or VCD with the Playback Control function (PBC) is detected, the PBC indicator lights up on the display. The PBC function allows you to operate the SVCD or VCD by using menus.

When you start playback, a menu automatically appears on the TV screen.

- A menu may be a list of items, divided screens, or some moving pictures. (See “PBC operation concept” on the next page.)
- See also the instructions of each disc for its particular menu.

Ex.:

**On the remote control ONLY:**

To select the number of the desired item, press the number buttons.

Ex.: To select number 5, press 5.

To select number 10, press 10.

To select number 20, press +10, +10 then 0.

To select number 23, press +10, +10 then 3.

The system starts playback from the selected item.

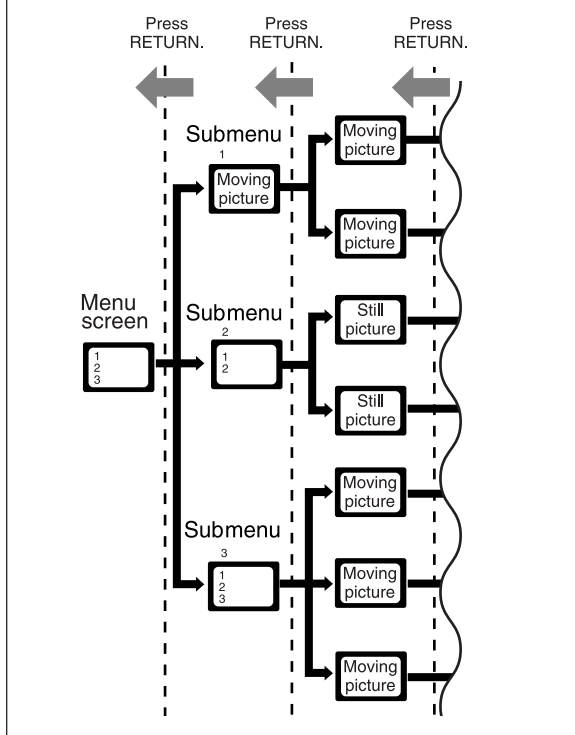
To return to the previous menu, press RETURN while holding down SHIFT.

**When “NEXT” or “PREVIOUS” is shown on the menu:**

You can go to other pages of the menu.

- To go to the next page, press NEXT (►►).
- To return to the previous page, press PREV. (◀◀).

## PBC operation concept




### To cancel the PBC function:

- 1 Press **■** during playback.  
Playback stops.
- 2 Press the number buttons to select the track number you want to play.  
Playback starts from the selected track without the PBC function.

To activate the PBC function again, press **■** once or twice to stop playback completely, then press DVD SELECT **▶**.

- When you use the Resume function, press **■** twice to stop playback completely.

You can also activate the PBC function during playback without the PBC function as follows:

- 1 Press PLAY MODE.  
The play mode screen appears on the TV.  

  - 2 Use Cursor **◀/▶** to move **▶** to "PBC CALL," then press ENTER.
- You cannot cancel the PBC function from the play mode screen.

## Repeating Playback

### Repeat play

Available for: DVD SVCD VCD Audio CD MP3

You can repeat playback of disc's contents as follows:

- **For DVD:** You can repeat the current title or chapter.
  - The repeat play cannot be used on some DVD discs.
  - For DVD, you can select "REPEAT" only during playback.
- **For SVCD, VCD, or Audio CD:** You can repeat a track or all tracks.
  - You can only use the repeat play on SVCD or VCD without the PBC function.
- **For MP3 disc:** You can repeat a groups or all groups.

### On the remote control ONLY:

- 1 Press **PLAY MODE** before or during play.  
The play mode screen appears on the TV.



Ex.: While playback is stopped.



Ex.: During DVD playback.

- 2 Press Cursor **◀/▶** to move **▶** to "REPEAT."

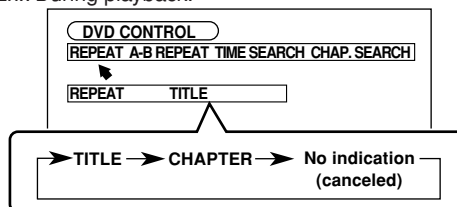
- 3 Press **ENTER** repeatedly to select the repeat play mode you want.

The selected repeat mode is shown on the TV and in the main display of this unit.

- Each time you press the button, the repeat play mode changes as follows:

#### For DVD:

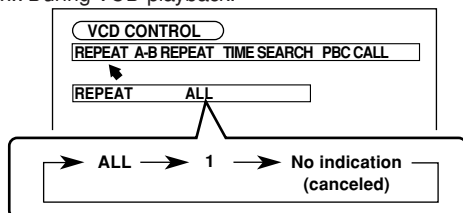
Ex.: During playback.



- **TITLE:** Current title will be repeated.
- **CHAPTER:** Current chapter will be repeated.

**For SVCD, VCD, or Audio CD:**

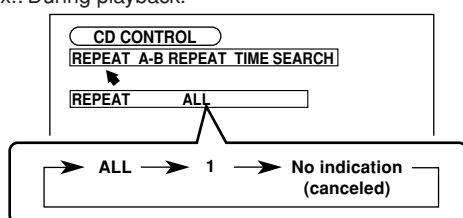
Ex.: During VCD playback.



- **ALL:** All tracks on the disc or all tracks in the program will be repeated.
- **1:** Current track will be repeated.

**For MP3 disc:**

Ex.: During playback.



- **ALL:** All groups on the disc or all groups in the program will be repeated.
- **1:** Current group will be repeated.

The corresponding repeat mode indicators light up on the display.

- When "TITLE" or "ALL" is selected:  
The **ALL** indicator lights up on the display.
- When "CHAPTER" or "1" is selected:  
The **1** indicator lights up on the display.

**■ A-B repeat play**

Available for: DVD SVCD VCD Audio CD

While playing, you can select a portion you want to repeat.

- During the program play (see page 37), random play (see page 39), or repeat play, you cannot perform the A-B repeat play.
- You cannot perform the A-B repeat play between different chapters or different titles on a DVD.

**On the remote control ONLY:**

- 1** Press **PLAY MODE** during play.  
The play mode screen appears on the TV.
- 2** Press **Cursor**  $\blacktriangleright/\blacktriangleleft$  to move  $\blacktriangledown$  to "A-B REPEAT."

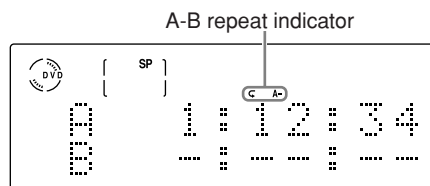
**REPEAT A-B REPEAT TIME SEARCH CHAP. SEARCH**

Ex.: While a DVD is played back.

- 3** Press **ENTER** at the starting point from which you want to repeat (point A).  
The A-B repeat indication appears on the TV.

**A 1:12:34**  $\rightarrow$  **B \_:\_\_:\_\_**

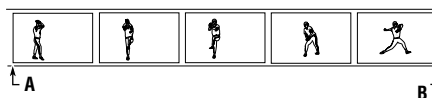
- The following indication also appears on the display.



- 4** Press **ENTER** again at the end point to which you want to repeat (point B).

The A-B repeat play begins.

The unit automatically locates point A and starts repeating the portion between points A and B.



**To erase the play mode screen, press PLAY MODE.**

**To cancel the A-B repeat play, press ENTER.**

The A-B repeat play is canceled and normal playback continues from that point.

**To erase the play mode screen, press PLAY MODE.**

**To stop playing, press ■.**

**To cancel the repeat play, perform steps 1 and 2, then press ENTER repeatedly until the repeat mode indication disappears from the TV.**

"REPEAT OFF" appears in the main display and the repeat mode indicator goes off.

To erase the play mode screen, press PLAY MODE.

- Pressing **■** during the repeat play of DVD stops playback and cancels the repeat play.
- Ejecting the disc or turning off the unit will also cancel the repeat play.

## Programming the Playing Order —Program Play

Available for: DVD SVCD VCD Audio CD MP3

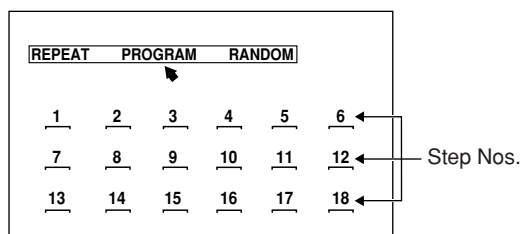
You can arrange the order of playback before you start playing.

- **For DVD:** You can arrange the order in which the titles play.
  - The program play cannot be used on some DVD discs.
- **For SVCD, VCD, Audio CD:** You can arrange the order in which the tracks play.
- **For MP3 disc:** You can arrange the order in which the groups play.
  - You can program up to 18 steps.
  - You cannot perform the program play while the random play is activated. (See page 39.)

### On the remote control ONLY:

- 1** Load a disc.
- 2** Press DVD SELECT ►, then ■. The source is changed to the DVD player and playback is stopped.
- 3** Press PLAY MODE. The play mode screen appears on the TV.
 

REPEAT	PROGRAM	RANDOM
--------	---------	--------
- 4** Press Cursor ►/◀ to move to “PROGRAM,” then press ENTER. The program screen appears on the TV.



The PRGM (program) indicator lights up on the display.

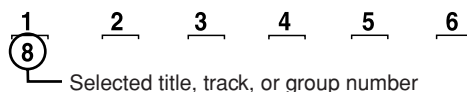
- 5** Press the number buttons to enter a title, track, or group number you want to program.

The selected number is shown on the program screen.  
Ex.: To select number 5, press 5.

To select number 10, press 10.

To select number 20, press +10 +10 then 0.

To select number 23, press +10, +10 then 3.



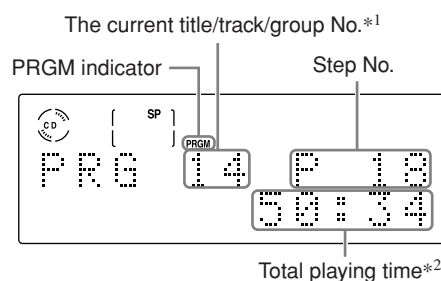
- 6** To program other titles, tracks, or groups, repeat step 5.

REPEAT	PROGRAM	RANDOM
--------	---------	--------

1	2	3	4	5	6
8	3	9	4	18	15
7	8	9	10	11	12
12	11	1	2	5	7
13	14	15	16	17	18
16	6	13	10	22	14

- You can also check the program settings on the display.



Ex.: When an Audio CD is loaded and 18 tracks have been programmed.

\*1 • When a DVD is loaded, “T” (title) appears before the number.

• When an MP3 disc is loaded, “G” (group) appears before the number.

\*2 When a DVD or an MP3 disc is loaded, the total playing time does not appear.

- 7** Press DVD SELECT ►.

The program screen goes off and your program starts playing.

- If you press one of the recording buttons—ONE TOUCH MD REC, ONE TOUCH TAPE REC, or MD&TAPE REC, you can start recording. (See “Recording” on pages 56 to 64.)



**To stop playing, press ■.**

Playback stops, but the program play is still activated.

- To exit from the program play, see “To exit from the program play” on the right column.

**To go to the next steps, press ►►.**

- You cannot go back to the previous steps by pressing ◀◀.

**If your entry is ignored**

You have tried to program a title/track/group number that does not exist on the disc (for example, selecting track 14 on a disc that only has 12 tracks). Such entries are ignored.

**If the total playing time exceeds 100 minutes**

The total playing time in the main display will not be shown. (“--:--” will appear.)

**To check the programmed contents****On the TV:**

Press PLAY MODE. The programmed contents appear on the TV.

To erase the play mode screen, press PLAY MODE.

**On the display:**


Press ►► or ◀◀ while the program play is stopped.

- ►►: Shows the programmed tracks in the programmed order.
- ◀◀: Shows them in the reverse order.

**To modify the program**

You can modify the program before or after playing.

**To show the program screen:**

- 1 Press PLAY MODE while the program play is stopped. The program screen appears on the TV.
  - If you press the button during playback, the program screen appears on the TV, but you cannot modify your program.
- 2 Press Cursor ►/◀ to move  to “PROGRAM.” Now you can modify your program.

**To erase the last step, press CANCEL.**

- Each time you press the button, the last programmed step is erased from the program.

**To add steps in the program before play,** simply select the numbers you want to add by pressing the number buttons.

**To erase the entire program,** press and hold CANCEL for about 3 seconds.

- Ejecting the disc or turning off the unit also erase the program.

**To exit from the program play**

When the program play is stopped, perform steps **3** and **4** on page 37 so that the program screen disappears from the TV.

“PROGRAM OFF” appears in the main display and the PRGM (program) indicator goes off.

To erase the play mode screen, press PLAY MODE.

- Each time you press ENTER in step **4**, the program play turns on and off.
- Ejecting the disc or turning off the unit will also cancel the program play and erase the program.

## Playing at Random—Random Play



Available for:  DVD  SVCD  VCD  Audio CD  MP3

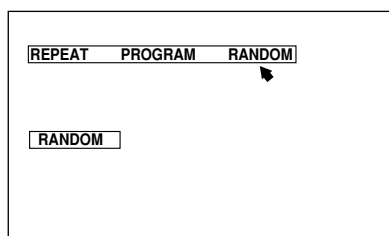
You can play disc's contents in random order.

- **For DVD:** You can play the titles in random order.
  - The random play cannot be used on some DVD discs.
- **For SVCD, VCD, Audio CD:**
  - You can play the tracks in random order.
- **For MP3 disc:**
  - You can play the groups in random order.
- You cannot perform the random play while the program play is activated. (See page 37.)

### On the remote control ONLY:

- 1** Load a disc.
- 2** Press DVD SELECT ►, then ■.  
The source is changed to the DVD player and playback is stopped.
- 3** Press PLAY MODE.  
The play mode screen appears on the TV.
 

REPEAT    PROGRAM    RANDOM
 
- 4** Press Cursor ►/◀ to move  to “RANDOM,” then press ENTER.  
“RANDOM” appears under the play mode screen.



“RANDOM ON” appears in the main display and the RANDOM indicator lights up.

## 5 Press DVD SELECT ►.

Playback starts in random order.

The random play ends when all titles, tracks, or groups are played once.

- If you press one of the recording buttons—ONE TOUCH MD REC, ONE TOUCH TAPE REC, or MD&TAPE REC, you can start recording. (See “Recording” on pages 56 to 64.)

**To skip the playing title, track, or group,** press ►►.

- You cannot go back to the previous title, track, or group by pressing ◀◀.

**To stop playing,** press ■.

Playback stops, but the random play is still activated.

- To exit from the random play, see “To exit from the random play” below.

### To exit from the random play

When the random play is stopped, perform steps **3** and **4** so that “RANDOM” disappears from the TV.

“RANDOM OFF” appears in the main display and the RANDOM indicator goes off.

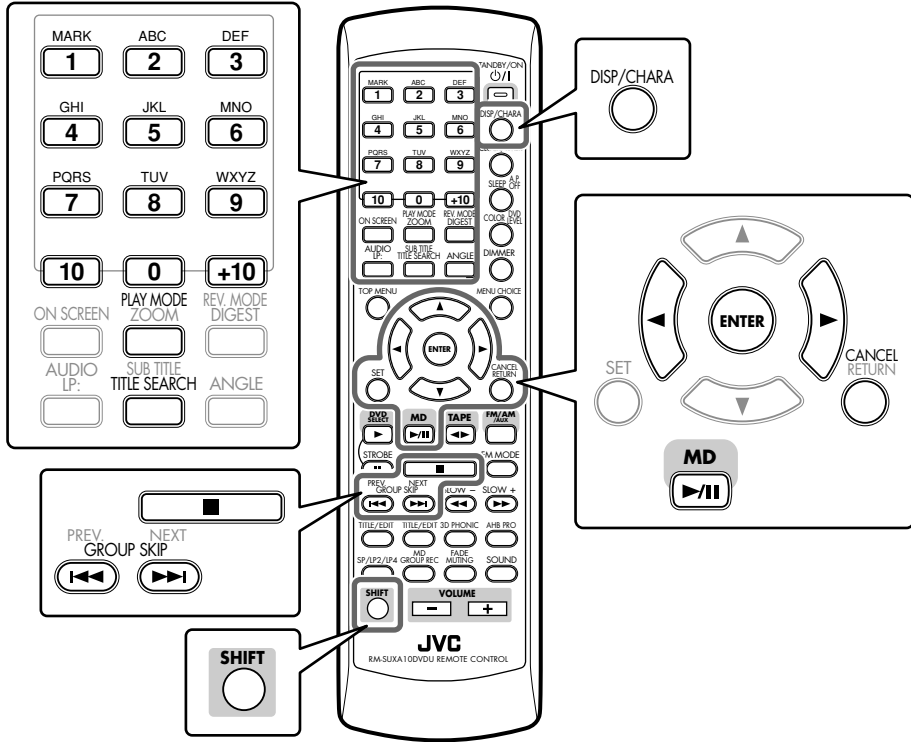
To erase the play mode screen, press PLAY MODE.

- Each time you press ENTER in step **4**, the random play mode turns on and off.
- Ejecting the disc or turning off the unit will also cancel the random play.

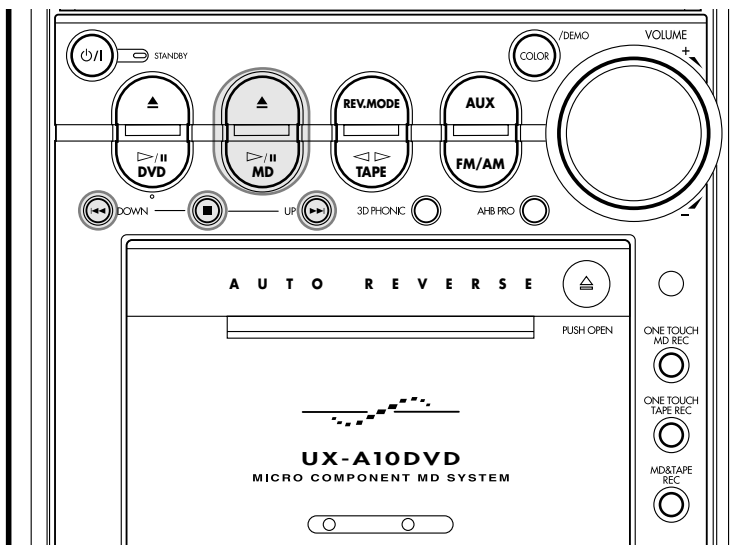
# Playing Back MDs

The buttons emphasized in the illustration below are used and explained in following section (pages 41 to 46).

## Remote control



## Main unit



## Playing Back the Entire MD

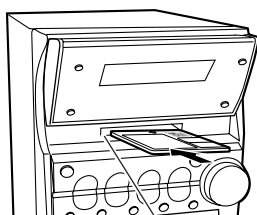
### 1 Press MD ▲ on the main unit.

The unit automatically turns on, the electronic swing panel slides upward, then the MD loading slot appears.

- If an MD is already in the MD loading slot, it will be ejected.

### 2 Insert an MD into the MD loading slot.

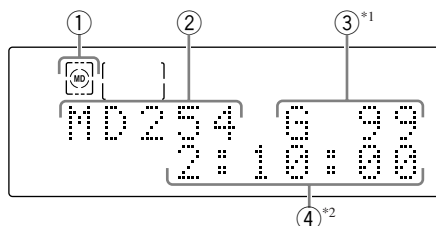
The MD is pulled in, then the electronic swing panel slides downward automatically.



Insert an MD in the same way as indicated on the MD.

MD loading slot

- When the current source is MD, the information on the loaded MD appears in the main display as follows:



- ① MD indicator
- ② Total track No.
- ③ Total group No. (when the MD has groups)\*<sup>1</sup>
- ④ Total playing time\*<sup>2</sup>

\*<sup>1</sup> When the loaded MD has no group, the total group number will be indicated as “—.”

\*<sup>2</sup> When the loaded MD has a title, it will appear in the main display before the total playing time appears.

### 3 Press MD ►/II.

The MD indicator starts flashing on the display and MD playback starts from the first track.

- The recording length mode (SP/LP2/LP4) appears in the main display. (About the recording length mode, see the right column.)

MD playback stops automatically after playing all the tracks on the MD.

To stop playing, press ■.

To remove the MD, press MD ▲.

- After removing the MD, press MD ▲ again to close the electronic swing panel.



While the unit is pulling in the MD:

- DO NOT press MD ▲.
- DO NOT close the electronic swing panel by force.

#### About the MD indicator



An MD is loaded.



During playback.



During pause.



#### If the MD or track has a title

The title will appear in the main display for a while. (If a title is long and cannot be shown at a time, the unit scrolls the title to show the entire title.)



#### About recording length mode

MDs are played back in the same recording length mode as they were recorded. When an MD starts playing, the playback mode of the currently playing track appears in the main display.

**SP:** Indicates the tracks recorded in standard stereo recording mode on this unit or those recorded on an MD recorder incompatible with MDLP (see below).

**LP2:** Indicates the tracks recorded in 2 times long-hour stereo recording mode.

**LP4:** Indicates the tracks recorded in 4 times long-hour stereo recording mode.

For more details, see page 58.

MDLP features a new sound compression method (ATRAC3) and a 2 times (or 4 times) long-hour stereo recording and playing function.

The MDLP logo is marked on the MD recorders and players compatible with MDLP. It is also marked on MDs pre-recorded in ATRAC3 (excluding recordable MDs).

## MD Basic Operations

While playing an MD, you can do the following operations.

### To stop playback for a moment

Press MD ►/II.

The MD indicator and the elapsed playing time start flashing on the display.

To resume playback, press MD ►/II again.

### To locate a particular point in a track during play

#### On the remote control:

Press ►► or ◀◀.

- ►►: Fast-forwards the track.
- ◀◀: Fast-reverses the track.

To go back to normal play, press MD ►/II.

**On the main unit:**

Press and hold ►► or ◀◀.

- ►►: Fast-forwards the track.
- ◀◀: Fast-reverses the track.

To go back to normal play, release the button.

**To go to another track**

Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly.

- ►►: Skips to the beginning of the next or succeeding tracks.
- ◀◀: Goes back to the beginning of the current or previous tracks.

**To go to another track directly using the number buttons****On the remote control ONLY:**

Pressing the number button(s) allows you to start playing the track number you want.

Ex.: For track number 5, press 5.

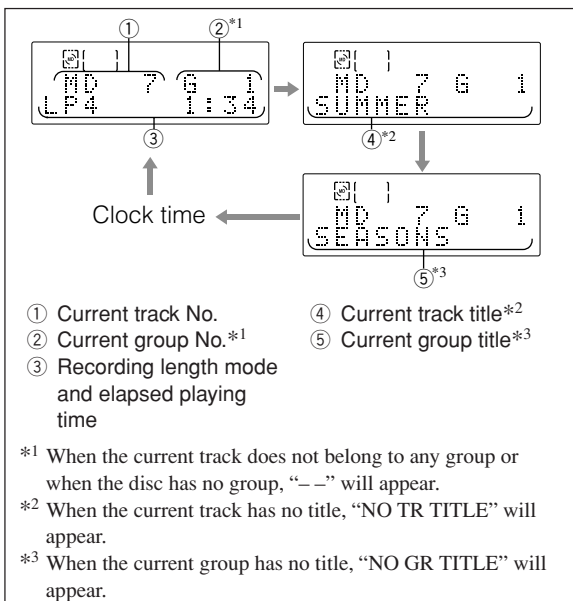
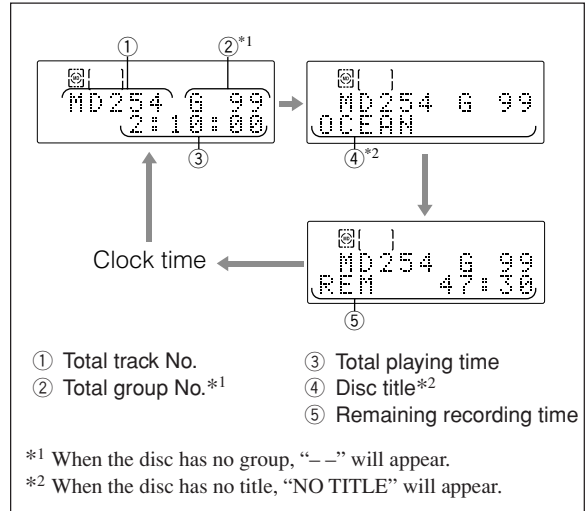
For track number 15, press +10, then 5.

For track number 20, press +10, then 10.

For track number 32, press +10, +10, +10, then 2.

**To change the information shown in the main display****On the remote control ONLY:**

Each time you press DISP/CHARA, the information in the main display changes as follows:

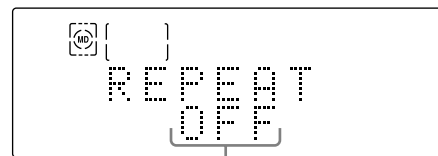
**While playing or pausing:****While stopped:****Repeating Tracks—Repeat Play**

You can repeat all the tracks, the program, a group or the individual track currently playing as many times as you like.

- You cannot perform the A-B repeat play for MDs.

**On the remote control ONLY:**

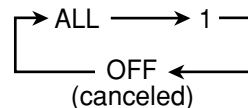
- 1 Press **PLAY MODE** during or before play. “REPEAT” appears in the main display.



Current setting also appears.

- 2 Press **ENTER** repeatedly to select the repeat play mode you want.

- Each time you press the button, the repeat play mode changes as follows:



Continued next page ➔

- **ALL:**
    - For normal play or the random play:  
Repeats all the tracks on the MD.
    - For the program play mode:  
Repeats the program.
    - For the group play mode:  
Repeats all the tracks in a group.
- The **ALL** indicator lights up on the display.
- **1:**
    - Repeats one track.
- The **1** indicator lights up on the display.

To return to the normal display, press PLAY MODE.

To stop playing, press ■.

To cancel the repeat play, perform steps **1** and **2** on page 42, so that “REPEAT OFF” appears in the main display and the repeat mode indicator goes off.

To return to the normal display, press PLAY MODE.

- Ejecting the MD or turning off the unit will also cancel the repeat play.

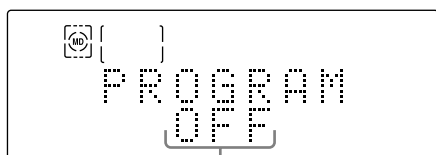
## Programming the Playing Order of the Tracks —Program Play

You can arrange the order in which the tracks play before you start playing. You can program up to 32 tracks.

- You cannot perform the program play while the random play (see page 44) or the group play (see page 45) is activated.

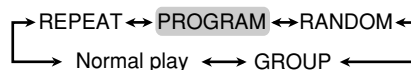
### On the remote control ONLY:

- 1** Load an MD.
- 2** Press MD ►/||, then ■.  
The source is changed to “MD” and playback is stopped.
- 3** Press PLAY MODE.  
“REPEAT” (with its current setting) appears in the main display.
- 4** Press Cursor ►/◀ so that “PROGRAM” appears in the main display.



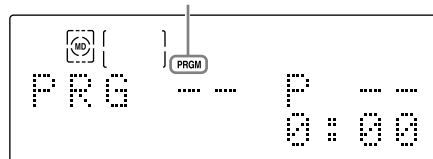
Appears only when the program play is deactivated.

- When the program play is activated, the program entry display appears in the main display after a few seconds. (See step **5**.)
- Each time you press the button, play mode changes as follows:



- 5** Press ENTER to enter the program play.  
The program entry display appears in the main display.

PRGM (program) indicator lights up.



- Each time you press the button, the program play turns on and off.

- 6** Press the number buttons to select the tracks you want to program.

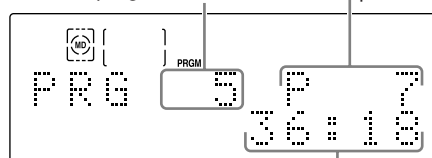
Ex.: For track number 5, press 5.

For track number 15, press +10, then 5.

For track number 20, press +10, then 10.

For track number 32, press +10, +10, +10, then 2.

The last programmed track No.      Step No.



Total playing time

Ex.: Seven tracks have been programmed.

- 7** Press MD ►/||.  
The tracks are played in the order you have programmed. The program play ends when all the programmed tracks are played back.

To stop playing, press ■.

Playback stops, but the program play is still activated.

- To exit from the program play, see “To exit from the program play” on the next page.



### If your entry is ignored

You have tried to program a track that does not exist on the MD (for example, selecting track 14 on an MD that only has 12 tracks). Such entries are ignored.



### If you try to program a 33rd step

“MEMORY FULL” will appear in the main display.



### If the total playing time exceeds 150 minutes

The total playing time will not be shown. (“- : -” will appear.)

## To check the program contents

Press ►►| or |◄◄ while the program play is stopped.

- ►►|: Shows the programmed tracks in the programmed order.
- |◄◄: Shows them in the reverse order.

## To modify the program

You can modify the program before or after playing.

**1** Press PLAY MODE while the program play is stopped.

“REPEAT” appears in the main display.

**2** Press Cursor ►/◄ so that “PROGRAM” appears in the main display.

“PROGRAM” turns into the program entry display after a few seconds.

Now you can modify your program.

**To erase the last step**, press CANCEL.

- Each time you press the button, the last programmed step is erased from the program.

**To add steps in the program before play**, simply select the track numbers you want to add by pressing the number buttons.

**To erase the entire program**, press and hold CANCEL for about 3 seconds.

- Ejecting the MD or turning off the unit also erase the program.

## To exit from the program play

When the program play is stopped, perform steps **3** to **5** on page 43 so that “PROGRAM OFF” appears in the main display and the PRGM (program) indicator goes off.

To return to the normal display, press PLAY MODE.

- Each time you press ENTER in step **5**, the program play turns on and off.
- Ejecting the MD or turning off the unit will also cancel the program play and erase the program.

## Playing at Random—Random Play

You can play MD’s contents in random order.

- You cannot perform the random play while the program play (see page 43) or the group play (see page 45) is activated.

### On the remote control ONLY:

**1** Load an MD.

**2** Press MD ►/II, then ■.

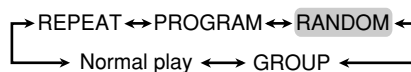
The source is changed to “MD” and playback is stopped.

**3** Press PLAY MODE.

“REPEAT” (with its current setting) appears in the main display.

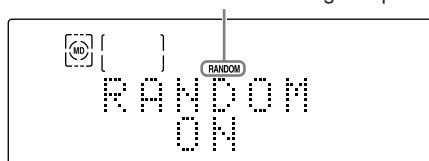
**4** Press Cursor ►/◄ repeatedly so that “RANDOM” (with its current setting) appears in the main display.

- Each time you press the button, play mode changes as follows:



**5** Press ENTER to enter the random play.

RANDOM indicator lights up.



- Each time you press the button, the random play turns “ON” and “OFF.”

**6** Press MD ►/II.

Playback starts in random order.

The random play ends when all the tracks are played once.

**To skip the playing track**, press ►►|.

- You cannot go back to the previous tracks by pressing |◄◄.

**To stop playing**, press ■.

“MD RANDOM” appears in the main display.

## To exit from the random play

When the random play is stopped, perform steps **3** to **5** so that “RANDOM OFF” appears in the main display and the RANDOM indicator goes off.

To return to the normal display, press PLAY MODE.

- Ejecting the MD or turning off the unit will also cancel the random play.

## Playing Tracks in a Group—Group Play

You can play back only tracks in a group.

- To make or edit groups, see pages 66 to 74.
- You cannot perform the group play while the program play (see page 43) or the random play (see page 44) is activated.

### On the remote control ONLY:

**1** Load an MD including (a) groups.

**2** Press MD ►/II, then ■.

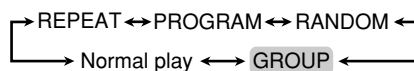
The source is changed to “MD” and playback is stopped.

**3** Press PLAY MODE.

“REPEAT” (with its current setting) appears in the main display.

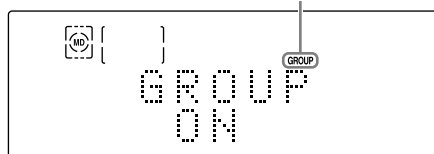
**4** Press Cursor ►/◀ repeatedly so that “GROUP” (with its current setting) appears in the main display.

- Each time you press the button, play mode changes as follows:



**5** Press ENTER to enter the group play.

GROUP indicator lights up.



- Each time you press the button, the group play turns “ON” and “OFF.”

**6** Press MD ►/II.

The tracks in the selected group are played.

- When the loaded MD has no groups, all the tracks on the MD are played back in the same way as in normal play.

The group play ends when all the tracks in the selected group are played back.

To go to another group, press GROUP SKIP ►►| or GROUP SKIP |◀◀ while holding down SHIFT.

- GROUP SKIP ►►|: Skips to the first track in the next or succeeding groups.
- GROUP SKIP |◀◀: Goes back to the first track in the current or previous groups.

To go to another track in the same group, press ►►| or |◀◀ repeatedly.

- ►►|: Skips to the beginning of the next or succeeding tracks.
- |◀◀: Goes back to the beginning of the current or previous tracks.

To stop playing, press ■.

### To exit from the group play

When the group play is stopped, perform steps **3** to **5** so that “GROUP OFF” appears in the main display and the GROUP indicator goes off.

To return to the normal display, press PLAY MODE.

- Pressing one of number buttons also cancels the group play and starts normal play from the track selected by the button.
- Ejecting the MD or turning off the unit will also cancel the random play.



## Searching for Tracks to Play

### —MD Title Search

You can search for the tracks by their titles and play them back.

For details on assigning a title, see pages 80 to 82.

#### On the remote control ONLY:

**1** Load an MD.

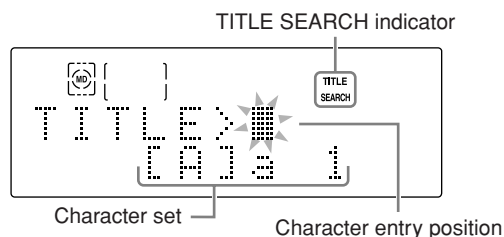
**2** Press MD ►/II, then ■.

The source is changed to “MD” and playback is stopped.

**3** Press TITLE SEARCH while holding down SHIFT.

“TITLE” and the character entry position appear in the main display and the TITLE SEARCH indicator lights up on the display.

The play mode changes to normal play.



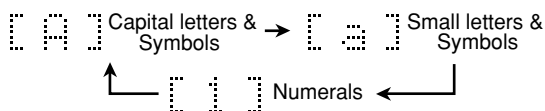
**4** Enter the character(s) to search for the track title.

You can enter up to 5 characters. The unit will search for the tracks which have the entered characters at the head of their titles.

- You can also search for the tracks which do not have a title. In this case, go to step **5** without entering any character.

**1) Press DISP/CHARA to select the character set you want.**

- Each time you press the button, the character set changes as follows:



**2) Press the character entry button for a character you want to enter.**

Ex.:

- To enter an “A” or “a,” press ABC once.
- To enter a “B” or “b,” press ABC twice.
- To enter a “C” or “c,” press ABC three times.
- To enter a symbol, press MARK repeatedly until the mark you want appears.

Available symbols:

(Blank)	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	( )
*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	< =
>	?	@	_	\				

- To enter a numeral, press 0 – 9.
- To enter a space while entering a title, press Cursor ► twice.
- To move the character entry position while entering a title, press Cursor ► or ◀.
- If you have entered an incorrect character, press Cursor ► or ◀ to select the character you want to correct, then press CANCEL to delete it.

**3) Repeat steps 4 – 1) and 4 – 2) to enter other characters.**

- If the character you want to enter next is assigned to the same button you have just pressed in step 4 – 2), press Cursor ► once to move the character entry position to the right.

**5** Press ENTER.

“SEARCH .....” scrolls and the TITLE and SEARCH indicators start flashing on the display. The unit starts searching for the track.

- When the track with the desired title is found, the unit plays back the track. (After the track is played, the unit starts searching for the next matching track.)
- If no track with the desired title is found, “SEARCH END” appears in the main display and Normal play mode resumes (the TITLE and SEARCH indicators go off).

**To skip the current playing track and search for the next track, press ►►.**

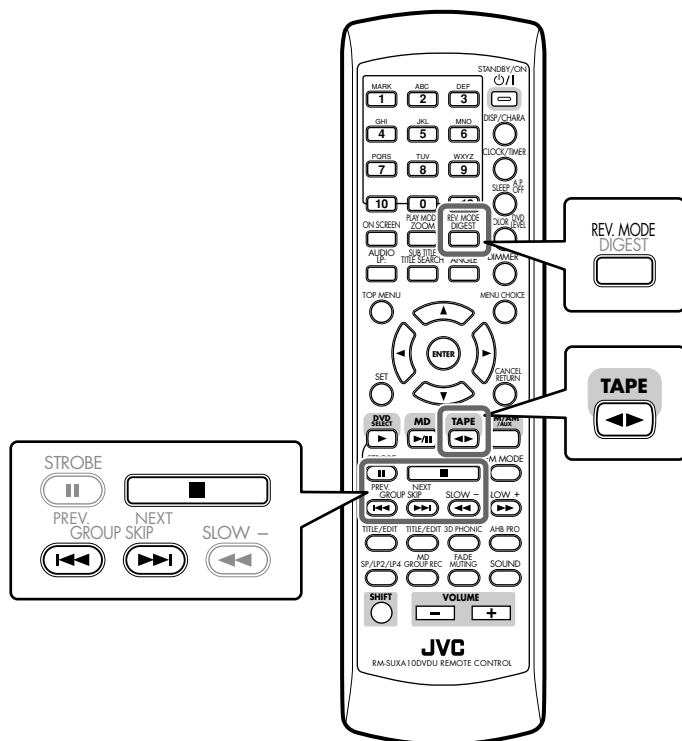
**To cancel the title searching, press TITLE SEARCH while holding down SHIFT.**

When you press the buttons during playback or search, normal play resumes.

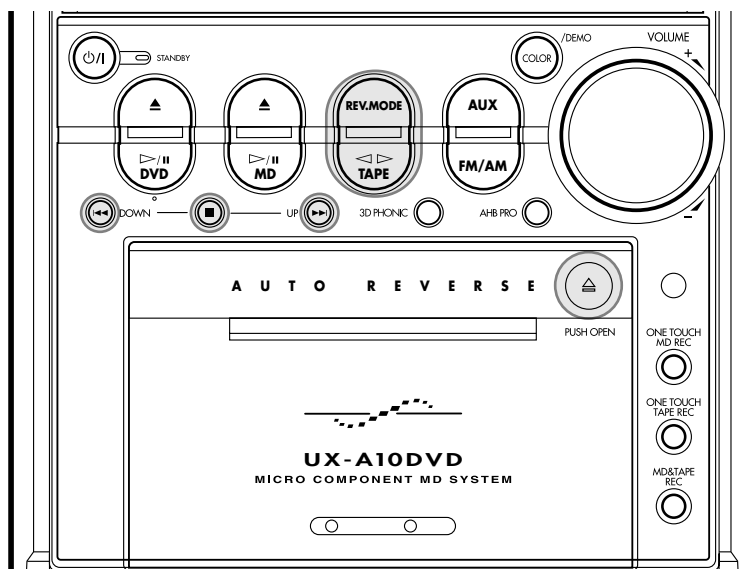
# Playing Back Tapes

The buttons emphasized in the illustration below are used and explained in the following section (page 48).

## Remote control



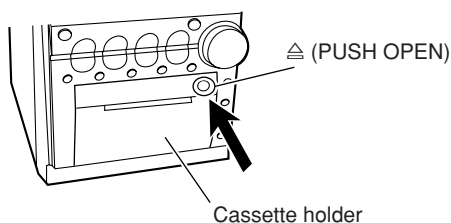
## Main unit



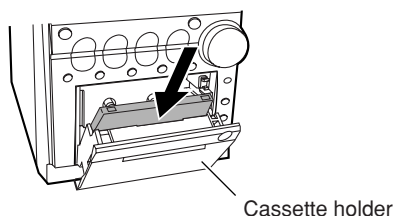
## Playing Back a Tape

You can play back type I tapes.

- 1 Push  $\triangle$  (PUSH OPEN).  
The cassette holder opens.



- 2 Put a cassette in with the exposed part of the tape down.



- 3 Push  $\triangle$  (PUSH OPEN) gently to close the cassette holder.

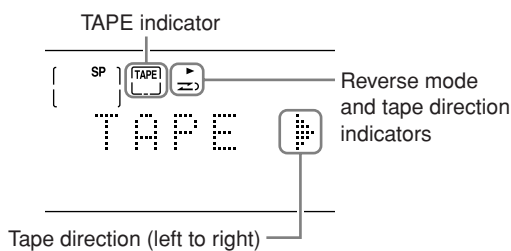
- 4 Press TAPE  $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright$ .

Playback starts (if the unit is in standby, the unit automatically turns on).

To change the tape direction, press TAPE  $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright$ .

- Each time you press the button, the tape direction changes as follows:

- $\blacksquare$ : Plays the front side (left to right).
- $\blacktriangleleft$ : Plays the reverse side (right to left).



When the tape plays to the end, the deck automatically stops if the reverse mode is set to  $\blacksquare$  or  $\blacktriangleleft$ . (See "To play both sides—Reverse mode" in the right column.)

To stop during play, press  $\blacksquare$ .

To fast-wind to the left, press  $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleleft$ .

To fast-wind to the right, press  $\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$ .

To remove the cassette, push  $\triangle$  (PUSH OPEN).



DO NOT push  $\triangle$  (PUSH OPEN) during tape play.

### To play both sides—Reverse mode

You can set the deck to play just one side or both sides of a tape once, or both sides continuously.

Press REV. MODE.

- Each time you press the button, the reverse mode changes as follows:



- $\blacksquare$  : Plays back only one side (front or reverse).
- $\blacktriangleleft$  : Plays back the front and reverse sides once.
- $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleleft$  : Plays back both front and reverse sides continuously.



- The use of the C-120 or thinner tape is not recommended, since characteristic deterioration may occur and this tape easily jams in the pinch rollers and the capstans.
- You can also play back type II and type IV tapes; however, the sound quality (tone) may not be reproduced properly.

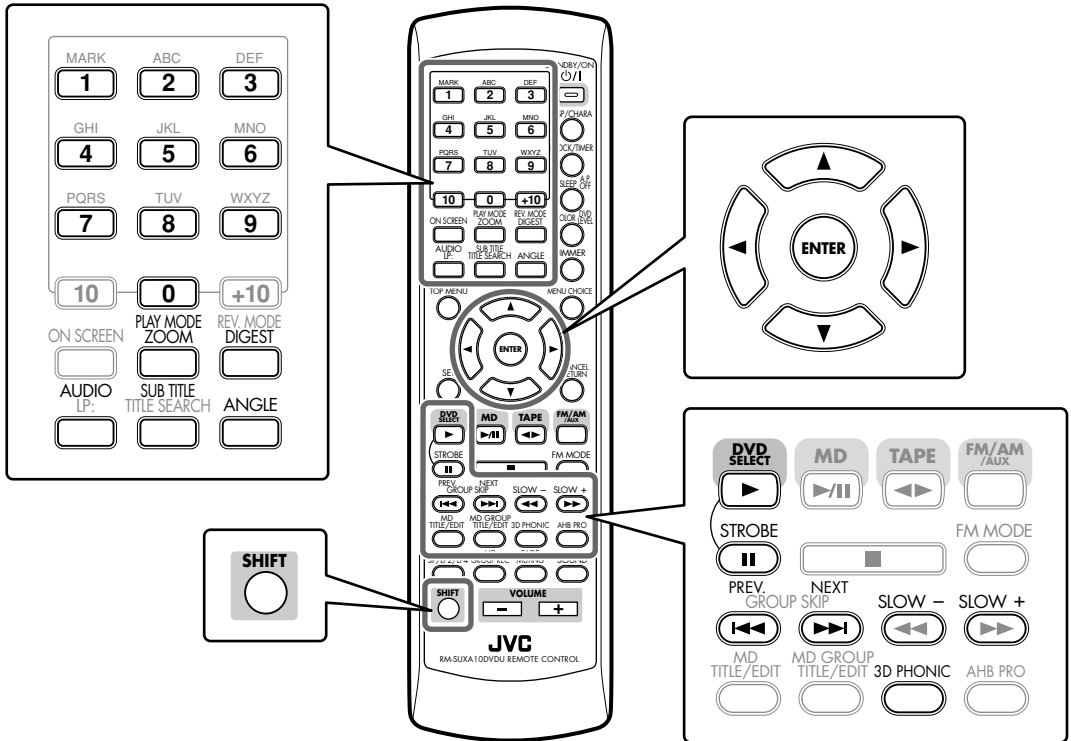
# Special Disc Playback

The buttons emphasized in the illustration below are used and explained in the following section (pages 50 to 55).

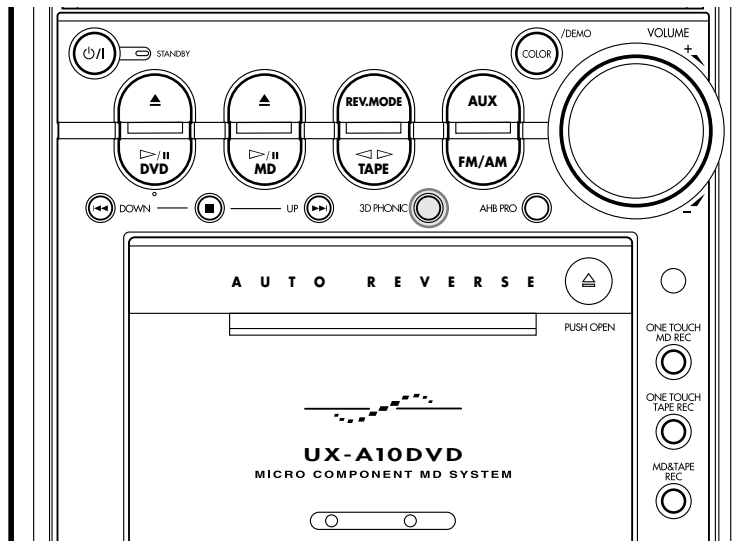
    shows the types of discs the operation is available for.

- The functions in this section do not work for MP3 discs.

## Remote control



## Main unit



**IMPORTANT:**

Before performing any operations for DVD, SVCD and VCD, make sure of the following.

- Check the connection with the TV.
- Turn on the TV and select the correct input on the TV to view the pictures or on-screen menus/indications on the TV screen.
- Select the correct color system.

## Locating a Scene by Selecting the Chapter Number—Chapter Search

Available for:  DVD

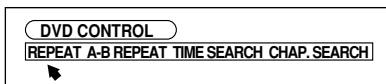
If the current title is divided into chapters, you can skip to the chapter you want by selecting the chapter number.

- You cannot perform this function while the program or the random play is activated.

### On the remote control ONLY:

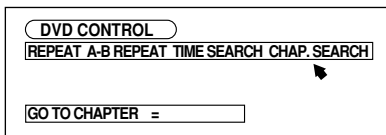
#### 1 Press PLAY MODE during play.

The play mode screen appears on the TV.



#### 2 Press Cursor $\blacktriangleright/\blacktriangleleft$ to move $\blacktriangleright$ to “CHAP. SEARCH,” then press ENTER.

“GO TO CHAPTER =” appears on the TV.



- The chapter search indication appears and the SEARCH indicator also lights up on the display.

#### 3 Enter a chapter number by pressing the number buttons (0 to 9).

- The 10 button works to enter “0.”

Ex.: To enter chapter number 3, press 3.

To enter chapter number 23, press 2 and 3.

To cancel misentry, repeat step 3 until the correct number appears after “=.”

#### 4 Press ENTER.

Playback starts from the beginning of the selected chapter.

To erase the on-screen indication, press PLAY MODE again.

## Locating a Position by Selecting the Playing Time—Time Search

Available for:  DVD  SVCD  VCD  Audio CD

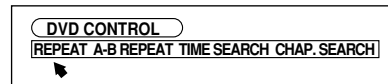
You can play a disc from the position you want by specifying the elapsed time from the beginning of the current title or track.

- You cannot use this function while a SVCD or VCD is played back with the PBC function.
- You cannot use this function for some DVDs without time information.
- You cannot perform this function while the program or the random play is activated.

### On the remote control ONLY:

#### 1 Press PLAY MODE during play.

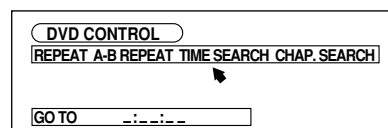
The play mode screen appears on the TV.



#### 2 Press Cursor $\blacktriangleright/\blacktriangleleft$ to move $\blacktriangleright$ to “TIME SEARCH,” then press ENTER.

“GO TO” appears on the TV.

- You can specify the time as follows:
  - For DVD: Hours, minutes, and seconds
  - For SVCD, VCD, or Audio CD: Minutes and seconds



Ex.: While an DVD is played back.

- The time search indication appears and the SEARCH indicator also lights up on the display.

Continued next page  $\blacktriangleright$

### 3 Enter the playing time by pressing the number buttons (0 to 9).

- The 10 button works to enter “0.”

Ex.: To play back from the position of “0:23:45.”

	<input type="text" value="_:__:__"/>
Press 0	
↓	<input type="text" value="0:__:__"/>
Press 2	
↓	<input type="text" value="0:2__:__"/>
Press 3	
↓	<input type="text" value="0:23:__"/>
Press 4	
↓	<input type="text" value="0:23:4_"/>
Press 5	
	<input type="text" value="0:23:45"/>

(Always enter all digits.)

**To cancel misentry**, press Cursor ◀.

- Each time you press the button, the last number you entered is erased.

### 4 Press ENTER.

Playback starts from the selected position of the current title or track.

**To erase the on-screen indication**, press PLAY MODE again.

## Viewing the Desired Chapters/Tracks—Digest

Available for:   

You can view nine opening scenes of chapters or tracks at a time and select the desired scene from those displayed on the TV directly.

- You cannot use this function while a SVCD or VCD is played back with the PBC function.
- You cannot perform this function while the program or the random play is activated.

**On the remote control ONLY:**

### 1 Press DIGEST while holding down SHIFT.

The digest screen appear in sequence (up to nine pictures at a time) on the TV.

This scene is selected.



**For DVD:**

- While stopped:  
The opening scenes of each title appear.
- During playback:  
The opening scenes of each chapter in the current title appear.

**For SVCD or VCD:**

The opening scenes of each track appear.

### 2 Press Cursor ◀/▶/▲/▼ to move to a scene you want to start playback.

- If there are more than nine scenes, you can move to the next digest screen (page).

**To show other pages of the digest screen,**

- To show the next page, press NEXT (▶▶).
- To show the previous page, press PREV. (◀◀).

- You can also show other pages as follows:

To show the previous page, press Cursor  $\blacktriangleleft/\blacktriangleright/\blacktriangleup/\blacktriangledown$  to select the left top scene, then press Cursor  $\blacktriangleleft$ .



To show the next page, press Cursor  $\blacktriangleleft/\blacktriangleright/\blacktriangleup/\blacktriangledown$  to select the right bottom scene, then press Cursor  $\blacktriangleright$ .

### 3 Press ENTER.

Playback starts with the selected scene.



With some discs

Depending on the contents, it may take some time before all the scenes appear on the TV.

## Selecting Multi-Angle Views

Available for:  DVD

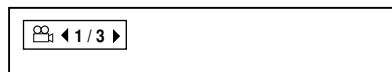
While playing a disc containing multi-angle views, you can view the same scene at different angles.

### To change angle views

On the remote control ONLY:

#### 1 Press ANGLE.

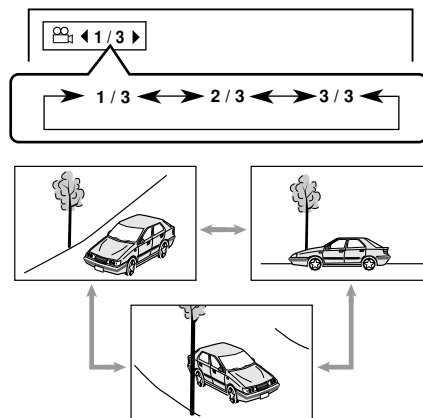
The on-screen indication appears on the TV.



Ex.: When the disc has 3 angle views.

#### 2 Press Cursor $\blacktriangleright/\blacktriangleleft$ to select a view angle you want.

- Each time you press the button, the view angle changes as follows:



Ex.: When the disc has 3 angle views.

- You can also select a view angle by pressing ANGLE repeatedly.

To erase the on-screen indication, press ENTER.

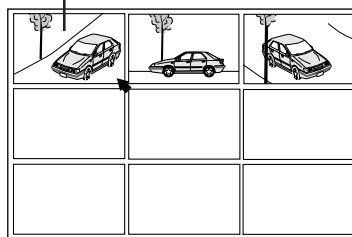
### To show all angle views

On the remote control ONLY:

#### 1 Press and hold ANGLE for more than 1 second.

Up to nine pictures of the different camera angles recorded on the disc appear on the TV.

This picture is selected.



Ex.: When 3 angles are recorded.

#### 2 Press Cursor $\blacktriangleleft/\blacktriangleright/\blacktriangleup/\blacktriangledown$ to move to the desired view.

#### 3 Press ENTER.

The angle list goes off, and playback starts at the selected view angle.



While the angle list is shown on the TV You cannot listen to the sound.

## Selecting the Audio Language or Sound

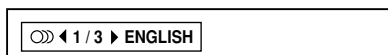
Available for:  DVD  SVCD  VCD

While playing a disc containing audio languages (sound tracks), you can select the language (sound) to listen to.

### On the remote control ONLY:

#### 1 Press AUDIO.

The on-screen indication appears on the TV.

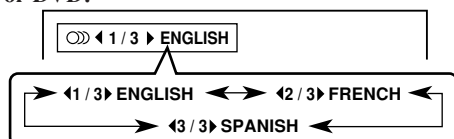


Ex.: While a DVD which has 3 selections is played back.

#### 2 Press Cursor ▶/◀ to select an audio language (sound) you want.

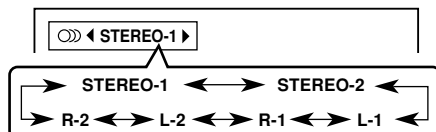
- Each time you press the button, the audio language (sound) changes as follows:

##### For DVD:



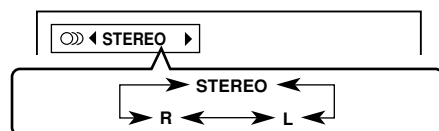
Ex.: When the disc has 3 selections—English, French, and Spanish.

##### For SVCD:



- STEREO-1/STEREO-2:**  
To listen to normal stereo playback of STEREO-1 or 2 channel.
- L-1/L-2:**  
To listen to the L (left) 1 or 2 audio channel.
- R-1/R-2:**  
To listen to the R (right) 1 or 2 audio channel.

##### For VCD:



- STEREO:** To listen to normal stereo playback.
- L:** To listen to the L (left) audio channel.
- R:** To listen to the R (right) audio channel.
- You can also select a audio language (sound) by pressing AUDIO repeatedly.

To erase the on-screen indication, press ENTER.



When selecting a language for some DVDs Its abbreviation will be shown. (See page 99.)

## Selecting the Subtitle Language

Available for:  DVD  SVCD

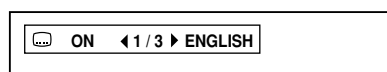
While playing a disc containing subtitles in different languages, you can select the subtitle to be displayed on the TV.

### On the remote control ONLY:

#### 1 Press SUB TITLE.

The on-screen indication appears on the TV.

- Each time you press the button, the subtitle turns on and off.

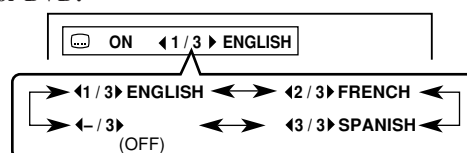


Ex.: While a DVD which has 3 selections is played back.

#### 2 Press Cursor ▶/◀ to select a subtitle language you want.

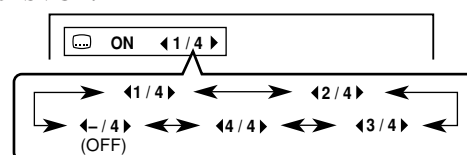
- Each time you press the button, the subtitle language changes as follows:

##### For DVD:



Ex.: When the disc has 3 selections—English, French, Spanish and no subtitle (OFF).

##### For SVCD:



Four subtitle channels shows whether or not any subtitles are actually available.

To show no subtitle, select “-.”

To erase the on-screen indication, press ENTER.



When selecting a language for some DVDs Its abbreviation will be shown. (See page 99.)



## Playing a Still Picture/Frame-by-Frame

Available for:  DVD  SVCD  VCD

You can freeze a picture and advance the still picture frame by frame.

### On the remote control ONLY:

**1** Press **II** once during play.  
A still picture appears on the TV.

**2** Press **II** repeatedly.  
• Each time you press the button, the still picture advances frame by frame.

To go back to normal play, press DVD SELECT ►.

## Showing Continuous Still Pictures—Strobe

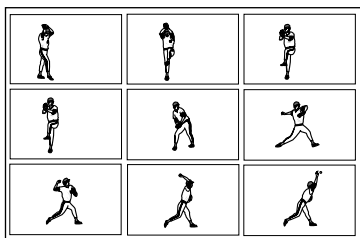
Available for:  DVD  SVCD  VCD

You can view the nine continuous still pictures.

### On the remote control ONLY:

**1** Press **STROBE** during play at the point where you want to view continuous still pictures.  
A still picture appears on the TV.

**2** Press and hold **STROBE** for more than 1 second.  
Nine continuous still pictures appear on the TV.  
• Each time you press the button, next nine still pictures appear.



To cancel the strobe play, press and hold **STROBE** so that a still picture resumes, then press DVD SELECT ► to go back to normal play.



Nine screens of the same pictures appear and is played frame-by-frame at normal speed in following cases

- If you press and hold **STROBE** for more than 1 second during normal playback.
- If you press DVD SELECT ► after pressing and holding **STROBE** in step 2.

## Playing Back in Slow-Motion—Slow

Available for:  DVD  SVCD  VCD

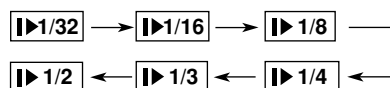
You can enjoy the slow-motion playback.

- Reverse slow-motion playback cannot be used on some SVCDs or VCDs.

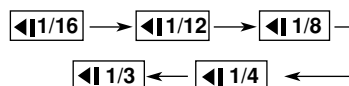
### On the remote control ONLY:

**1** Press **II** once during play.  
A still picture appears on the TV.

**2** Press **SLOW +** or **SLOW -**.  
• Each time you press **SLOW +**, forward slow-motion speed changes as follows:



- Each time you press **SLOW -**, reverse slow-motion speed changes as follows:



No sound is heard during the slow-motion playback.

To go back to normal play, press DVD SELECT ►.

## Zooming in the Picture—Zoom

Available for:  DVD  SVCD  VCD

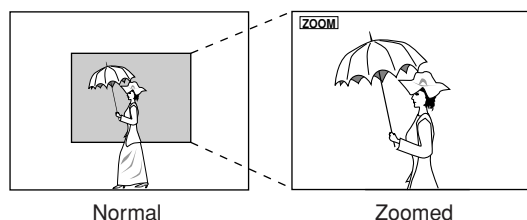
You can zoom a picture by 2 times.

### On the remote control ONLY:

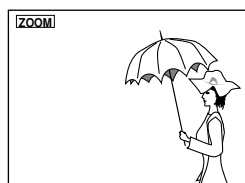
#### 1 Press ZOOM while holding down SHIFT.

“ZOOM” appears on the TV.

- Each time you press the buttons, the picture is zoomed in and out alternately.



#### 2 Press Cursor /▶/▲/▼ to select the position you want to zoom in.



To go back to normal play, press ZOOM while holding down SHIFT.



While zoomed in, the picture may look coarse.

## Enjoying Virtual Surround Sound —3D PHONIC

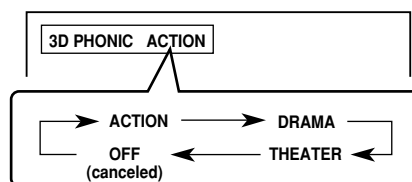
Available for:  DVD  SVCD  VCD  Audio CD

Using the 3D PHONIC function, you can get a simulated surround effect.

- For SVCD or VCD, you can use the 3D PHONIC function only when the AUDIO setting is set to STEREO. (See page 53.)

### Press 3D PHONIC repeatedly to select the 3D PHONIC mode you want.

- Each time you press the button, the 3D PHONIC mode changes as follows:



- **ACTION\***: Suitable for action movies and sports programs in which sounds dynamically move.
- **DRAMA**: Natural and warm sound. You can enjoy movies in a relaxed mood.
- **THEATER**: You can enjoy sound effects like in a major theater in Hollywood.

\* When a DVD recorded in Dolby Digital containing more than 3 channels, “ACTION” does not appear.

When the 3D PHONIC function is activated, the 3D PHONIC indicator lights up on the display.

### To erase the on-screen indication, press ENTER.

- If no operation is done for about 5 seconds, the on-screen display goes off.








#### More about the 3D PHONIC function

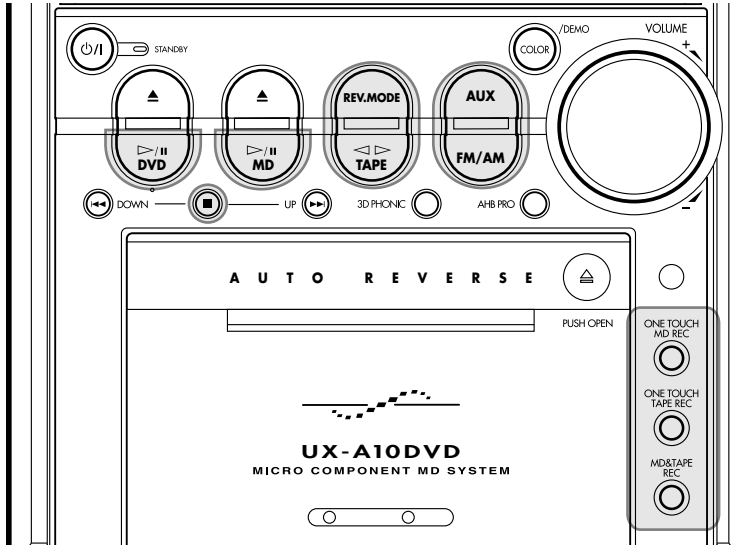
- The 3D PHONIC function works correctly when playing back discs recorded in the Dolby Surround or Dolby Digital 5.1 ch format. It also works when playing back any discs other than the above, but does not provide the correct effect.
- The 3D PHONIC function does not affect the DTS or Dolby Digital signal from the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.
- If a DVD whose sound is recorded in Linear PCM, you cannot use the 3D PHONIC function.
- While you use the 3D PHONIC function, the “DOWN MIX” and “COMPRESSION” settings in the AUDIO menu are deactivated temporarily. (See pages 85 and 86.)
- For SVCD or VCD, when the 3D PHONIC function is active, changing the AUDIO setting cancels the 3D PHONIC function. (See page 53.)

# Recording

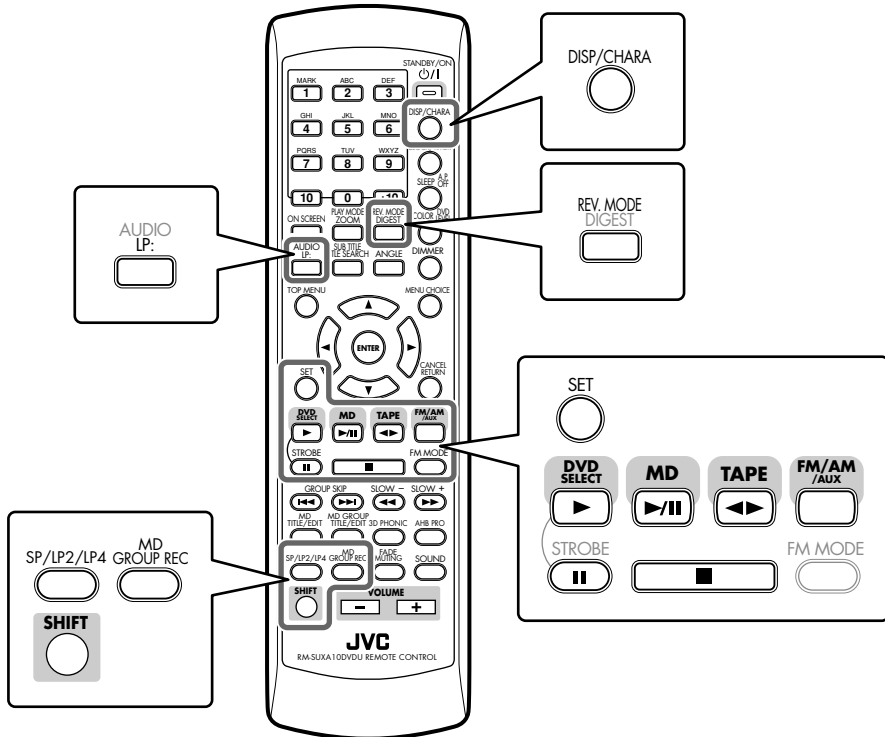
The buttons emphasized in the illustration below are used and explained in the following section (pages 57 to 64). For recording operations, you primarily use the buttons on the main unit.

     shows the types of discs the operation is available for.

## Main unit



## Remote control



## Before You Start Recording on an MD

- It may be unlawful to record or play back copyrighted material without the consent of the copyright owner.
- When you record onto a partially recorded MD, its contents are not erased or overwritten. The recording starts from the point following the last recorded track of the MD.  
If you want to record on such an MD from the beginning, you have to erase its contents first (see “Erasing All Tracks—ALL ERASE” on page 79).
- When an MD is fully recorded, recording will stop automatically.
- The recording level is automatically set correctly, so it is not affected by the volume level. Thus, during recording you can adjust the sound you are actually listening to without affecting the recording level.
- While recording, you can hear sound mode effect and/or the AHB PRO (Active Hyper Bass Pro) effect through the speakers or headphones. However, the sound is recorded without these effects (see pages 21).
- While recording, the 3D PHONIC function (see page 55) or the COMPRESSION function (see page 86) is activated, the sound is recorded with these effects.
- This unit automatically selects either digital or analog recording according to the playback source.
  - For SVCD, VCD, and Audio CD: Digital recording is used.
  - For DVD and MP3 disc: Analog recording is used.
  - For “AUX-DIGITAL”: Digital recording is used.
  - For other analog sources—“FM,” “AM,” “TAPE,” “AUX”: Analog recording is used.
- You cannot record more than 254 tracks onto an MD, even if there is still enough recording time remaining on it.

### About the track marks

When playing an MD, you can move among the tracks. You can do this because there is a mark recorded at the beginning of each track enabling you to locate the track. This mark is called a “**track mark**” and the portion between two adjacent track marks is called a “**track**.”

- **When using the disc synchronized recording,** a track mark is recorded at the beginning of each chapter and track. You cannot put a track mark on manually.
- **When recording from an analog source—“FM,” “AM,” “TAPE,” “AUX,”** no track mark is recorded on the MD. This means that, when playing this MD, the MD recorder will regard the entire recording as one track (track 1). You will not be able to select directly a song or navigate through songs.

However, if there is a blank of 3 seconds or more, the MD recorder will consider it as a blank separating 2 tracks and consequently put a track mark (except when recording from an FM or AM broadcast).

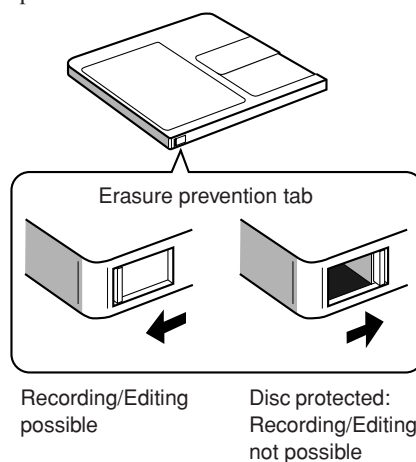
**To set a track mark manually while recording an analog source,** press SET on the remote control at the place where you want to put a track mark.

**To add a track mark after recording is over,** you can use the DIVIDE function. (See page 76.)

### To avoid erasing important recordings

The recordable MD has an erasure prevention tab so that important recordings are not accidentally erased. When you finish recording or editing, slide to open the erasure prevention tab on the cartridge side. New recording or editing is now no longer possible. (If you try to do, “DISC PROTECTED” appears in the main display.)

To do re-recording or editing, return the tab to the closed position.



**notes** If “PLAYBACK DISC” appears in the main display when you try to record on an MD

The MD is only for playback use, not for recording. (See page 96.)

### Stereo Long-Hour Recording (MDLP)

On conventional MD recorders, 2 times long-hour recording on MDs has been possible only in monaural sound, but this unit allows for 2 times or 4 times long-hour recording without losing stereo sound by the latest ATRAC3\* techniques.

\* See “ATRAC (Adaptive TRansform Acoustic Coding)/ATRAC3 (MDLP)” below.

With this feature, you can record on a single MD using different recording length modes—SP: Standard Play, LP2: 2 Times Long Play, LP4: 4 Times Long Play.

**SP:** Signifies standard-hour stereo recording. The amount of time usable for recording is the same as shown on the package of the MD.

**LP2:** Signifies 2 times long-hour stereo recording. The amount of time usable for recording is twice as long as shown on the package of the MD.

**LP4:** Signifies 4 times long-hour stereo recording. The amount of time usable for recording is 4 times as long as shown on the package of the MD.

#### REMEMBER to check the remaining recording time of MDs before starting recording

The remaining recording time of MDs will be calculated and shown, based on the recording length mode (SP/LP2/LP4) currently selected.

Before starting recording or using the Recording Timer, check the recording time remaining on the MD for each recording length mode (SP/LP2/LP4) and select the optimum recording length mode.

#### To check the remaining recording time

- 1 Load an MD to record on.
  - 2 Select the source to record (except “MD”).
  - 3 Press DISP/CHARA repeatedly until “REC REMAIN” and the remaining time based on the current recording mode\* appear in the main display.
- \* When the source is “MD,” the remaining time will be shown based on SP mode.

#### Precautions for performing long-hour stereo recording

After having made long-hour stereo recordings on this unit, pay attention to the following:

- Songs (tracks) recorded in 2 times or 4 times long-hour recording mode can only be played back on equipment provided with MDLP, compatible with a long-hour stereo recording function; otherwise, “LP:” is displayed before a title and playback proceeds without sound.
- When editing songs (tracks) on an MD, you cannot join (JOIN) songs (tracks) recorded in different recording length modes (SP/LP2/LP4).

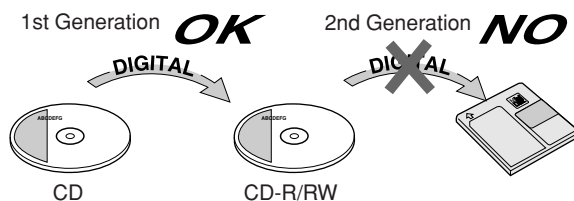


#### More about MDLP

- You cannot make a long-hour monaural recording using this unit.
- Sound quality will decrease as the recording length mode changes to LP2 (little) and LP4 (much). To obtain the best sound quality, it is recommended to use the SP mode when recording.

### SCMS (Serial Copy Management System)

The MD recorder integrated to this unit uses the Serial Copy Management System which allows only first-generation digital copies to be made of premastered software (like CDs or prerecorded MDs).



### ATRAC (Adaptive TRansform Acoustic Coding)/ATRAC3 (MDLP)

The MD provides 80 minute recording and playback time, much more than an audio CD, but in a diameter of only 64 mm. This ability to store such a large amount of data is the result of ATRAC, an audio compression technique developed for MD. This technology cuts out faint sounds that would not be heard by the human beings. This technology, based on human sensitivity to sounds, reduces recorded data volume up to about one-fifth of the original data volume.

Furthermore, this unit takes advantage of the latest ATRAC3 techniques, which can reduce the amount of data to record to one-tenth or one-twentieth of the original data volume. This allows for 2 times or 4 times long-hour stereo recording on this unit.

## Setting MD Recording Modes

Before recording on MDs, set the recording length mode (SP/LP2/LP4), “LP:”-prefix addition mode, and the group recording mode.

### On the remote control ONLY:

#### To set the MD recording length mode

The MD recording length mode can be set and stored for each source.

##### 1) Select the source to record.

##### 2) Press SP/LP2/LP4.

- Each time you press the button, the recording length mode changes to “SP,” “LP2,” “LP4.”
  - SP:** Records using standard-hour stereo recording. The SP indicator lights up on the display.
  - LP2:** Records using 2 times long-hour stereo recording. The LP2 indicator lights up on the display.
  - LP4:** Records using 4 times long-hour stereo recording. The LP4 indicator lights up on the display.

#### To set “LP:”-prefix addition mode

You can select whether or not to add “LP:” to the head of the title for the tracks recorded using the stereo long-hour recording mode (LP2 or LP4).

##### Press LP: while holding down SHIFT.

- Each time you press the buttons, the “LP:”-prefix addition mode turns on and off.
  - “(LP:) ON”:** Adds “LP:” to the head of the track title. The total number of characters you can enter for an MD is reduced (for details, see page 80).
  - “(LP:) OFF”:** Does not add “LP:” to the head of the track title.

#### To set the group recording mode

You can form a new group easily while recording using the group recording function.

##### Press MD GROUP REC.

- Each time you press the button, the group recording function turns on and off.
  - “MD GROUP ON”:** All the tracks recorded at a time will form a new group. The GROUP indicator lights up on the display.
  - “MD GROUP OFF”:** Cancels the group recording function. All tracks are recorded as independent tracks. The GROUP indicator goes off from the display.

## Recording a Disc onto an MD—Disc Synchronized Recording

Using the disc synchronized recording method, you can start and stop disc play and MD recording at the same time.

- During the disc synchronized recording, some operations which would affect the recording (both audio and video) are prohibited.

### From an SVCD, VCD, Audio CD, or MP3 disc

Available for:    

- Digital recording method is used for SVCD/VCD/Audio CD-to-MD recording, while analog recording method is used for MP3 disc-to-MD recording.

#### 1 Prepare a disc.

After placing a disc, press DVD ▷/|| (or DVD SELECT ► on the remote control), then ■ before going to the next step.

- You can create a program (see page 37) or select the random play mode (see page 39) as you wish.

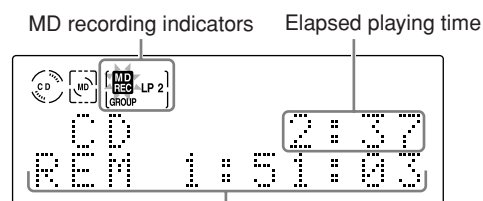
#### 2 Insert a recordable MD into the MD loading slot.

#### 3 Set the MD recording length mode, “LP:”-prefix addition mode, and the group recording mode.

See the left column.

#### 4 Press ONE TOUCH MD REC on the main unit.

Recording starts and the MD REC indicator starts flashing on the display.



Remaining recording time

Ex.: An audio CD is now recorded on an MD using LP2 and the group recording.

After recording, both the DVD player and the MD recorder stop automatically.

To stop recording, press ■.

“WRITING” flashes in the main display for a while.



#### When recording from a CD-R or CD-RW

You cannot make a digital recording from a digital-copied CD-R or CD-RW on an MD. “SCMS CANNOT COPY” appears in the main display and an analog recording starts. (See page 58.)

## ■ From a DVD

Available for: DVD

- Analog recording method is used for DVD-to-MD recording.

### 1 Prepare a disc.

After placing a disc, press DVD ▷/II (or DVD SELECT ► on the remote control), then ■ before going to the next step.

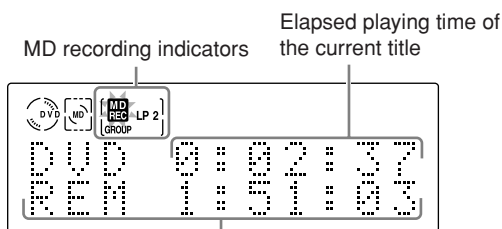
- You can create a program (see page 37) or select the random play mode (see page 39) as you wish.

### 2 Insert a recordable MD into the MD loading slot.

### 3 Set the MD recording length mode, “LP:”-prefix addition mode, and the group recording mode. See “Setting MD Recording Modes” on page 59.

### 4 Press ONE TOUCH MD REC on the main unit.

Recording starts and the MD REC indicator starts flashing on the display.



Remaining recording time

Ex.: A DVD is now recorded on an MD using LP2 and the group recording.

After recording, both the DVD player and the MD recorder stop automatically.

To stop recording, press ■.

“WRITING” flashes in the main display for a while.



**When recording from some DVDs which have its menu**

Playback may not go further from the point where the menu is shown. (You cannot select any item on the menu during recording.) In such a case, stop the recording and select the point where you want to start recording as follows:

- 1 Start disc playback.
- 2 Select the item on the disc menu which you want to record. The selected item starts playback.
- 3 Press II where you want to start recording.
- 4 Press ONE TOUCH MD REC to start recording.

## To record a single track during play or pause

Available for: SVCD VCD Audio CD

- You can do this operation for SVCD or VCD only without the PBC function.

### On the main unit ONLY:

**While playing back or pausing a track you want to record, press ONE TOUCH MD REC.**

The playback of the track is stopped, and the same track starts playing from the beginning again. This time, the MD recorder starts recording the track.

- After the track is recorded, both the DVD player and the MD recorder stop automatically.



**If you do the above operation for a DVD or an MP3 disc**

Recording starts from the point where you press the button and does not stop after the current chapter or track is recorded. (Playback also continues.)

## To change the information shown in the main display

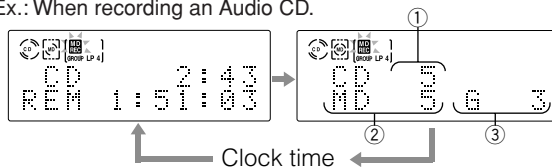
### On the remote control ONLY:

Press DISP/CHARA.

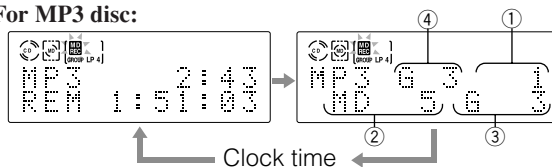
- Each time you press the button, the information in the main display changes as follows:

For SVCD, VCD, or Audio CD:

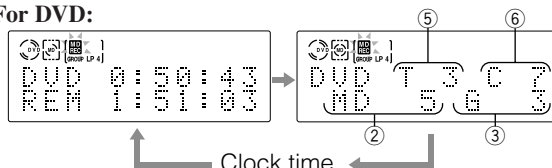
Ex.: When recording an Audio CD.



For MP3 disc:



For DVD:



- |                     |                       |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| ① Current track No. | ④ Current group No.   |
| ② MD track No.      | ⑤ Current title No.   |
| ③ MD group No.*     | ⑥ Current chapter No. |

\*When recording on the MD which has no group and when the group recording is not activated, “- -” will appear.



## Recording Other Sources onto an MD

- Digital recording method is used for AUX-DIGITAL-to-MD recording, while analog recording method is used for FM/AM/AUX-to-MD recording.

### Sound synchronized recording

When recording from external equipment, recording starts automatically when the source sound comes into the unit, and stops automatically if no sound comes into the unit for more than 30 seconds.

## 1 Prepare the source to record.

### To record from FM/AM broadcasts:

Press FM/AM (or FM/AM/AUX on the remote control) to select either “FM” or “AM,” then tune in to the station you want.

- For more detailed tuner operations, see pages 25 and 26.

### To record from a tape:

- 1) After putting a cassette, press TAPE ◀▶, then ■ to select “TAPE” as the source.
- 2) Press REV. MODE to select the reverse mode (see page 48).

### To record from external equipment:

Press AUX (or FM/AM/AUX on the remote control) repeatedly to select “AUX” or “AUX-DIGITAL” and prepare the external equipment.

- Adjust audio input level through the AUX jacks or the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal if necessary (see page 23).
- For operation of the external equipment, see its manual also.

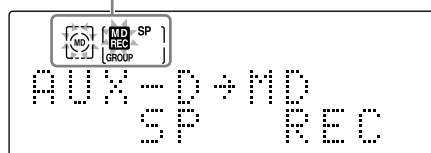
## 2 Insert a recordable MD into the MD loading slot.

## 3 Set the MD recording length mode, “LP:”-prefix addition mode, and the group recording mode. See “Setting MD Recording Modes” on page 59.

## 4 Press ONE TOUCH MD REC on the main unit.

- When recording from an FM/AM broadcast or a tape, recording starts and the MD REC indicator starts flashing on the display.
- When recording from external equipment, the following indication appears in the main display.
  - When “AUX” is selected: “AUX → MD”
  - When “AUX-DIGITAL” is selected: “AUX-D → MD”

MD and MD REC indicator are flashing.



Ex.: When recording from “AUX-DIGITAL” using the group recording.

## When recording from external equipment, go to step 5.

## 5 Starts playback on external equipment.

When the sound from external equipment comes into the unit, recording starts.

To set a track mark manually while recording, press SET on the remote control at the place where you want.



**When “AUX-DIGITAL” is the source to record**  
You cannot set a track mark manually while recording.

To stop recording, press ■.

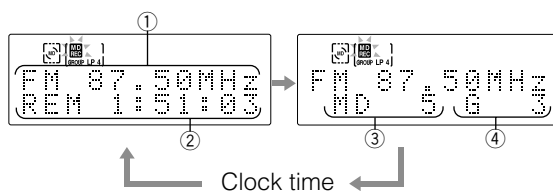
“WRITING” flashes in the main display for a while.

## To change the information shown in the main display

### On the remote control ONLY:

Press DISP/CHARA.

- Each time you press the button, the information in the main display changes as follows:



Ex.: When you record an FM broadcast.

- ① Source indication
- ② Remaining recording time
- ③ MD track No.
- ④ MD group No. (When the group recording is not activated, “-” will appear.)



## Before You Start Recording on a Tape

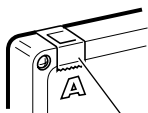
- It may be unlawful to record or play back copyrighted material without the consent of the copyright owner.
- The recording level is automatically set correctly, so it is not affected by the volume level. Thus, during recording you can adjust the sound you are actually listening to without affecting the recording level.
- While recording, you can hear sound mode effect and/or the AHB PRO (Active Hyper Bass Pro) effect through the speakers or headphones. However, the sound is recorded without these effects (see pages 21).
- While recording, the 3D PHONIC function (see page 55) or the COMPRESSION function (see page 86) is activated, the sound is recorded with these effects.
- If recordings you have made have excessive noise or static, the unit may be too close to a TV. Place the unit away from the TV.
- You can use only type I tapes for recording.

### To protect your recordings

Cassettes have two small tabs on the back to protect against unexpected erasure or recording.

To protect your recording, remove these tabs.

To re-record on a protected tape, cover the holes with adhesive tape.



Adhesive tape



Do not use type II and type IV tapes since the unit is not compatible with such tapes.



The use of the C-120 or thinner tape is not recommended, since characteristic deterioration may occur and this tape easily jams in the pinch rollers and the capstans.

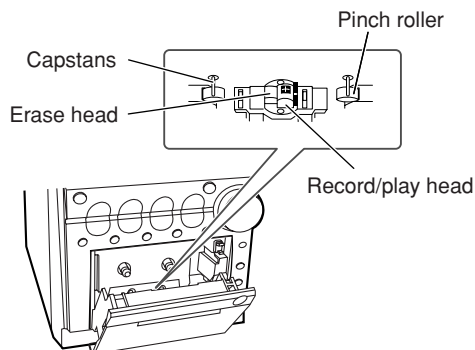
### To keep the best recording and playback sound quality

If the heads, capstans, and pinch rollers of the cassette deck become dirty, the following will occur:

- Loss of sound quality
- Discontinuous sound
- Fading
- Incomplete erasure
- Difficulty in recording

### To clean the heads, capstans, and pinch rollers

Use a cotton swab moistened with alcohol.



### To demagnetize the head

Turn off the unit, and use a head demagnetizer (available at electronics and audio shops).



### At the start and end of cassette tapes

There is leader tape which cannot be recorded onto. Thus, when recording discs, MDs, or radio broadcasts, wind the leader tape first to ensure that the recording will be made without any music part lost.

## Recording onto a Tape

You can use only type I tapes for recording.

### 1 Prepare the source to record.

#### To record from a disc:

- 1) Load a disc.
  - 2) Press DVD ▷/|| (or DVD SELECT ► on the remote control), then ■ before going to the next step.
- You can create a program (see page 37) or select the random play mode (see page 39) as you wish.

#### To record from an MD:

- 1) Load an MD.
  - 2) Press MD ▷/||, then ■ to change the source to "MD."
- You can create a program (see page 43) or select the random play mode (see page 44) or the group play mode (see page 45) as you wish.

#### To record from FM/AM broadcasts:

Press FM/AM (or FM/AM/AUX on the remote control) to select either "FM" or "AM," then tune in to the station you want.

- For more detailed tuner operations, see pages 25 and 26.

#### To record from external equipment:

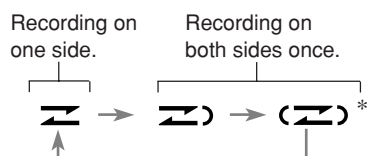
Press AUX (or FM/AM/AUX on the remote control) repeatedly to select "AUX" or "AUX-DIGITAL" and prepare the external equipment.

- Adjust audio input level through the AUX jacks or the OPTICAL DIGITAL IN terminal if necessary. (See page 23.)
- For operation of external equipment, see its manual also.

### 2 Put a recordable cassette into the cassette holder.

### 3 Press REV. MODE to select the reverse mode.

- Each time you press the button, the reverse mode changes as follows:



- \* (III) will be shown during recording when you select (II).

### 4 Press ONE TOUCH TAPE REC on the main unit.

Recording starts and the REC indicator starts flashing on the display.

- When recording from external equipment, start playback after the following indication appears in the main display.

–When "AUX" is selected: "AUX → TAPE"

–When "AUX-DIGITAL" is selected: "AUX-D → TAPE"

To stop recording, press ■.



**notes** When recording a disc (except DVD and MP3 disc), or an MD

- A 4-second blank is automatically made on the tape before each track. To record without the blank, press DVD ▷/|| or MD ▷/|| twice in step 1, then press ONE TOUCH TAPE REC.
- When the front side of the tape ends in the middle of a track, the recording on the reverse side starts from the beginning of that track (if the reverse mode is set to ). However, if the front side ends within 12 seconds from the beginning of a track, recording on the reverse side starts from the previous track.



**notes** When recording from some DVDs which have its menu

Playback may not go further from the point where the menu is shown. (You cannot select any item on the menu during recording.) In such a case, stop the recording and select the point where you want to start recording. (See page 60.)

### To record a single track during play

- This operation is available for SVCD and VCD without the PBC function, Audio CD, and MD.

#### On the main unit ONLY:

**While playing back a track you want to record, press ONE TOUCH TAPE REC.**

The playback of the track is stopped, and the same track starts playing from the beginning again. This time, the cassette deck starts recording the track.

- After the track is recorded, both playback and recording stop automatically.



**notes** When you press ONE TOUCH TAPE REC while pausing a track

Recording starts from that point.



**notes** If you do the above operation for a DVD or an MP3 disc

Recording starts from the point where you press the button and does not stop after the current chapter or track is recorded. (Playback also continues.)

## Recording a Disc onto an MD and a Tape —Disc Synchronized Recording

Available for:     

Using the disc synchronized recording method, you can start and stop disc play, MD and tape recordings at the same time.

### 1 Prepare a disc.

After placing a disc, press DVD ▷/|| (or DVD SELECT ► on the remote control), then ■ before going to the next step.

- You can create a program (see page 37) or select the random play mode (see page 39) as you wish.

### 2 Insert a recordable MD into the MD loading slot and put a recordable cassette into the cassette holder.

#### For the MD:

Set the MD recording length mode, “LP:”-prefix addition mode, and the group recording mode. (See “Setting MD Recording Modes” on page 59.)

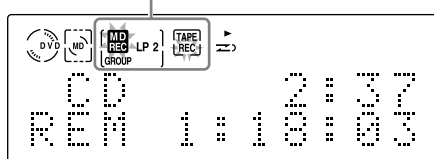
#### For the tape:

Press REV. MODE to select the reverse mode (◀▶). (See page 63.)

### 3 Press MD&TAPE REC on the main unit.

Recording start and the MD REC and REC indicators start flashing on the display.

MD and tape recording indicators



After recording, the DVD player, the MD recorder and the cassette deck stop automatically.

To stop recording, press ■.

“WRITING” flashes in the main display for a while.



**When recording on an MD and a tape at the same time**

A 4-second blank before each track is not made on the tape.



**When recording from some DVDs which have its menu**

Playback may not go further from the point where the menu is shown. (You cannot select any item on the menu during recording.) In such a case, stop the recording and select the point where you want to start recording. (See page 60.)

### To record a single track during play or pause

Available for:   

- You can do this operation for SVCD or VCD only without the PBC function.

#### On the main unit ONLY:

**While playing back or pausing a track you want to record, press MD&TAPE REC.**

The playback of the track is stopped, and the same track starts playing from the beginning again. This time, the MD recorder and cassette deck start recording the track.

- After the track is recorded, both playback and recording stop automatically.



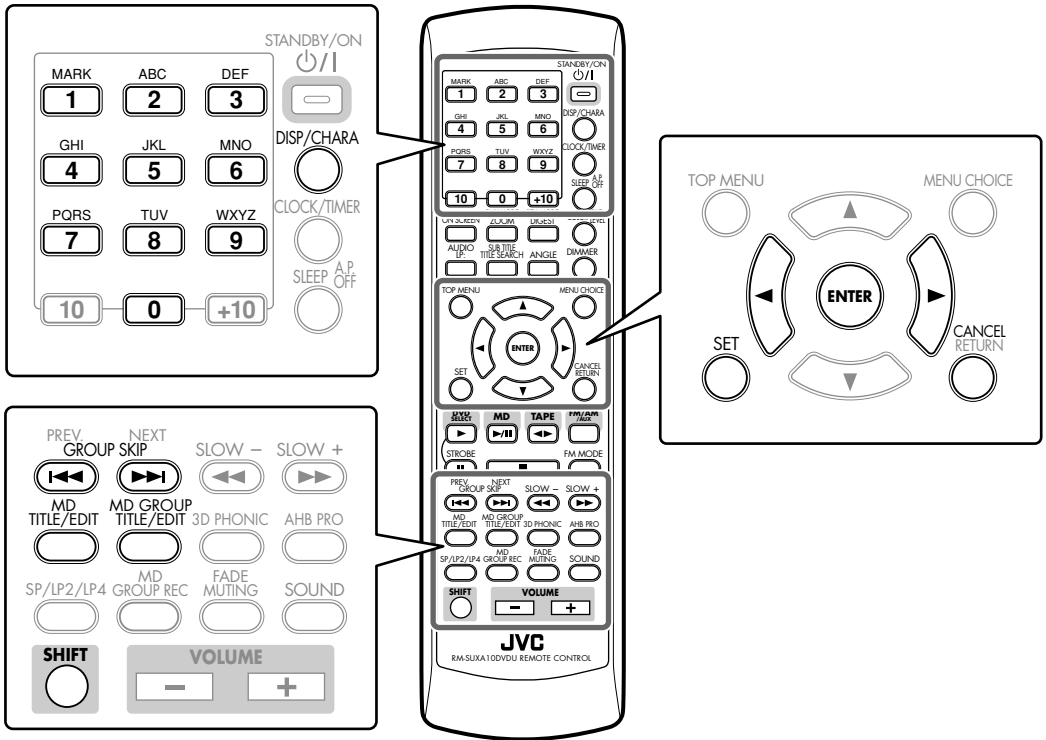
**If you do the above operation for a DVD or an MP3 disc**

Recording starts from the point where you press the button and does not stop after the current chapter or track is recorded. (Playback also continues.)

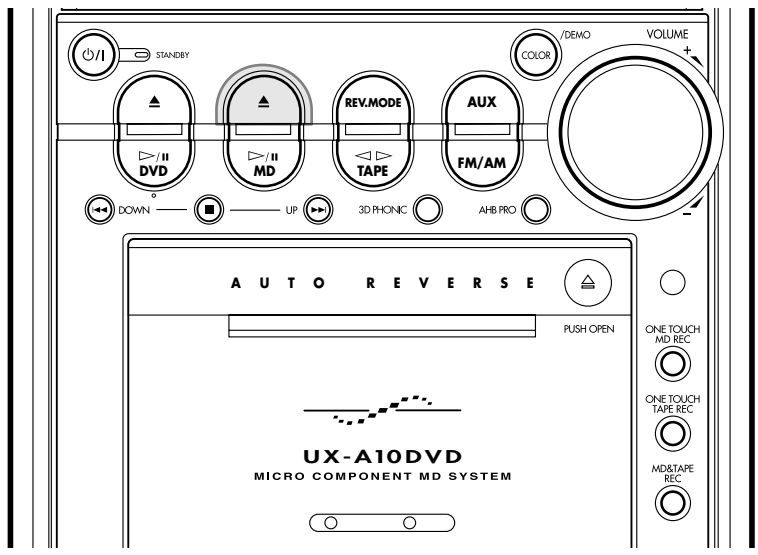
# Editing MDs

The buttons emphasized in the illustration below are used and explained in the following section (pages 66 to 82).

## Remote control



## Main unit



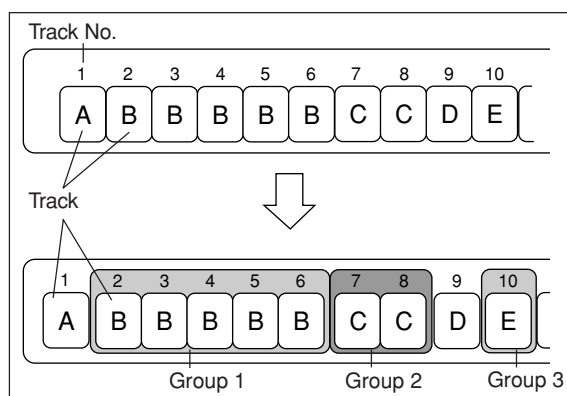
## Guidance—MD Group Functions

To add to the conventional MD editing functions (called the track editing functions in this manual), MD group functions help you to classify the tracks by making groups on your MD.

### Classifying the tracks on an MD

MDLP enables you to record more tracks on a single MD than the conventional recording method. So, there are many tracks which have been recorded from the various sources—discs, FM, and so on—on your MD.

In that case, if you can classify the tracks by source, by album, or by artist, the playback of your favorite songs becomes much easier.



In the figure above, as an example, there are 5 different genres (from A to E) of tracks on the MD. Using MD group functions, you can form a group by genre B tracks as Group 1.

By forming groups on the MD, you can classify the tracks by each genre—the album title, the artist, etc. You can also assign a name to each group. (See pages 80 to 82.)

### Using MD group functions

MD group functions consist of group play, group recording and group editing.

- **Group play (see page 45):**

You can play back and repeat the desired group without making a program: For example, you can play back genre B tracks continuously by selecting group 1 in the left figure.

- **Group recording (see page 59):**

You can form a group while tracks are being recorded.

- **Group editing:**

You can edit the groups using the following functions:

- Forming a group (FORM GR)
- Adding a track to a group (ENTRY GR)
- Dividing a group (DIVIDE GR)
- Joining two groups (JOIN GR)
- Moving a group (MOVE GR)
- Ungrouping tracks (UNGROUP)
- Dissolving all groups (UNGR ALL)
- Erasing tracks in a group (ERASE GR)

### How to make up groups

You can make up groups using two methods: the forming-a-group function and the group recording function.

- **Forming-a-group function—FORM GR:**

Select this function when you want to make groups after recording. (See page 68.)

- **Group recording function:**

Select this function when you want to record and group tracks at the same time. (See page 59.)



#### About information concerning MD group functions

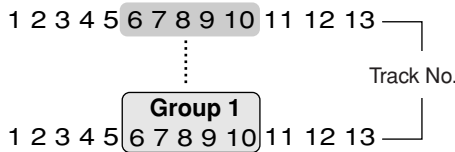
Once you edit an MD using MD group functions, the MD is assigned some characters as the information concerning MD group functions. These characters appear only when you play back the MD using the equipment incompatible with MD group functions. If you edit the characters using such equipment, the groups on the MD will be dissolved.

## Introducing Group Editing Functions

The groups and tracks can be edited in many ways (the group editing functions and the track editing functions). From this page to page 74, the group editing functions are explained. For details of the track editing functions, see pages 75 to 79.

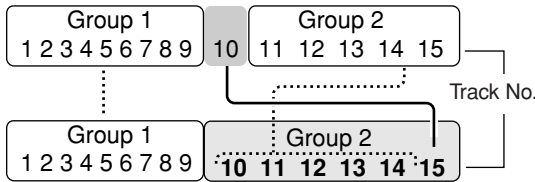
### Forming a group (FORM GR): Page 68

This function forms a series of tracks or a single track into a new group.



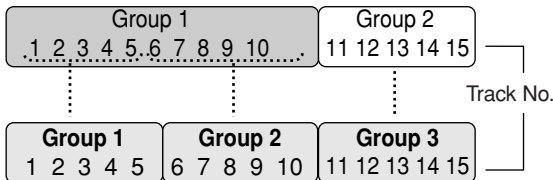
### Adding a track to a group (ENTRY GR): Page 69

This function enters the selected track into a group.



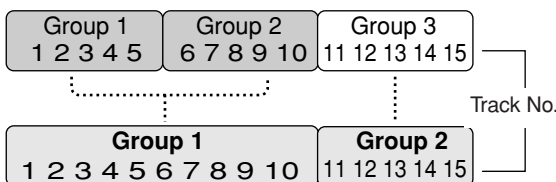
### Dividing a group (DIVIDE GR): Page 70

This function divides a group containing more than one track.



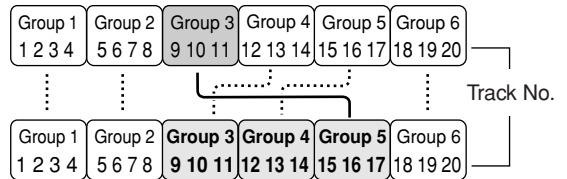
### Joining two groups (JOIN GR): Page 71

This function joins two adjacent groups into a single group.



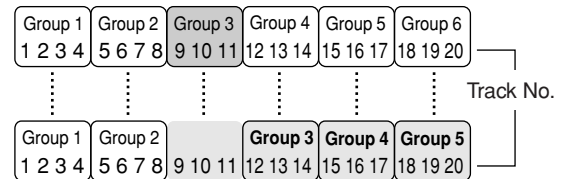
### Moving a group (MOVE GR): Page 72

This function moves the selected group by reordering the group and track numbers.



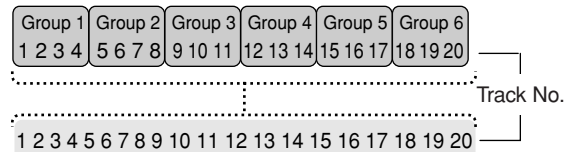
### Ungrouping tracks (UNGROUP): Page 73

This function dissolves a group.



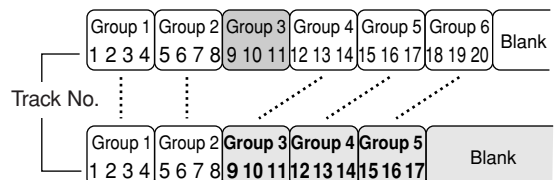
### Dissolving all groups (UNGR ALL): Page 73

This function dissolves all the groups.



### Erasing tracks in a group (ERASE GR): Page 74

This function erases the tracks in the selected group.



If "PLAYBACK DISC" or "DISC PROTECTED" appears when you try to edit an MD  
You cannot edit such MDs. (See pages 95 and 96.)



During the program or random play mode  
You can edit the MD as long as playback is stopped. However, editing groups and/or tracks will restore normal play mode (the program in memory will be cleared).

## Forming a Group—FORM GR

This function allows you to form a group from a series of tracks which do not belong to other groups. You can form a group with a single track.

Once a new group is formed, the other groups are renumbered.

- You can form up to 99 groups on a single MD.
- To stop any time during the editing process before step **8**, press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

**1** Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

**2** Press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “FORM GR ?” appears in the main display.

FORM GR ?  
YES? → SET

- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

**3** Press SET.

Track Nos. to form a new group

FORM GR ?  
YES? → SET

- **During playback:**  
The currently playing track number starts flashing.

**4** Press ►► or ◀◀ to select the first track of a new group you will make.

- You can select the track using the number buttons. In this case, the selected track starts playback repeatedly.

FORM GR ?  
YES? → SET

Ex.: When track 3 is selected.

**5** Press SET.

- If the track selected belongs to another group, “GROUP TRACK” appears in the main display. Select a track which do not belong to another group in step **4** again.
- If you want to form a group with the selected track only, go to step **7**.
- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step **4**.

**6** Press ►► or ◀◀ to select the last track of the new group.

- You can select the track using the number buttons. In this case, the selected track starts playback repeatedly.

FORM GR ?  
YES? → SET

Ex.: When track 5 is selected.

**7** Press SET.

<FORM GR>  
YES? → ENTER

- If the track selected belongs to another group, “GROUP TRACK” appears in the main display. Select a track which do not belong to another group in step **6** again.
- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step **4**.

**8** Press ENTER.

- “EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

To dissolve the group again, see the UNGROUP function on page 73.



### When “CANNOT FORM!” appears in step 7

You are trying to form a new group which includes another group between the first and the last track. In this case, dissolve the previous group and form a new one again.

## Adding a Track to a Group—ENTRY GR

This function allows you to enter a track into a group. The track will be added as the last track in the selected group. The track numbers will be renumbered.

- To stop any time during the editing process before step **8**, press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

- 1** Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

- 2** Press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “ENTRY GR ?” appears in the main display.


ENTRY GR  
YES? → SET



- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

- 3** Press SET.

Track No.  
TR 1  
OK? → SET



- **During playback:**  
The currently playing track number starts flashing.

- 4** Press ►► or ◀◀ to select the track.

- You can select the track using the number buttons. In this case, the selected track starts playback repeatedly.

TR 13  
OK? → SET



Ex.: When track 13 is selected.

- 5** Press SET.

GROUP 1  
OK? → SET



- If the loaded MD has no groups, you cannot go on to the following steps.
- When the selected track belongs to a group, its group number appears in the main display.
- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step **4**.

- 6** Press GROUP SKIP ►► or GROUP SKIP ◀◀ while holding down SHIFT to select the group.

GROUP 18  
OK? → SET



Ex.: When group 18 is selected.

- 7** Press SET.

<ENTRY GR>  
YES? → ENTER

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step **4**.

- 8** Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.



**When “CANNOT ENTRY!” appears in step 7**  
You are trying to enter the selected track into the same group again. Repeat procedure from step **6**.



## Dividing a Group—DIVIDE GR

This function allows you to divide one group into two separate groups.

You cannot divide a group containing only a single track. When the original group has a title, both new groups are reassigned the same title as the original group. Once a new group is divided, the other groups are renumbered.

- To stop any time during the editing process before step 7, press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

**1** Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

**2** Press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “DIVIDE GR?” appears in the main display.

DIVIDE GR?  
YES? → SET

- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

**3** Press SET.

Group No.                      Track No.  
G 1                      T 1  
OK? → SET

- If the loaded MD has no groups, you cannot go on to the following steps.
- During playback:**  
The currently playing track number and its group number will appear. If the track does not belong to any group, the group number will be indicated by “\_”.

**4** Press GROUP SKIP ►► or GROUP SKIP ◄◄ while holding down SHIFT to select the group you want to divide.

G 2                      T 5  
OK? → SET

The first track of the selected group

Ex.: When group 2 is selected.

**5** Press ►► or ◄◄ to select the track as the dividing point.

The track selected in this step will be the first track in the divided group.

- You can select the track using the number buttons. In this case, the selected track starts playback repeatedly.

G 2                      T 8  
OK? → SET

Ex.: When track 8 is selected.

- You cannot select the first track in a group or an ungrouped track as the dividing point.

**6** Press SET.

< DIVIDE GR >  
YES? → ENTER

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step 4.

**7** Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

To join the divided groups again, see the JOIN GR function on page 71.

## Joining Two Groups—JOIN GR

This function allows you to join two adjacent groups into a single group.

When the groups have their own titles, the title of the preceding group is reassigned to the joined group. Once two groups are joined, the other groups are renumbered.

- To stop any time during the editing process before step 6, press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

**1** Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

**2** Press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “JOIN GR ?” appears in the main display.

JOIN GR ?  
YES? → SET

- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

**3** Press SET.

Group Nos. to be joined

G — — + G 1 ?  
OK? → SET

- If the loaded MD has only one or no groups, you cannot go on to the following steps.
- **During playback:**  
The group number of the currently playing track will appear on the right. If the track does not belong to any group, the group number will be indicated by “— —.”

**4** Press GROUP SKIP ►► or GROUP SKIP ◀◀ while holding down SHIFT to select the two adjacent groups you want to join.

G 7 + G 8 ?  
OK? → SET

Ex.: When groups 7 and 8 are selected.

**5** Press SET.

< JOIN GR >  
YES? → ENTER

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step 4.

**6** Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

To divide the group again, see the DIVIDE GR function on page 70.



When “CANNOT JOIN” appears in step 5

You are trying to join two groups which are separated by one or more tracks. In such a case, move the tracks or one of the groups so that the groups are adjacent. (See pages 72 and 78.)

## Moving a Group—MOVE GR

This function allows you to move a group.

Once a group is moved, the tracks and the other groups are renumbered.

- To stop any time during the editing process before step 8, press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal playback mode).

- 1 Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

- 2 Press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “MOVE GR ?” appears in the main display.

MOVE GR  
YES? SET

- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

- 3 Press SET.

Group No. to be moved to: 10  
Group No. to be moved from: 3

MOVE GR  
YES? SET

- If the loaded MD has only one or no groups, you cannot go on to the following steps.
- During playback:**  
The group number of the currently playing track will appear on the right. If the track does not belong to any group, the group number will be indicated by “--.”

- 4 Press GROUP SKIP ►► or GROUP SKIP ◀◀ while holding down SHIFT to select the group you want to move.

MOVE GR  
YES? SET

Ex.: When group 3 is selected.

- 5 Press SET.

MOVE GR  
YES? SET

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step 4.

- 6 Press GROUP SKIP ►► or GROUP SKIP ◀◀ while holding down SHIFT to select the position where you want to move the group.

MOVE GR  
YES? SET

Ex.: When group 3 is moved to group 10.

- 7 Press SET.

<MOVE GR>  
YES? ENTER

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step 4.

- 8 Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

## Ungrouping Tracks—UNGROUP

This function allows you to dissolve a group. You cannot erase the tracks using this function. Once tracks are ungrouped, the other groups are renumbered.

- To stop any time during the editing process before step 6, press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

- 1 Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

- 2 Press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “UNGROUP ?” appears in the main display.

```

UNGROUP  ☆
YES? → SET
  
```

- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

- 3 Press SET.

```

Group No.
  |
GROUP 1? ☆
YES? → SET
  
```

- If the loaded MD has no groups, you cannot go on to the following steps.
- During playback:** The group number of the currently playing track will appear. If the track does not belong to any group, the group number will be indicated by “—.”

- 4 Press GROUP SKIP ►► or GROUP SKIP ◄◄ while holding down SHIFT to select the group you want to dissolve.

```

GROUP 3? ☆
YES? → SET
  
```

Ex.: When group 3 is selected.

- 5 Press SET.

```

<UNGROUP>
YES? → ENTER
  
```

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step 4.

- 6 Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

## Dissolving All Groups—UNGR ALL

This function allows you to dissolve all the groups. You cannot erase the tracks using this function.

- To stop any time during the editing process before step 4, press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

- 1 Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

- 2 Press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “UNGR ALL ?” appears in the main display.

```

UNGR ALL ☆
YES? → SET
  
```

- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

- 3 Press SET.

```

<UNGR ALL>
YES? → ENTER
  
```

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL.

- 4 Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

## Erasing Tracks in a Group—ERASE GR

This function allows you to erase a group together with tracks in the group.

You cannot recover the tracks in the erased group.

Once a group is erased, the other tracks and groups are renumbered.

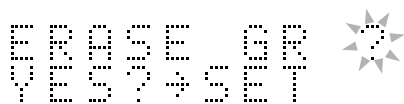
- To stop any time during the editing process before step **6**, press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

- 1** Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.


- 2** Press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “ERASE GR ?” appears in the main display.



ERASE GR ?  
ERASE ? → SET

- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

- 3** Press SET.



Group No.  
G 1 ERASE ?  
ERASE ? → SET

- If the loaded MD has no groups, you cannot go on to the following steps.

- **During playback:**

The group number of the currently playing track will appear. If the track does not belong to any group, the group number will be indicated by “—.”

- 4** Press GROUP SKIP ►► or GROUP SKIP ◀◀ while holding down SHIFT to select the group you want to erase.



G 6 ERASE ?  
ERASE ? → SET

Ex.: When group 6 is selected.

- 5** Press SET.



<ERASE GR>  
YES ? → ENTER

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step **4**.

- 6** Press ENTER.

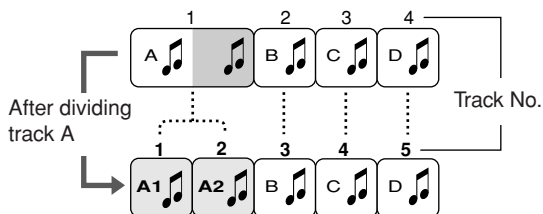
“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

## Introducing Track Editing Functions

The groups and tracks can be edited in many ways (the group editing functions and the track editing functions). From this page to page 79, the track editing functions are explained. For details of the group editing functions, see pages 67 to 74.

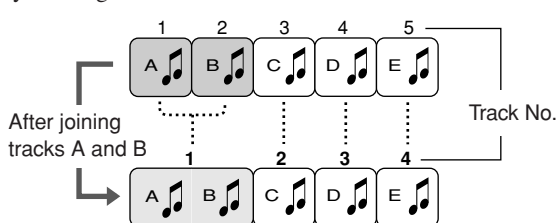
### Dividing a track (DIVIDE): Page 76

This function divides a track by adding a track mark at the desired point in the middle or where you want to search for later.



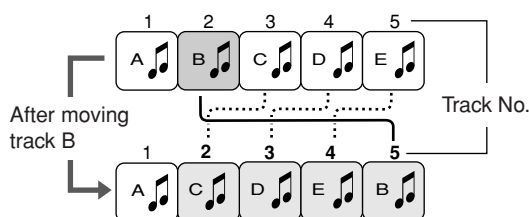
### Joining two tracks (JOIN): Page 77

This function joins two adjacent tracks into a single track by deleting a track mark.



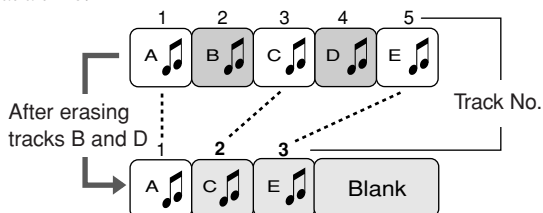
### Moving a track (MOVE): Page 78

This function moves a track by reordering the track numbers.



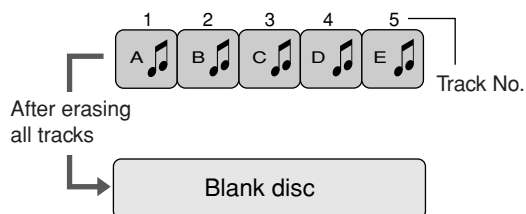
### Erasing tracks (ERASE): Page 79

This function erases selected tracks. After the erasure, the subsequent tracks are justified and their track numbers are renumbered automatically. You can erase up to 15 tracks at a time.



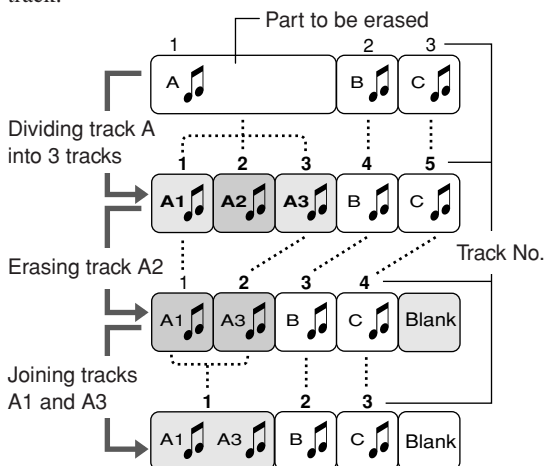
### Erasing all tracks (ALL ERASE): Page 79

This function erases data on a disc entirely.



### Erasing a portion of a track

By combining "DIVIDE," "ERASE" and "JOIN," for example, it is possible to erase only a part of an existing track.



If "PLAYBACK DISC" or "DISC PROTECTED" appears when you try to edit an MD

You cannot edit such MDs. (See pages 95 and 96.)



During the program or random play mode

You can edit the MD as long as playback is stopped. However, editing groups and/or tracks will restore normal play mode (the program in memory will be cleared).

## Dividing a Track—DIVIDE

This function allows you to divide one track into two separate tracks. It is useful, for example, when you want to add track marks at a certain point within a track or if you want to separate a recording.

When the original track has a title, both new tracks are reassigned the same title as the original track.

Once a track is divided, the other tracks are renumbered.

- To stop any time during the editing process before step 8, press MD TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:


In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

**1** Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

**2** Press MD TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “DIVIDE ?” appears in the main display.

```

  DIVIDE
  YES? → SET
  
```



- If the loaded MD has no tracks, “DIVIDE ?” will not appear.
- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

**3** Press SET.

The first track on the MD starts playback repeatedly.

**4** Press ►► or ◀◀ to select the track you want to divide.

- You can select the track using the number buttons.

```

  Track No.      Elapsed playing time
  ┌───┬───┐     ┌───┬───┐
  1  2         2:50
  YES? → SET
  
```

Ex.: When track 12 is selected.

- If you press and hold ►► (or ◀◀), you can fast-forward (or fast-reverse) the selected track.

**5** Press SET when you find the point where you want to divide the track.

“POSIT. (position) 0” appears in the main display, and the unit repeats the selected point—a 3-second period following the dividing point.

```

  POSIT. 0
  OK? → SET
  
```

- If the loaded MD has 254 tracks, “DISC FULL” will appear (see “MD limitations” on page 96) and you cannot go on to the following steps.
- If the dividing point is satisfactory, go to step 7. If not, go to the next step.
- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step 4.

**6** Press Cursor ◀▶ to precisely adjust the dividing point.

When you stop pressing the buttons, the unit repeats the newly selected dividing point.

- You can shift the dividing point up to  $\pm 128$ . This range ( $\pm 128$ ) corresponds to approximately  $\pm 8^*$  seconds from the original point (Position 0).

```

  POSIT. -103
  OK? → SET
  
```

Ex.: When adjusting the point by -103.

\* When the recording length mode of the selected track is “SP.” For “LP2,” it is approximately  $\pm 16$  seconds, and for “LP4” approximately  $\pm 32$  seconds.

- When you find the right position, go to the next step.
- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step 4.

**7** Press SET.

```

  <DIVIDE>
  YES? → ENTER
  
```

**8** Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

To join the divided tracks again, see the JOIN function on page 77.

## Joining Two Tracks—JOIN

This function allows you to join two adjacent tracks into one track.

When the tracks have their own titles, the title of the preceding track is reassigned to the newly joined track. Once two tracks are joined, the other tracks and/or the groups are renumbered.

- To stop any time during the editing process before step 6, press MD TITLE/EDIT.


### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

**1** Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

**2** Press MD TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “JOIN ?” appears in the main display.

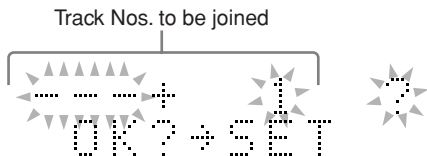
JOIN  
YES? → SET




- If the loaded MD has no tracks, “JOIN ?” will not appear.
- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

**3** Press SET.

Track Nos. to be joined



OK? → SET




- If the loaded MD has only one track, you cannot go on to the following steps.

**4** Press ►► or ◀◀ to select the two adjacent tracks you want to join.

- You can select the tracks using the number buttons, by selecting the succeeding track of two you want to join. In this case, the selected track starts playback repeatedly.

OK? → SET



Ex.: When tracks 2 and 3 are selected.

**5** Press SET.

<JOIN>  
YES? → ENTER

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step 4.

**6** Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

To divide the track again, see the DIVIDE function on page 76.



### If “CANNOT JOIN” appears in step 5

You cannot join the following tracks.

- Tracks recorded using different MD recording length modes (SP, LP2, LP4). (See page 58.)
- Digital-recording tracks and analog-recording tracks.
- Tracks recorded using the monaural long recording method (not available on this unit) and stereo-recording tracks.



### When the track belongs to a group

If the preceding track of two tracks you want to join belongs to a group, the newly joined track will belong to that group. On the other hand, if the preceding track does not belong to any group, the newly joined track will not belong to any group even if the succeeding track belongs to a group.



## Moving a Track—MOVE

This function allows you to move a track to the position you prefer. It is useful to change the order of the tracks as you like.

Once a track is moved, the tracks and/or the groups are renumbered.

- To stop any time during the editing process before step **8**, press MD TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

- 1** Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

- 2** Press MD TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “MOVE ?” appears in the main display.

MOVE  
YES? → SET




- If the loaded MD has no tracks, “MOVE ?” will not appear.
- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

- 3** Press SET.

Track No. to be moved from

1

OK? → SET



- If the loaded MD has only one track, you cannot go on to the following steps.

- 4** Press ►► or ◀◀ to select the track you want to move.

- You can select the track using the number buttons. In this case, the selected track starts playback repeatedly.

3

OK? → SET




Ex.: When track 3 is selected.

- 5** Press SET.

Track No. to be moved to

8

OK? → SET



- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step **4**.

- 6** Press ►► or ◀◀ to select the position where you want to move the track.

- You can select the track using the number buttons. In this case, the selected track starts playing repeatedly.

8

OK? → SET



Ex.: When track 3 is moved to track 8.

- If the track selected in this step belongs to a group, the track selected in step **4** will be entered into the same group after moving.

- 7** Press SET.

<MOVE>  
YES? → ENTER

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL, then repeat from step **4**.

- 8** Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

## Erasing Tracks—ERASE

This function allows you to erase unwanted tracks.  
You cannot recover the erased tracks.  
Once tracks are erased, the other tracks and/or groups are renumbered.

You can erase up to 15 tracks at a time.

- To stop any time during the editing process before step 8, press MD TITLE/EDIT.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

- 1 Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

- 2 Press MD TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “ERASE?” appears in the main display.

```

ERASE?
YES? → SET
  
```

- If the loaded MD has no tracks, “ERASE?” will not appear.
- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

- 3 Press SET.

```

Track No.
 1 ERASE?
ERASE? → SET
  
```

- 4 Press **▶▶** or **◀◀** to select the track you want to erase.
  - You can select the track using the number buttons. In this case, the selected track starts playback repeatedly.

- 5 Press SET.
 

“✓” appears in the main display.  
The track marked with “✓” will be erased.

```

✓ 5 ERASE?
NO? → CANCEL
  
```

Ex.: When track 5 is selected.

- If you do not want to erase the track, press CANCEL to remove “✓”.

- 6 Repeat steps 4 and 5 to select all the tracks you want to erase.

- You can select up to 15 tracks. If you select a 16th track to erase, “MEMORY FULL” will appear in the main display.

- 7 Press ENTER.

```

<ERASE>
YES? → ENTER
  
```

- 8 Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

## Erasing All Tracks—ALL ERASE

This function allows you to erase all the data on an MD.  
You cannot recover the erased data.

### On the remote control ONLY:

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. You can also edit an MD during playback (in normal play mode).

- 1 Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

- 2 Press MD TITLE/EDIT repeatedly until “ALL ERASE?” appears in the main display.

```

ALL ERASE?
YES? → SET
  
```

- If you want to stop this editing process, press CANCEL.

- 3 Press SET.

```

<ALL ERASE>
YES? → ENTER
  
```

- To cancel the setting, press CANCEL.

- 4 Press ENTER.

“EDITING” appears in the main display for a while, then “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flashes while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

“BLANK DISC” appears in the main display.

## Assigning Titles to an MD

You can assign a name to each MD, to each group and to each track using alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase), symbols and numerals. Once a title is assigned, it is displayed for your confirmation.

- You cannot edit titles composed of more than 61 characters.

### About the number of characters entered for an MD

The total number of characters that you can enter for an MD is 1792. The maximum number that you can enter for each title is 61. (However, the actual number you can enter may be slightly less than these maximum numbers due to MD limitations—see page 96.)

- A space can be counted as one character.
- When the stereo long-hour recording (LP2 or LP4, see page 58) method is used for recording, the maximum number you can enter for a track title is automatically reduced since "LP:" and a space are automatically added to the beginning of the track title. Consequently this reduces the total number of characters you can enter for an MD.

Ex.: You can enter up to 10 characters for each track if an MD is composed of 120 tracks recorded using the stereo long-hour recording method.

In the following example, the process is explained from the very beginning—that is, inserting a disc. If you have already started recording or playing, start from step 2.

- You can also edit titles during playback (in normal play mode).
- To exit from the title entry screen any time during the process, press MD TITLE/EDIT or MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT repeatedly.

**1** Insert an MD you want to edit into the MD loading slot.

**2** Put the unit into the title entry mode.

### For the disc and track title:

Press MD TITLE/EDIT.

The Disc title entry screen appears in the main display.

```
DISC TITLE?
YES?+SET
```

### For the group title:

Press MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT.

The Group title entry screen appears in the main display.

```
GR-- TITLE?
YES?+SET
```

**3** Press Cursor  $\blacktriangleright/\blacktriangleleft$  to change the title entry mode.

- Each time you press the button, the title entry mode changes as follows:

### For the disc and track title:

```
DISC TITLE? ↔ 1 TITLE? ↔ 2 TITLE? ←
The last track title ↔ ... ↔ 3 TITLE? ←
```

### For the group title:

```
GR-- TITLE? → GR1 TITLE? ←
The last group title ↔ ... ↔ GR2 TITLE? ←
```

**4** Press SET to enter the selected title entry mode.

```
DISC>#
[ a ]
Character entry position
Character set
```

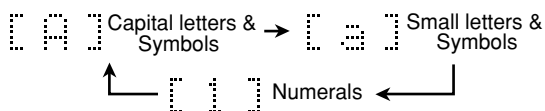
Ex.: When the disc has no title.

Continued next page 

## 5 Enter characters.

### 1) Press DISP/CHARA to select the character set you want.

- Each time you press the button, the character set changes as follows:



### 2) Press the character entry button for a character you want to input.

Ex.:

- To enter an "A" or "a," press ABC once.  
To enter a "B" or "b," press ABC twice.  
To enter a "C" or "c," press ABC three times.
- To enter a symbol, press MARK repeatedly until the mark you want appears.

Available symbols:

(Blank)	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	( )
*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	< =
>	?	@	_	\				

- To enter a numeral, press 0 – 9.
- To enter a space while entering a title, press Cursor ► twice.
- To move the character entry position while entering a title, press Cursor ► or ◀\*.
- If you have entered an incorrect character, press Cursor ► or ◀ to select the character you want to correct, then press CANCEL to delete it.

\* If you press Cursor ◀ repeatedly during recording, the entered characters may be displayed incorrectly. In this case, press MD TITLE/EDIT or MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT, then repeat from step 2 again.

### 3) Repeat steps 5 – 1) and 5 – 2) to enter other characters.

- If the character you want to enter next is assigned to the same button you have just pressed in step 5 – 2), press Cursor ► once to move the character entry position to the right.
- There is a limitation of character numbers that the main display can show at a time. Each time you enter a character exceeding the limitation, the left-most character disappears from the main display.

## 6 Press ENTER to finish the current title entry.

The next title entry screen appears.

### For the disc title:

The track title entry screen for the track 1 appears.

### For the track title:

The next track title entry screen appears (or the unit exits from the title entry screen if the current track is the last one on the MD).

### For the group title:

The next group title entry screen appears (or the same screen still remains if the current group is the last one on the MD).

If you want to go on assigning a name, repeat steps 3 to 6.

## 7 Press CANCEL to exit from the title entry mode.

- During recording, do not go to the next step until the recording ends.

## 8 Press MD ▲ on the main unit to eject the MD.

"WRITING" and the MD REC indicator flash while the editing you have made is being recorded on the MD.



**When you unplug the AC power cord or if a power failure occurs before step 8**

The titles you have made are not record.

Be sure to eject an MD to record the titles before unplugging the power cord.



You can assign titles during play or recording

- **During playback:**
  - Entering a track title**  
The MD recorder repeats playback of the current track until you press ENTER in step 6 on page 81. When you press ENTER, the next track will be played.
  - Entering a disc title**  
The MD recorder repeats playback of all tracks of the MD until you press ENTER in step 6 on page 81. When you press ENTER, the MD recorder enters the track title entry mode.
  - Entering a group title**  
The MD recorder repeats playback of the tracks in the group until you press ENTER in step 6 on page 81. When you press ENTER, the MD recorder enters the next group title entry mode.
- **During recording:**
  - Entering a track title**  
The MD recorder continues recording even after you press ENTER in step 6 on page 81. When you press ENTER, a track title is assigned to the track where you have started the title entry. If you do not press ENTER before recording ends, the track title assigned will be canceled.
- **During Disc Synchronized Recording (see page 59):**  
You can assign the disc title, and 16 track titles one after another as recording goes on. The track titles you have entered are automatically assigned to the tracks recorded on the MD in sequential order. If you enter 17th track title or more, they are ignored.

## Changing the Title

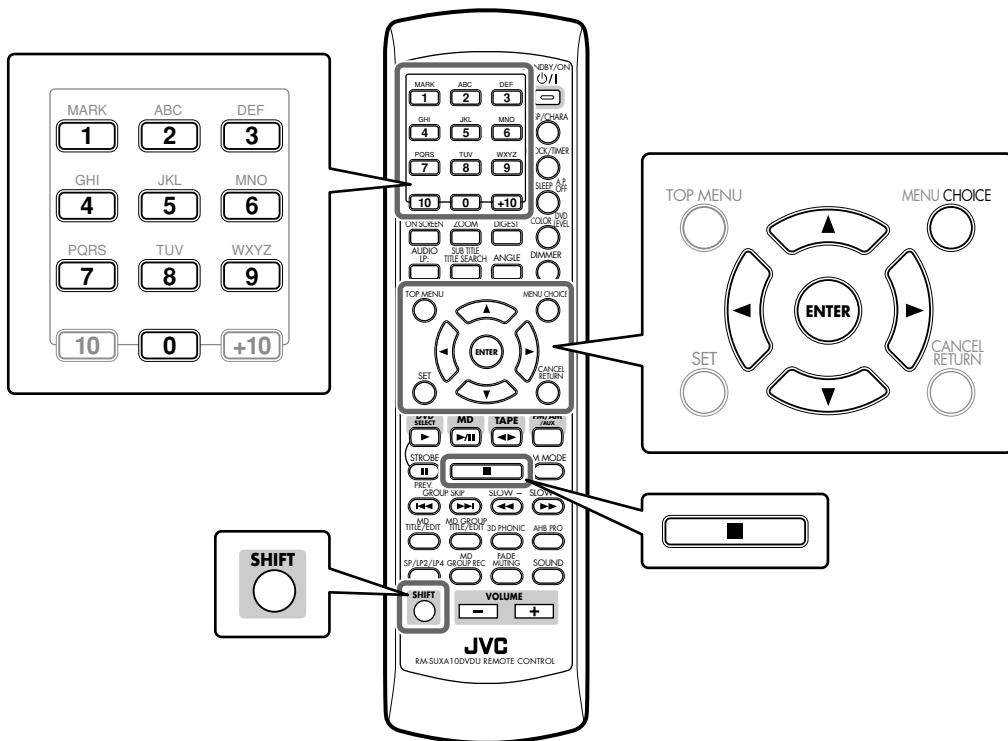
You can make a correction or change the title.

- 1** Follow steps 1 to 4 on page 80.
- 2** Select the character you want to correct, by pressing Cursor ►/◀.
  - Make sure that the character you want to change is flashing.
- 3** Press CANCEL to delete the character you have selected in the above step.
  - To erase all the characters, press CANCEL repeatedly until all the characters are erased, then go to step 6 of the current procedure.
- 4** Input the correct character, referring to step 5 on page 81.
- 5** Repeat steps 2 to 4 of the current procedure to correct more characters.
- 6** Press ENTER to finish correcting the title.
  - If you want to correct another title, select another title entry mode by pressing Cursor ►/◀, press SET, then repeat from step 2 of the current procedure.
  - If you want to finalize the correction, go to the next step.
- 7** Press MD ▲ on the main unit to eject the MD. “WRITING” and the MD REC indicator flash while the changes you have made are recorded on the MD.

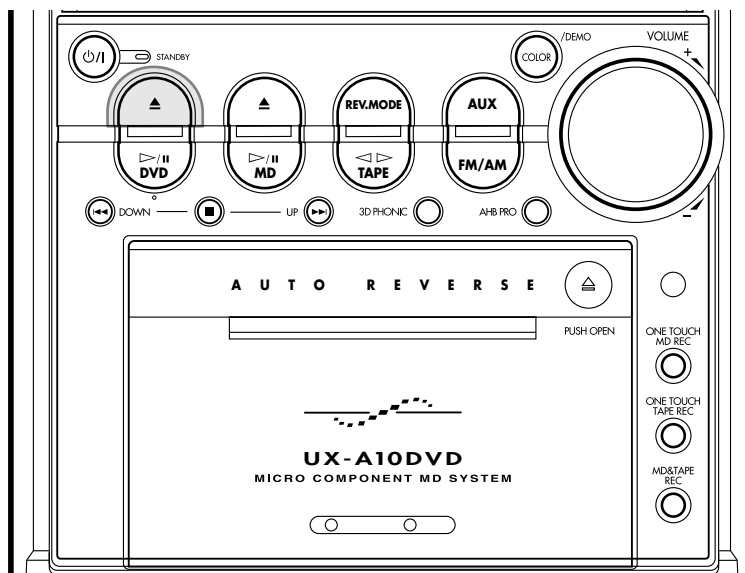
# Changing the DVD Initial Settings

The buttons emphasized in the illustration below are used and explained in the following section (pages 84 to 87).

## Remote control



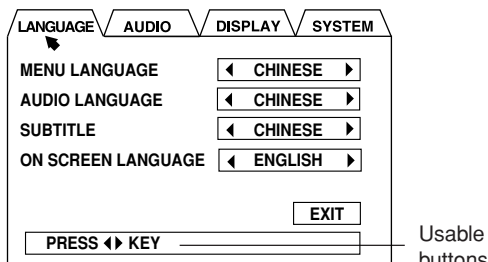
## Main unit



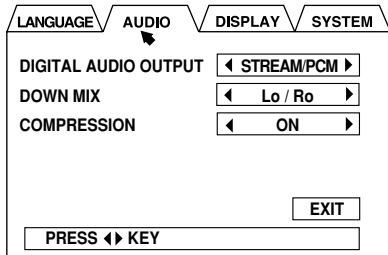
Using the setting menu, you can store the initial selection for audio languages (sound) and subtitle languages for DVD playback as well as other settings.

## Setting menu

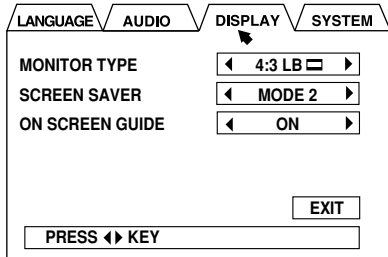
- LANGUAGE menu (see page 85)



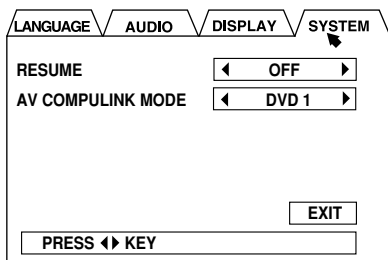
- AUDIO menu (see page 85)



- DISPLAY menu (see page 86)



- SYSTEM menu (see page 86)



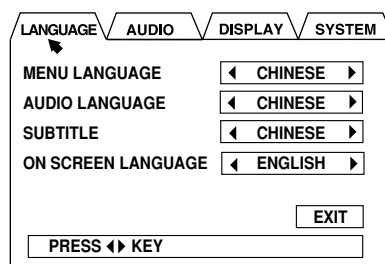
## Basic Procedure

The setting menu appears only when the selected source is the DVD player and the disc is not played back.

- When an Audio CD or MP3 disc is loaded, you cannot show the setting menu.

### On the remote control ONLY:

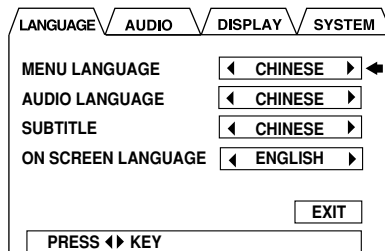
- 1 Press CHOICE while holding down SHIFT. The LANGUAGE menu appears on the TV.
- 2 Press Cursor >/< to move to the menu you want—LANGUAGE, AUDIO, DISPLAY, or SYSTEM.



Ex.: When selecting LANGUAGE menu.

- 3 Press Cursor </> to move to an item you want to set.

A selected item shows in green.



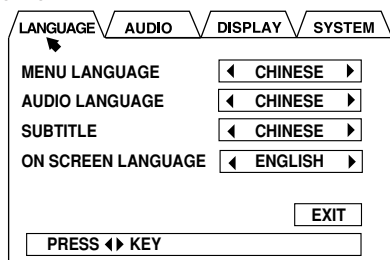
Ex.: When selecting "MENU LANGUAGE."

- 4 Press Cursor >/< to select a proper setting you want.
- 5 To set other items on the same menu, repeat steps 3 and 4. To set other items on the different menus, repeat steps 2 to 4.
- 6 When finished, press Cursor < to move to "EXIT," then press ENTER. The setting menu disappears.

To exit from the setting menu any time during the above procedure, press CHOICE while holding down SHIFT. The setting menu disappears. The settings you have done up to that time will be stored.

## Changing the Initial Language Settings

On the LANGUAGE menu, you can select the following initial languages.



### • MENU LANGUAGE:

Select the initial language for the DVD disc menu. Selectable languages—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (Language code: See page 99.)

### • AUDIO LANGUAGE:

Select the initial language for audio sound language. Selectable languages—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (Language code: See page 99.)

### • SUBTITLE:

Select the initial language for subtitles. Selectable languages—ENGLISH, SPANISH, FRENCH, CHINESE, GERMAN, ITALIAN, JAPANESE, AA – ZU (Language code: See page 99.)

### • ON SCREEN LANGUAGE:

Select the language for the on-screen menus and indications. Selectable languages—ENGLISH, 中国语 (Chinese), ESPAÑOL (Spanish)

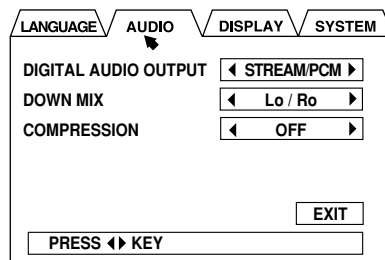


The original language will be selected as the initial language regardless of your setting in the following case:

- If the language you have selected is not recorded on the disc.
- If the disc is programmed to be played back in the original language.

## Changing the Various Audio Settings

On the AUDIO menu, you can change the following sound settings.



### • DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT:

Set the output signal type through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUTPUT terminal. (See also page 16.)

- Select “STREAM/PCM” when connecting an amplifier or a decoder compatible with Dolby Digital, DTS\*, and MPEG Multichannel.
- Select “PCM ONLY” when connecting an amplifier compatible only with Linear PCM, or a digital recording device such as an MD recorder, DAT deck, etc.
- Select “DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM” when connecting an amplifier or a decoder compatible only with Dolby Digital.

\* This unit does not have the DTS decoding function. To listen to DTS encoded sound, connect a DTS decoder or a DTS compatible amplifier.

### • DOWN MIX:

When playing a DVD whose audio sound is recorded with the multichannel surround, this unit properly converts the sound signals into 2-channels. Set this item according to your audio system.

- Select “Lt/Rt” when connecting an amplifier with the surround decoder.
- Select “Lo/Ro” when listening to the playback sound through the speaker connected to this unit or when recording on this unit. Also select “Lo/Ro” when connecting an amplifier without the surround decoder or a digital recording device.



### More about DOWN MIX

- The DOWN MIX function does not work when the 3D PHONIC function is activated. (See page 55.)
- The DOWN MIX setting does not affect DTS signals.



### • COMPRESSION:

When listening to the sound with only Dolby Digital, you can produce a powerful sound even at a low volume level by compressing the dynamic range (difference between the maximum and minimum sound levels).

- Select “**ON**” when you want to apply the compression effect (useful late at night).
- Select “**OFF**” when you want surround sound with its full dynamic range (no effect applied).

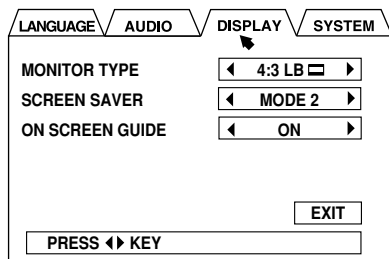


#### More about COMPRESSION

- The COMPRESSION function does not work when the 3D PHONIC function is activated. (See page 55.)
- The COMPRESSION function does not affect digital signals output through the DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT terminal.

## Changing the Display Settings

On the DISPLAY menu, you can change the following display settings.



### • MONITOR TYPE:

Set the monitor type to use while playing back a DVD recorded with 16:9 wide screen video signal. (See also page 15.)

- Select “**4:3 LB (Letter Box)** ” when viewing on a TV whose aspect ratio is 4:3.

While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars appear on the top and the bottom of the screen.

- Select “**16:9 WIDE**” when viewing on a TV whose aspect ratio is 16:9.

- Select “**4:3 PS (Pan Scan)** ” when viewing on a TV whose aspect ratio is 4:3.

While viewing a wide screen picture, the black bars do not appear; however, a portion of the left and right edges of the picture will not show on the screen.

### • SCREEN SAVER:

Select the screen saver to prevent the TV monitor from burning out. (See page 28.)

- Select “**MODE 1**” to activate the screen saver by making the TV screen dark.
- Select “**MODE 2**” to activate the screen saver by showing the original screen-saver.
- Select “**OFF**” to deactivate this function.

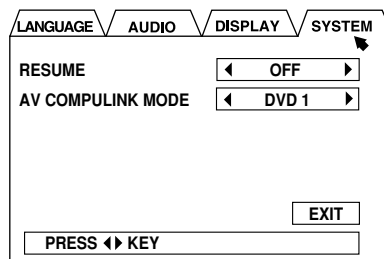
### • ON SCREEN GUIDE:

By watching the on-screen guide icons shown on the TV screen, you can see what you are doing while operating the DVD player. (See page 28.)

- Select “**ON**” to show the on-screen guide icons.
- Select “**OFF**” to deactivate this function.

## Changing the System Settings

On the SYSTEM menu, you can change the following settings.



### • RESUME:

This unit can store the stop-point where DVD, SVCD or VCD playback stops. When you press DVD SELECT ► (or DVD ▷/|| on the main unit) to start playback again, it starts from where it has been stopped—Resume play.

- Pressing DVD ▲ to eject the disc erases the stored position.

- Select “**ON**” to activate Resume play.
- Select “**OFF**” to deactivate Resume play. Playback always starts from the beginning of a disc.

### • AV COMPULINK MODE :

When connecting this unit to a JVC TV with the AV COMPU LINK remote control system, select the proper setting. See page 93 for more details.

Selectable modes—“DVD 1,” “DVD 2,” and “DVD 3.”

## Limiting Playback of DVD—Parental Lock

Using this function, you can restrict playback of DVD containing violent scenes (and those not suitable for your family members).

- This function is only possible for the DVDs containing such rating level information—Level 1 (most restrictive) to Level 8 (least restrictive).

### Setting the parental lock

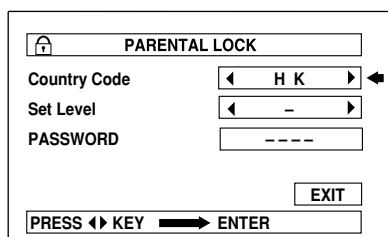
You can set the parental lock only when a DVD is loaded and playback is stopped.

#### On the remote control ONLY:

#### 1 Press ENTER while holding down ■.

The PARENTAL LOCK screen appears on the TV.

- When you set the parental lock for the first time, ◀ points to “Country Code.” (Go to step 3.)
- When you change the parental lock settings, ◀ points to “PASSWORD.” (Go to step 2.)



#### 2 Press the number buttons (0 to 9) to enter the current password (4 digits), then press ENTER.

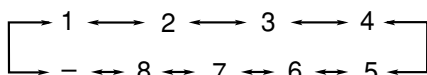
- ◀ moves to “Country Code.”
- If you enter the wrong password, “WRONG! RETRY...” appears. Enter the correct password.

#### 3 Press Cursor ▶/◀ repeatedly to select a proper country code, then press ENTER.

- ◀ moves to “Set Level.”
- For country code list, see pages 100 and 101.

#### 4 Press Cursor ▶/◀ repeatedly to select a parental lock level, then press ENTER.

- ◀ moves to “PASSWORD.”
- Each time you press the button, the parental lock level changes as follows.  
You can play back only the DVD whose rating level is less than the level you set.



- If you do not want to make any restriction, select “-.”

#### 5 Press the number buttons (0 – 9) to enter a new password (4 digits), then press ENTER.

- ◀ moves to “EXIT.”

#### 6 Press ENTER.

- The parental lock level is set and the PARENTAL LOCK screen disappears.

To exit from the PARENTAL LOCK screen any time during the above procedure, press ENTER while holding down ■.

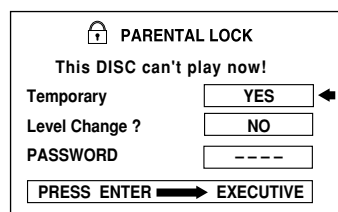


#### When you set the parental lock

- If you exit from the PARENTAL LOCK screen before finishing step 5, the setting you have made or changed is not stored. Repeat from step 1 again.
- If you enter the wrong password 3 times in step 2, ◀ moves to “EXIT” and Cursor ▲ and ▼ do not work. Press ENTER to exit from the PARENTAL LOCK screen, then repeat from step 1 again.
- If you forget your password, enter “8888.”

### Unlocking the Parental Lock Temporarily

Some discs cannot be played back at all when the parental lock is set. If you insert such a disc and try to play it, the following PARENTAL LOCK screen appears on the TV. You can unlock the parental lock setting temporarily on this screen.



#### On the remote control ONLY:

#### 1 Press Cursor ▲/▼ to select “YES,” then press ENTER.

- ◀ moves to “PASSWORD.”
- When selecting “NO,” press DVD ▲ to remove the disc.

#### 2 Press the number buttons (0 – 9) to enter the current password (4 digits).

The parental lock is temporarily unlocked and playback starts.

- If you enter the wrong password, “WRONG! RETRY...” appears. Enter the correct password.



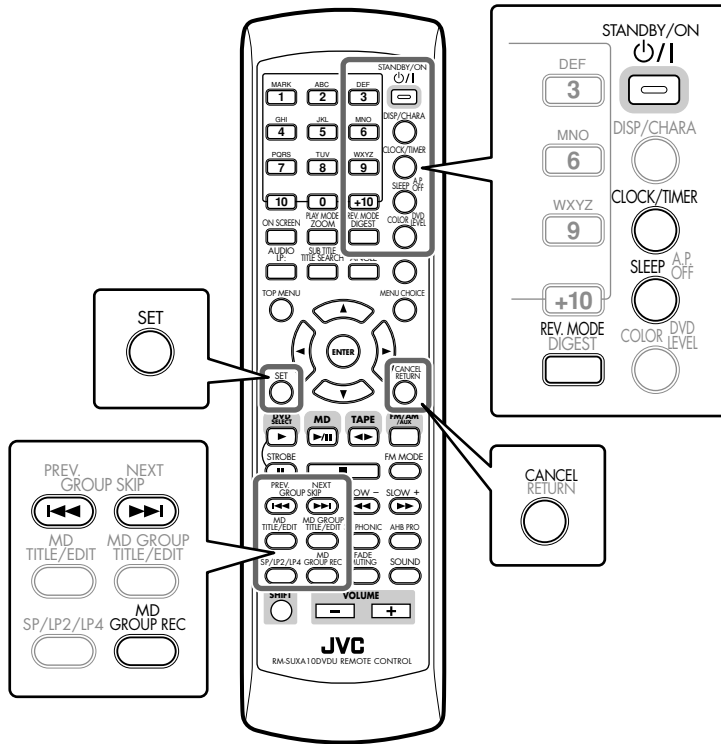
#### If you enter the wrong password 3 times

- ◀ moves to “NO” and Cursor ▲ and ▼ do not work. Press DVD ▲ to remove the disc.
- If you forget your password, enter “8888.”

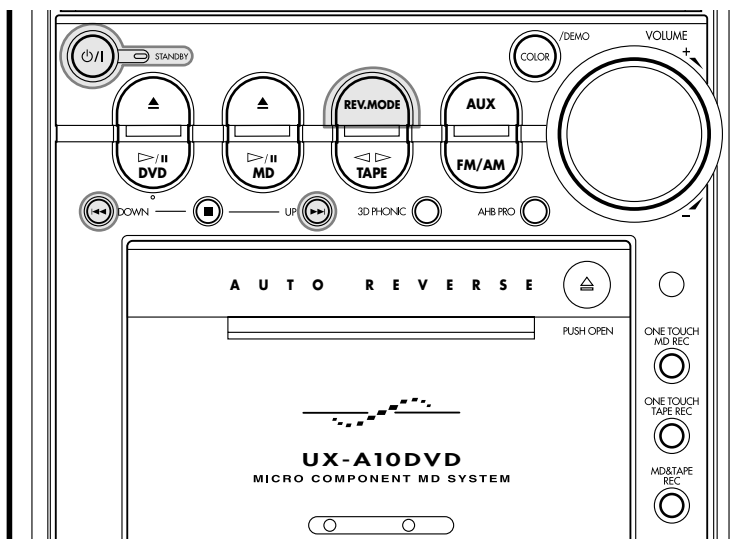
# Using the Timers

The buttons emphasized in the illustration below are used and explained in the following section (pages 89 to 92).

## Remote control



## Main unit



Three timers are available—Recording Timer, Daily Timer and Sleep Timer.

- Before using these timers, make sure the built-in clock is set correctly (see page 17).
- When using the tuner as the source, preset stations in advance (see page 26).

## Using the Recording Timer

With the Recording Timer, you can make an unattended recording.

- You can set the Recording Timer whether the unit is turned on or in standby mode.
- To correct a misentry any time during the setting process, press CANCEL.
- To exit from the timer setting mode during the setting process, press CLOCK/TIMER repeatedly until the source indication appears.

### How the Recording Timer actually works

The unit automatically turns on, muting the volume, and starts recording on the MD or the tape when the timer-on time comes. Then, when the timer-off time comes, the unit automatically turns off (stands by).

The Recording Timer works only once, but the timer settings remain stored in memory until you reset them or unplug the AC power cord.

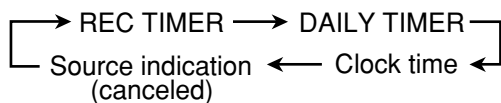
#### 1 Press CLOCK/TIMER repeatedly until “REC TIMER” appears in the main display.

The timer (⌚) indicator lights up and the REC indicator starts flashing on the display.

```

REC TIMER
ON? → SET
    ↓
OFF? → CANCEL
  
```

- Each time you press the button, the timer mode change as follows:

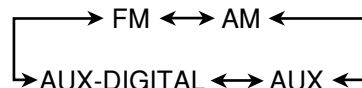


#### 2 Press SET.

The source name flashes in the main display.

#### 3 Select the source to record.

- 1) Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to select the source.
  - Each time you press the button, the source changes as follows:



- When you select “FM” or “AM,” press SET, then select a preset number by pressing ►► or ◀◀.
- When you select “AUX” or “AUX-DIGITAL,” set the timer function of the external component as well.

- 2) Press SET.

The device to be recorded onto flashes in the main display.

#### 4 Select the device to be recorded onto.

- 1) Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to select the device.

```
MD REC ↔ TAPE REC
```

- 2) Press SET.

- When you select “MD REC,” select the MD recording length mode (see page 59) by pressing ►► or ◀◀, then press SET again.
- When you select “TAPE REC,” select the reverse mode (see page 48) by pressing REV. MODE.

The hour digit of the timer-on time starts flashing.

#### 5 Set the timer-on time.

- 1) Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to adjust the hour. You can adjust the hour using the number buttons.
- 2) Press SET. The minute digit starts flashing.
- 3) Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to adjust the minute. You can adjust the minute using the number buttons.

```

REC TIMER
ON 11:30
    ↑
  
```

Ex.: When you set timer-on time to 11:30.

- 4) Press SET.

The hour digit of the timer-off time starts flashing.

## 6 Set the timer-off time.

- 1) Press **▶▶|** or **|◀◀** repeatedly to adjust the hour.  
You can adjust the hour using the number buttons.
- 2) Press **SET**.  
The minute digit starts flashing.
- 3) Press **▶▶|** or **|◀◀** repeatedly to adjust the minute.  
You can adjust the minute using the number buttons.

REC TIMER  
OFF 13:00

Ex.: When you set timer-off time to 13:00.

- 4) Press **SET**.  
The REC indicator stops flashing and remains lit.  
The contents of this setting appear in the main display for your confirmation.

## 7 Press **STANDBY/ON** (or **ON** on the main unit) to turn off the unit if necessary.



If the unit is already turned on when the timer-on time comes

The Recording Timer has no effect at all.

About 20 seconds before the timer-on time, the REC indicator and “REC TIMER STANDBY” start flashing on the display.

REC TIMER  
STANDBY


To record onto an MD using the Group recording, press MD GROUP REC to turn on the Group recording after setting the Recording Timer (before turning off the unit).




When you press **■** while the Recording Timer works

The recording stops but the timer function is not canceled. The unit automatically turns off (stands by) when the timer-off time comes.

To turn off the Recording Timer after its setting is done

- 1 Press **CLOCK/TIMER** repeatedly until “REC TIMER” appears in the main display.
- 2 Press **CANCEL**.  
The timer (  ) and REC indicators go off from the display.

To turn on the Recording Timer again

- 1 Press **CLOCK/TIMER** repeatedly until “REC TIMER” appears in the main display.
- 2 Press **SET** repeatedly until the settings are shown in the main display for your confirmation.  
The timer (  ) and REC indicators light up on the display.

## Using the Daily Timer

With the Daily Timer, you can wake up to your favorite music or radio program.


- You can set the Daily Timer whether the unit is turned on or in standby mode.
- To correct a mesentery any time during the setting process, press **CANCEL**.
- To exit from the timer setting mode during the setting process, press **CLOCK/TIMER** repeatedly until the source indication appears.

### How the Daily Timer actually works

The unit automatically turns on, and starts playing the specified source when the timer-on time comes. Then, when the timer-off time comes, the unit automatically turns off (stands by).

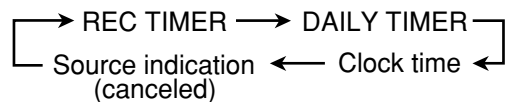
The Daily Timer repeats every day, and the timer settings remain stored in memory until you reset them or unplug the AC power cord.

## 1 Press **CLOCK/TIMER** repeatedly until “DAILY TIMER” appears in the main display.

The timer (  ) indicator lights up and the DAILY indicator starts flashing on the display.

DAILY TIMER  
ON? → SET  
OFF? → CANCEL

- Each time you press the button, the timer mode changes as follows:



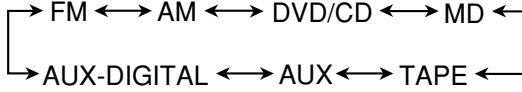
## 2 Press **SET**.

The source name flashes in the main display.

Continued next page 

### 3 Select the source to play back.

- 1) Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to select the source.
  - Each time you press the button, the source changes as follows:



- You can also use the source selecting buttons.
  - When you select “DVD/CD,” “MD” or “TAPE,” prepare it for playing back.
  - When you select “FM” or “AM,” press SET, then select a preset number by pressing ►► or ◀◀.
  - When you select “AUX” or “AUX-DIGITAL,” set the timer function of the external component as well.
- 2) Press SET.  
The hour digit of the timer-on time starts flashing.

### 4 Set the timer-on time.

- 1) Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to adjust the hour.  
You can adjust the hour using the number buttons.
- 2) Press SET.  
The minute digit starts flashing.
- 3) Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to adjust the minute.  
You can adjust the minute using the number buttons.

DAILY TIMER  
ON 7:00

Ex.: When you set timer-on time to 7:00.

- 4) Press SET.  
The hour digit of the timer-off time starts flashing.

### 5 Set the timer-off time.

- 1) Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to adjust the hour.  
You can adjust the hour using the number buttons.
- 2) Press SET.  
The minute digit starts flashing.
- 3) Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to adjust the minute.  
You can adjust the minute using the number buttons.

DAILY TIMER  
OFF 8:00

Ex.: When you set timer-off time to 8:00.

- 4) Press SET.  
The volume setting appears in the main display.

### 6 Adjust the volume level.

- 1) Press ►► or ◀◀ repeatedly to adjust the volume level.
  - You can adjust the volume level to “—” or within the range of 0 (silent) to 40 (maximum).
  - When you select “VOLUME —,” the volume is set to the current volume level.

DAILY TIMER  
VOLUME

- 2) Press SET.  
The DAILY indicator stops flashing and remains lit.  
The contents of this setting appear in the main display for your confirmation.

### 7 Press STANDBY/ON ⏻/⏻ (or ⏻/⏻ on the main unit) to turn off the unit if necessary.



If the unit is already turned on when the timer-on time comes

The Daily Timer has no affect at all.

About 20 seconds before the timer-on time, the DAILY indicator and “DAILY TIMER STANDBY” start flashing on the display.

DAILY TIMER  
STANDBY

#### To turn off the Daily Timer after its setting is done

- 1 Press CLOCK/TIMER repeatedly until “DAILY TIMER” appears in the main display.
- 2 Press CANCEL.  
The timer (⌚) and DAILY indicators go off from the display.

#### To turn on the Daily Timer again

- 1 Press CLOCK/TIMER repeatedly until “DAILY TIMER” appears in the main display.
- 2 Press SET repeatedly until the settings are shown in the main display for your confirmation.  
The timer (⌚) and DAILY indicators light up on the display.



The Daily Timer will be canceled and the unit will not turn off automatically in the following cases:

- When you change the source.
- When you enter the MD editing or title entry mode.
- When you turn off the Daily Timer.

## Using the Sleep Timer

With the Sleep Timer, you can fall asleep to your favorite music or radio program.

- You can set the Sleep Timer when the unit is turned on.

### How the Sleep Timer actually works

The unit automatically turns off after the specified length of time passes.

#### On the remote control ONLY:

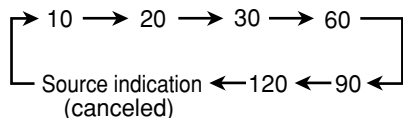
#### 1 Press SLEEP.

The timer (⌚) and SLEEP indicators start flashing on the display.

“SLEEP 10” appears in the main display for a while.

SLEEP 10

- Each time you press the button, the length of time changes as follows:



#### 2 Press SET or wait for about 5 seconds.

The illumination of the electronic swing panel and display window dim.

The timer (⌚) and SLEEP indicators stop flashing and remain lit.

**To check the remaining time until shut-off time,** press SLEEP once. The remaining time until shut-off time appears for about 5 seconds.

**To change the shut-off time,** press SLEEP repeatedly until the length of time you want appears.

**To cancel the setting,** press SLEEP repeatedly until the current source indication appears in the main display. The timer (⌚) and SLEEP indicators go off.



The Sleep Timer will be also canceled in the following cases:

- When you turn off the unit.
- When you operate other timer settings.
- When you adjust the clock.



The Sleep Timer and the Auto Power Off (see page 19) can be used at the same time.

## To sleep with the Sleep Timer and wake up with the Daily Timer

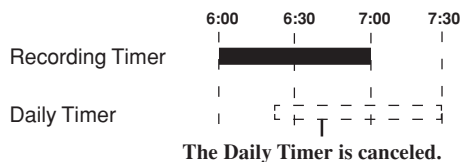
The unit turns off when the shut-off time comes (set by the Sleep Timer), and turns on when the timer-on time (set by the Daily Timer) comes.

- Set the Daily Timer as explained on pages 90 and 91.
- Start playing back any source you want to listen to before sleep.
- Set the Sleep Timer.

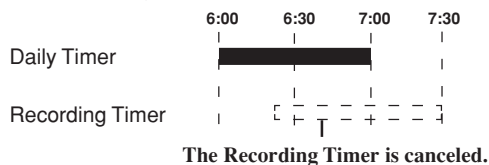
### Timer Priority

Since each timer can be set separately, you may wonder what happens if the setting for these timers overlaps. Here are the priorities for each timer.

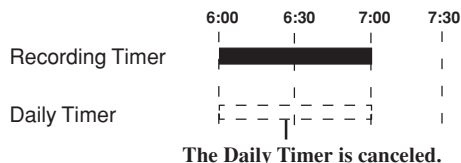
- If the Recording Timer is set to come on earlier than the Daily Timer:



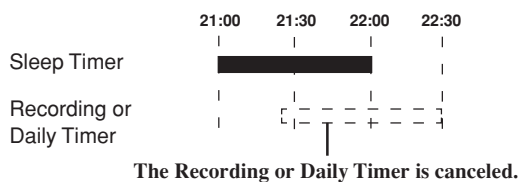
- If the Daily Timer is set to come on earlier than the Recording Timer:



- If the Recording and Daily Timer is set to come on at the same time:



- If the Recording or Daily Timer is set to come on earlier than the shut-off time of the Sleep Timer:



# Using AV COMPU LINK Control System

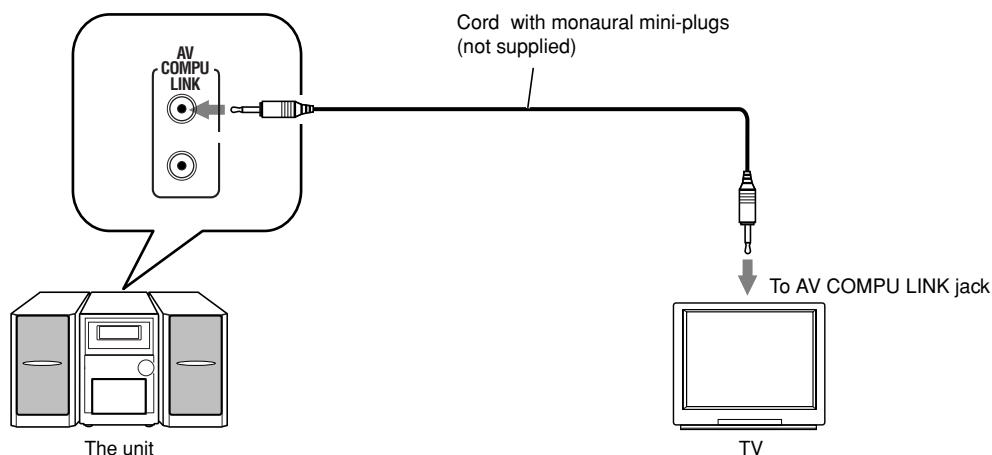
The AV COMPU LINK control system allows you to use JVC's TV with simple operations.

To use AV COMPU LINK control system, you need to connect this unit and a TV through the AV COMPU LINK terminals.

## AV COMPU LINK Connection

Connect JVC video components with AV COMPU LINK jack by using a cord with monaural mini-plugs (not supplied).

- You need to set "AV COMPULINK MODE" in the SYSTEM menu correctly to use AV COMPU LINK control system. (See page 86.)
- Refer also to the manual supplied with your TV.



Set "AV COMPU LINK" in the SYSTEM menu as follows.

- Select "DVD 1" (initial setting) when connecting to the VIDEO-3 (DVD) input jack of the TV.
- Select "DVD 2" when connecting to the VIDEO-1 input jack of the TV.
- Select "DVD 3" when connecting to the VIDEO-2 input jack of the TV.



You can connect a JVC video component that has AV COMPU LINK II, AV COMPU LINK III, or AV COMPU LINK EX jack can be connected to this unit.

## One-touch DVD play

Simply by starting playback on the unit, the TV automatically turns on and changes the input mode to the appropriate position so that you can view the playback picture.

- The TV does not automatically turn off even if you turn off the unit.



When the main power of the TV is off or the power cord of the TV is unplugged, you cannot use the one-touch play.



# Maintenance

To get the best performance of the unit, keep your discs, tapes and mechanism clean.

## General Notes

In general, you will have the best performance by keeping your discs, MDs and the mechanism clean.

- Store discs and MDs in their cases, and keep them in cabinets or on shelves.
- Keep the electronic swing panel closed when not in use.

## Cleaning the unit

### • Stains on the unit

Should be wiped off with a soft cloth. If the unit is heavily stained, wipe it with a cloth soaked in water-diluted neutral detergent and wrung well, then wipe clean with a dry cloth.

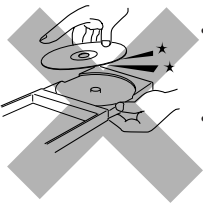
### • Since the unit may deteriorate in quality, become damaged or get its paint peeled off, be careful about the following:

- DO NOT wipe it with a hard cloth.
- DO NOT wipe it strong.
- DO NOT wipe it with thinner or benzene.
- DO NOT apply any volatile substance such as insecticides to it.
- DO NOT allow any rubber or plastic to remain in contact with it for a long time.

## Handling discs



- Remove the disc from its case by holding it at the edge while pressing the center hole lightly.
- Do not touch the shiny surface of the disc, or bend the disc.
- Put the disc back in its case after use to prevent warping.



- Be careful not to scratch the surface of the disc when placing it back in its case.
- Avoid exposure to direct sunlight, temperature extremes, and moisture.



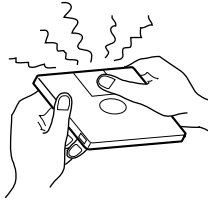
### To clean the disc

Wipe the disc with a soft cloth in a straight line from center to edge.

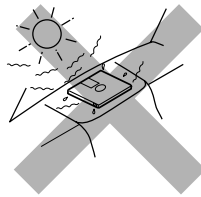


DO NOT use any solvent—such as conventional record cleaner, spray, thinner, or benzene—to clean the disc.

## Handling MDs



- Do not open the shutter.
  - The shutter is locked so that it will not open. Trying to force it open will break the MD. If the shutter opens accidentally, close it again quickly without touching the MD inside.

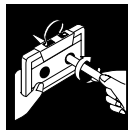


- Do not place MDs in the following places:
  - High temperature areas such as in direct sunlight or inside a car.
  - High humidity areas, e.g. in a bathroom.
  - On a beach or sandy area.

### • Clean MDs regularly.

- If dust or dirt gets on cartridge, wipe it off with a soft dry cloth.

## Handling cassette tapes



- If the tape is loose in its cassette, take up the slack by inserting a pencil in one of the reels and rotating.
- If the tape is loose, it may get stretched, cut, or caught in the cassette.



- Be careful not to touch the tape surface.



- Avoid the following places to store the tape:
  - In dusty places
  - In direct sunlight or heat
  - In moist areas
  - On a TV or speaker
  - Near a magnet

# Disc/MD Messages

## For discs:

Message	Signification	Solution
NO DISC	No disc is on the disc tray.	Place a disc on the disc tray.
ERROR	You are trying to play back a CD-R/RW which has not been “finalized.”	This is not a malfunction. You can play back “finalized” CD-R/RWs.
REGION CODE ERROR	The unit and disc Region Code number are incompatible.	Change the disc. (See page 28.)

## For MD:

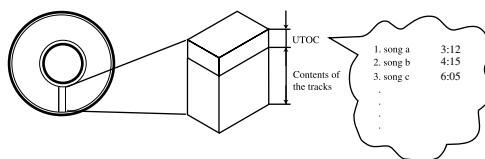
Message	Signification	Solution
BLANK DISC	The disc is blank.	Change the MD if you want to enjoy playback.
CANNOT ENTRY!	The track has already been in the selected group.	This is not a malfunction. (See “Adding a Track to a Group—ENTRY GR” on page 69.)
CANNOT FORM!	You are trying to form a new group including other groups.	This is not a malfunction. (See “Forming a Group—FORM GR” on page 68.)
CANNOT GROUP!	There is no more space for storing information concerning MD group. (The information concerning MD group is recorded in the area where the titles are recorded.)	You cannot form a group any more on the MD. (Erase the disc or track titles you do not need.)
CANNOT JOIN	You are trying to join tracks (shorter than 8 seconds) or groups which cannot be joined.	This is not a malfunction. (See pages 71, 77 and 96.)
CANNOT TITLE	You are trying to enter the title on the MD which already has over 1 792 characters in total.	This is not a malfunction. (See “Assigning Titles to an MD” on page 80.)
DISC FULL	There is no more space on the MD or there are over 254 tracks.	Use another recordable MD or erase some tracks.
DISC PROTECTED	MD is write-protected.	Unprotect the MD or use another. (See page 57.)
EMERGENCY STOP	A malfunction has occurred during recording.	Stop playback, eject the MD and re-insert it.
GROUP FULL	You are trying to form over 99 groups.	This is not a malfunction. There can only be up to 99 groups on an MD.
GROUP TRACK	You are trying to make a group by including a track which belongs to another group.	This is not a malfunction. (See “Forming a Group—FORM GR” on page 68.)
LOAD ERROR	MD is not loaded correctly.	Eject the MD and re-insert it.
MD NO DISC	There is no MD.	Put an MD.
NON AUDIO CAN NOT COPY	You are trying to copy a non-audio disc like a CD-ROM.	Stop recording.
PLAYBACK DISC	You are trying to edit or record on a playback-only MD.	Use a recordable MD.

Message	Signification	Solution
READ ERROR	The UTOC fails to be read. (See below.)	Turn off the unit, then turn on it again.
SCMS CANNOT COPY	Digital copy of the 2nd generation is prohibited.	You cannot make a digital recording from a duplicated CD-R/RW onto an MD. If you try to do so, the unit will automatically convert the digital signals to analog signals.
TRACK PROTECTED	You are trying to edit the track recorded on the personal computer.	Follow the instructions shown in the main display. (Ex.: When “YES?→ENTER” and “NO?→CANCEL” appears in the main display alternately, press ENTER to make your edition; otherwise, press CANCEL.)

### UTOC (User Table Of Contents)

Found only on recordable MDs, this area contains sub-data (track number, recording data, etc.) which can be rewritten by the user.

UTOC enables us to search for tracks quickly and edit tracks on the MD.



### MD limitations

The MD records data in an original format that differs from that of conventional cassette tapes or DATs. Since there are some limitations with this recording format, the following types of symptoms may occur. These symptoms are not malfunctions.

Symptoms	Cause
“DISC FULL” appears, even though there is still enough remaining time on an MD.	There is a maximum number of tracks which can be recorded, regardless of recording time. More than 254 tracks cannot be recorded on an MD.
“DISC FULL” appears, even though the number of tracks and recording time do not reach the limit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Repeating erasure and recording on the same MD creates many blank portions sparsely on the MD. When recording on such an MD, a track is recorded on these blank portions sparsely. If a track is divided and recorded into so many portions, “DISC FULL” appears.</li> <li>If a divided portion of less than 8 seconds is made while a track is recorded on the MD, that track cannot be joined to another track using the JOIN function. Furthermore, if that track is erased, the remaining time of the MD may not increase exactly by the erased amount.</li> <li>If a track has been divided into many portions while being recorded on the MD, sounds will drop out while fast forwarding or reversing such an MD.</li> </ul>
The JOIN function sometimes does not work.	
The remaining time on the MD does not increase even when tracks are erased.	
The sound drops out during fast forward or fast reverse.	
The amount of recorded time on the MD added to the amount of remaining time is shorter than the MD’s total allowable recording time.	You cannot record on a blank portion of less than 12 seconds (SP mode) on the MD. For this reason, the actual recording time of discs may become shorter.

# Troubleshooting

If you are having a problem with your unit, check this list for a possible solution before calling for service.

If you cannot solve the problem from the hints given here, or the unit has been physically damaged, call a qualified person, such as your dealer, for service.

	Symptom	Possible Cause	Action
General	Power does not come on.	The power cord is not connected to an AC outlet.	Insert the plug into the socket.
	No sound is heard from the speakers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connections are incorrect or loose.</li> <li>• A pair of headphones is connected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check all connections and make corrections. (See pages 8 to 13.)</li> <li>• Unplug the headphones from the PHONES jack.</li> </ul>
	Unable to operate the remote control.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The path between the remote control and the remote sensor on the unit is blocked.</li> <li>• The batteries have lost their charge.</li> <li>• You are using the remote control too far from the main unit.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove the obstruction.</li> <li>• Replace the batteries. (See page 8.)</li> <li>• Signals cannot reach the remote sensor. Move close to the main unit.</li> </ul>
	Operations are disabled.	The built-in microprocessor has malfunctioned due to external electrical interference.	Unplug the AC power cord then plug it back in.
	The unit is shut off right after turning it on or starting playback.	The speaker cords are short-circuited or an internal malfunction with the unit occurred.	Unplug the AC power cord, check the connection of the speaker cords, then plug the AC power cord again. If the symptom still persists, consult your dealer.
Tuner	Poor radio reception.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The antenna is not connected correctly.</li> <li>• The AM loop antenna is too close to the unit.</li> <li>• The FM antenna is not properly extended and positioned.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reconnect the antenna securely.</li> <li>• Change the position and direction of the AM loop antenna.</li> <li>• Extend FM antenna and orient to the best reception position.</li> </ul>
Disc	Loaded disc cannot be ejected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The main AC power cord is not plugged in.</li> <li>• The Disc Lock function is in use.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plug in the AC power cord.</li> <li>• Cancel the Disc Lock function. (See page 23.)</li> </ul>
	The disc does not play.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The CD is upside down.</li> <li>• The unit and disc Region Code numbers are incompatible.</li> <li>• Parental lock is in use.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Put the CD in with the label side up.</li> <li>• Replace the disc. (See page 28.)</li> <li>• Unlock the parental lock. (See page 87.)</li> </ul>
	Video and audio are distorted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The disc is dirty or scratched.</li> <li>• A VCR is connected between the unit and the TV.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean or replace the disc. (See pages 28 and 94.)</li> <li>• Connect the unit and TV directly. (See page 10.)</li> </ul>

Symptom	Possible Cause	Action	
No picture appears on the screen.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The video cord is not connected correctly.</li> <li>Incorrect color system is selected.</li> <li>An incorrect input has been selected on the TV or monitor.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Connect the video cord correctly.</li> <li>Select correct color system. (See page 10.)</li> <li>Select the correct input on the TV or monitor.</li> </ul>	Disc
Picture does not fit the television screen.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“MONITOR TYPE” is not set correctly.</li> <li>The TV is not set correctly.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the monitor type correctly. (See pages 15 and 86.)</li> <li>Set the TV correctly.</li> </ul>	
No sound is heard.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You are playing a disc encoded with DTS.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This unit cannot output DTS sound without connecting a decoder compatible with DTS (with “DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT” to “STREAM/PCM”—See page 85).</li> <li>It cannot be played. Replace the disc.</li> </ul>	
No subtitle appears on the display though you have selected the initial subtitle language.	Some DVDs are programmed always to display no subtitle initially.	Press SUB TITLE on the remote control after starting play. (See page 53.)	
Audio language is different from the one you have selected as the initial audio language.	Some DVDs are programmed always to use the original language initially.	Press AUDIO on the remote control after starting play. (See page 53.)	
While a DVD is played back, the sound is small as compared with other discs.	The audio sound of DVD is recorded at a lower level than the sounds of other discs such as VCDs or Audio CDs.	Increase the sound level of DVD playback. (See page 30.)	
Specific files (tracks) on an MP3 disc are not played.	Files other than MP3 are included in the disc.	They cannot be played.	
A particular function does not work during playback of an MP3 disc.	For MP3 discs, some functions do not work.	About unavailable functions for MP3 discs, see page 32.	
Unable to record on an MD.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You are using a prerecorded MD.</li> <li>The MD is write-protected.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change it for a recordable MD.</li> <li>Unprotect the MD. (See page 57.)</li> </ul>	MD
Loaded MD cannot be ejected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The main AC power cord is not plugged in.</li> <li>The Disc Lock function is in use.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plug in the AC power plug.</li> <li>Cancel the Disc Lock function. (See page 23.)</li> </ul>	
Tape sound is at a very low level and the sound quality is degraded.	The tape head is dirty and magnetized.	Clean and demagnetize the head. (See page 62.)	Tape
The cassette holder does not open or close.	Power supply from the AC power cord has been cut off while the tape was running.	Turn on the unit.	
Impossible to record on a tape.	Small tabs on the back of the cassette are removed.	Cover the holes with adhesive tape. (See page 62.)	

# Table of Language Codes

This table is used when you select an audio language or a subtitle language (see page 53) and when you select a language in the LANGUAGE menu (see page 85).

Code	Language	Code	Language	Code	Language
AA	Afar	IK	Inupiak	RN	Kirundi
AB	Abkhazian	IN	Indonesian	RO	Rumanian
AF	Afrikaans	IS	Icelandic	RU	Russian
AM	Ameharic	IW	Hebrew	RW	Kinyarwanda
AR	Arabic	JI	Yiddish	SA	Sanskrit
AS	Assamese	JW	Javanese	SD	Sindhi
AY	Aymara	KA	Georgian	SG	Sangho
AZ	Azerbaijani	KK	Kazakh	SH	Serbo-Croatian
BA	Bashkir	KL	Greenlandic	SI	Singhalese
BE	Byelorussian	KM	Cambodian	SK	Slovak
BG	Bulgarian	KN	Kannada	SL	Slovenian
BH	Bihari	KO	Korean (KOR)	SM	Samoan
BI	Bislama	KS	Kashmiri	SN	Shona
BN	Bengali, Bangla	KU	Kurdish	SO	Somali
BO	Tibetan	KY	Kirghiz	SQ	Albanian
BR	Breton	LA	Latin	SR	Serbian
CA	Catalan	LN	Lingala	SS	Siswati
CO	Corsican	LO	Laothian	ST	Sesotho
CS	Czech	LT	Lithuanian	SU	Sundanese
CY	Welsh	LV	Latvian, Lettish	SV	Swedish
DA	Danish	MG	Malagasy	SW	Swahili
DZ	Bhutani	MI	Maori	TA	Tamil
EL	Greek	MK	Macedonian	TE	Telugu
EO	Esperanto	ML	Malayalam	TG	Tajik
ET	Estonian	MN	Mongolian	TH	Thai
EU	Basque	MO	Moldavian	TI	Tigrinya
FA	Persian	MR	Marathi	TK	Turkmen
FI	Finnish	MS	Malay (MAY)	TL	Tagalog
FJ	Fiji	MT	Maltese	TN	Setswana
FO	Faroese	MY	Burmese	TO	Tonga
FY	Frisian	NA	Nauru	TR	Turkish
GA	Irish	NE	Nepali	TS	Tsonga
GD	Scots Gaelic	NL	Dutch	TT	Tatar
GL	Galician	NO	Norwegian	TW	Twi
GN	Guarani	OC	Occitan	UK	Ukrainian
GU	Gujarati	OM	(Afan) Oromo	UR	Urdu
HA	Hausa	OR	Oriya	UZ	Uzbek
HI	Hindi	PA	Panjabi	VI	Vietnamese
HR	Croatian	PL	Polish	VO	Volapuk
HU	Hungarian	PS	Pashto, Pushto	WO	Wolof
HY	Armenian	PT	Portuguese	XH	Xhosa
IA	Interlingua	QU	Quechua	YO	Yoruba
IE	Interlingue	RM	Rhaeto-Romance	ZU	Zulu

# Table of Country/Area Codes

Continued 

This table is used when you set a country code for Parental Lock. (See page 87.)

Code	Country	Code	Country	Code	Country
AD	Andorra	CM	Cameroon	GR	Greece
AE	United Arab Emirates	CN	China	GS	South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands
AF	Afghanistan	CO	Colombia	GT	Guatemala
AG	Antigua and Barbuda	CR	Costa Rica	GU	Guam
AI	Anguilla	CU	Cuba	GW	Guinea-Bissau
AL	Albania	CV	Cape Verde	GY	Guyana
AM	Armenia	CX	Christmas Island	HK	Hong Kong
AN	Netherlands Antilles	CY	Cyprus	HM	Heard Island and McDonald Islands
AO	Angola	CZ	Czech Republic	HN	Honduras
AQ	Antarctica	DE	Germany	HR	Croatia
AR	Argentina	DJ	Djibouti	HT	Haiti
AS	American Samoa	DK	Denmark	HU	Hungary
AT	Austria	DM	Dominica	ID	Indonesia
AU	Australia	DO	Dominican Republic	IE	Ireland
AW	Aruba	DZ	Algeria	IL	Israel
AZ	Azerbaijan	EC	Ecuador	IN	India
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	EE	Estonia	IO	British Indian Ocean Territory
BB	Barbados	EG	Egypt	IQ	Iraq
BD	Bangladesh	EH	Western Sahara	IR	Iran (Islamic Republic of)
BE	Belgium	ER	Eritrea	IS	Iceland
BF	Burkina Faso	ES	Spain	IT	Italy
BG	Bulgaria	ET	Ethiopia	JM	Jamaica
BH	Bahrain	FI	Finland	JO	Jordan
BI	Burundi	FJ	Fiji	JP	Japan
BJ	Benin	FK	Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	KE	Kenya
BM	Bermuda	FM	Micronesia (Federated States of)	KG	Kyrgyzstan
BN	Brunei Darussalam	FO	Faroe Islands	KH	Cambodia
BO	Bolivia	FR	France	KI	Kiribati
BR	Brazil	FX	France, Metropolitan	KM	Comoros
BS	Bahamas	GA	Gabon	KN	Saint Kitts and Nevis
BT	Bhutan	GB	United Kingdom	KP	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of
BV	Bouvet Island	GD	Grenada	KR	Korea, Republic of
BW	Botswana	GE	Georgia	KW	Kuwait
BY	Belarus	GF	French Guiana	KY	Cayman Islands
BZ	Belize	GH	Ghana	KZ	Kazakhstan
CA	Canada	GI	Gibraltar	LA	Lao People's Democratic Republic
CC	Cocos (Keeling) Islands	GL	Greenland	LB	Lebanon
CF	Central African Republic	GM	Gambia	LC	Saint Lucia
CG	Congo	GN	Guinea		
CH	Switzerland	GP	Guadeloupe		
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	GQ	Equatorial Guinea		
CK	Cook Islands				
CL	Chile				

Code	Country	Code	Country	Code	Country
LI	Liechtenstein	PE	Peru	TH	Thailand
LK	Sri Lanka	PF	French Polynesia	TJ	Tajikistan
LR	Liberia	PG	Papua New Guinea	TK	Tokelau
LS	Lesotho	PH	Philippines	TM	Turkmenistan
LT	Lithuania	PK	Pakistan	TN	Tunisia
LU	Luxembourg	PL	Poland	TO	Tonga
LV	Latvia	PM	Saint Pierre and Miquelon	TP	East Timor
LY	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya			TR	Turkey
MA	Morocco	PN	Pitcairn	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
MC	Monaco	PR	Puerto Rico	TV	Tuvalu
MD	Moldova, Republic of	PT	Portugal	TW	Taiwan
MG	Madagascar	PW	Palau	TZ	Tanzania, United Republic of
MH	Marshall Islands	PY	Paraguay		
ML	Mali	QA	Qatar	UA	Ukraine
MM	Myanmar	RE	Réunion	UG	Uganda
MN	Mongolia	RO	Romania	UM	United States Minor Outlying Islands
MO	Macau	RU	Russian Federation		
MP	Northern Mariana Islands	RW	Rwanda	US	United States
		SA	Saudi Arabia	UY	Uruguay
MQ	Martinique	SB	Solomon Islands	UZ	Uzbekistan
MR	Mauritania	SC	Seychelles	VA	Vatican City State (Holy See)
MS	Montserrat	SD	Sudan		
MT	Malta	SE	Sweden	VC	Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
MU	Mauritius	SG	Singapore		
MV	Maldives	SH	Saint Helena	VE	Venezuela
MW	Malawi	SI	Slovenia	VG	Virgin Islands (British)
MX	Mexico	SJ	Svalbard and Jan Mayen	VI	Virgin Islands (U.S.)
MY	Malaysia			VN	Viet Nam
MZ	Mozambique	SK	Slovakia	VU	Vanuatu
NA	Namibia	SL	Sierra Leone	WF	Wallis and Futuna Islands
NC	New Caledonia	SM	San Marino		
NE	Niger	SN	Senegal	WS	Samoa
NF	Norfolk Island	SO	Somalia	YE	Yemen
NG	Nigeria	SR	Suriname	YT	Mayotte
NI	Nicaragua	ST	Sao Tome and Principe	YU	Yugoslavia
NL	Netherlands	SV	El Salvador	ZA	South Africa
NO	Norway	SY	Syrian Arab Republic	ZM	Zambia
NP	Nepal	SZ	Swaziland	ZR	Zaire
NR	Nauru	TC	Turks and Caicos Islands	ZW	Zimbabwe
NU	Niue	TD	Chad		
NZ	New Zealand	TF	French Southern Territories		
OM	Oman				
PA	Panama	TG	Togo		



# Specifications

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

## Amplifier Section—CA-UXA10DVD

Output Power (IEC 268-3):	74 W (37 W + 37 W) at 6 $\Omega$ (10% THD)
Analog input	
AUX:	Sensitivity/Impedance (at 1 kHz) 500 mV/47 k $\Omega$ (at “LEVEL 1”) 200 mV/47 k $\Omega$ (at “LEVEL 2”)
Digital input*	
OPTICAL DIGITAL IN:	-21 dBm to -15 dBm (660 nm $\pm$ 30 nm)
* Corresponding to Linear PCM (with 32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz sampling frequency)	
Digital output	
DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT:	-21 dBm to -15 dBm (660 nm $\pm$ 30 nm)
VIDEO OUT:	
Color system:	NTSC/PAL selectable
Composite:	1 V(p-p)/75 $\Omega$
S-video:	
Y (luminance)	1 V(p-p)/75 $\Omega$
C (chrominance, burst)	0.286 V(p-p)/75 $\Omega$
Speaker Terminals:	6 $\Omega$ - 16 $\Omega$

## Tuner

FM tuning range:	87.50 MHz—108.00 MHz
AM tuning range:	531 kHz—1 710 kHz (at 9 kHz channel spacing) 530 kHz—1 710 kHz (at 10 kHz channel spacing)

## DVD player

Readable discs:	DVD VIDEO, Super Video CD, Video CD, Audio CD
Dynamic range:	98 dB
Horizontal resolution:	500 lines
Wow and flutter:	Immeasurable

## MD recorder

Audio playing system:	MiniDisc digital audio system
Recording system:	Magneto-optical overwrite system
Reading system:	Non-contact, semiconductor laser pickup
Recording/Playback time (when using a 80-minute MD)	
SP:	80 minutes
LP2:	160 minutes
LP4:	320 minutes
Sampling frequency:	44.1 kHz
Audio compression system:	ATRAC (Adaptive TRansform Acoustic Coding)/ATRAC3 (MDLP)

## Cassette deck

Frequency response:	
Normal (type I):	60 Hz—14 000 Hz
Wow and flutter:	0.15 % (WRMS)

## General

Power requirement:	AC 220 V $\sim$ , 50 Hz
Power consumption:	
At operation:	105 W
On standby:	15 W
1.2 W (in power save mode)	
Dimensions (W/H/D) (approx.):	185 mm x 265 mm x 316 mm
Mass (approx.):	6.9 kg

## Supplied accessories

See “Unpacking” on page 8.

## Speaker Section—SP-UXA10DVD

Type:	3-way bass-reflex magnetically shielded type
Speakers:	Woofer 10 cm cone x1 Midrange 4 cm cone x1 Tweeter 2 cm dome x1
Impedance:	6 $\Omega$
Frequency range:	55 Hz to 20 kHz
Sound pressure level:	85.5 dB/W•m
Dimensions (W/H/D) (approx.):	153 mm x 266 mm x 211.5 mm
Mass (approx.):	3.0 kg each



US and foreign patents licensed from Dolby Laboratories.

非常感谢您购买 JVC 产品。  
在使用本机之前，为获得最佳使用效能请通篇仔细阅读本使用手册，  
并妥善保管以备将来参考之用。

## 关于本使用手册

本使用手册编排如下：

- 本手册主要说明如何使用遥控器进行播放和编辑操作，以及如何使用主机上的按键进行其他操作，如录音操作。  
如果遥控器上与主机上的按键和控制键的名称（或符号）相同或相似，没有其他说明时，您既可以使用遥控器上的也可以使用主机上的按键和控制键来进行相同的操作。
- 在许多功能方面，基本和一般信息都是相同的，我们将其归纳在一处进行说明，而不一一赘述。例如，我们将不重复介绍如何开启/关闭主机，设定音量，改变音声效果等信息，这些都在第 18 至 23 页的“基本和一般操作”中叙述。
- 本手册使用了如下标志：

	本标志向您提出警告和注意，以避免遭受火灾/触电造成的损伤和危害。 同时为您提供不利于发挥本机最佳使用效能的信息。
	本标志为您提供最好应该知道的信息和暗示。

## 注意事项

### 安装

- 请将本机安装在平坦，乾燥，温度适宜的地方——在 5°C 和 35°C 之间。
- 本机上设置了冷却扇，使得在限定的空间内可以进行大功率操作。在因为使用高音或持续操作而使主机内部温度增高时，冷却扇开始运转以将温度降低。  
请将本机安装在通风良好之处，以免主机内部积热。
- 请将本机与电视机之间隔开一段距离。

- 尽管扬声器经过磁性化防御处理，仍有可能对电视机造成屏幕干扰。此种情况发生时，请使扬声器与电视机之间空开一段距离，直到对电视机无影响。



切勿将主机安装在热源附近，或受阳光直射，积满灰尘以及动荡之处。

### 电源

- 当将电源插头从墙上插座拔出时，请务必握持插头拔出，切勿拉扯电源线。



切勿以湿手握持电源线。

### 水蒸气结露

本机内部的镜头可能在下述情况下发生水蒸气结露：

- 房间内温度开始调升之后
  - 房间潮湿
  - 将主机从一寒冷处直接移至温暖处
- 一旦出现结露，本机可能发生故障。遇此情况，请将本机启动数小时直到结露蒸发掉。拔出电源线，然后再重新插回。

### 其他

- 在强光如日光下使用本机时电动面板可能发生故障。



切勿将本机暴露在强光下。

- 如果有任何金属物体或液体落入主机，请立即停止任何操作，拔下电源线并请教经销商。
- 如果在一段时间内不打算操作本机，请将电源线从墙上插座中拔出。



切勿擅自拆卸主机，因为主机内没有用户可以自行修理的部件。

如果有任何疑问点，请拔下电源线并请教经销商。

# 目录

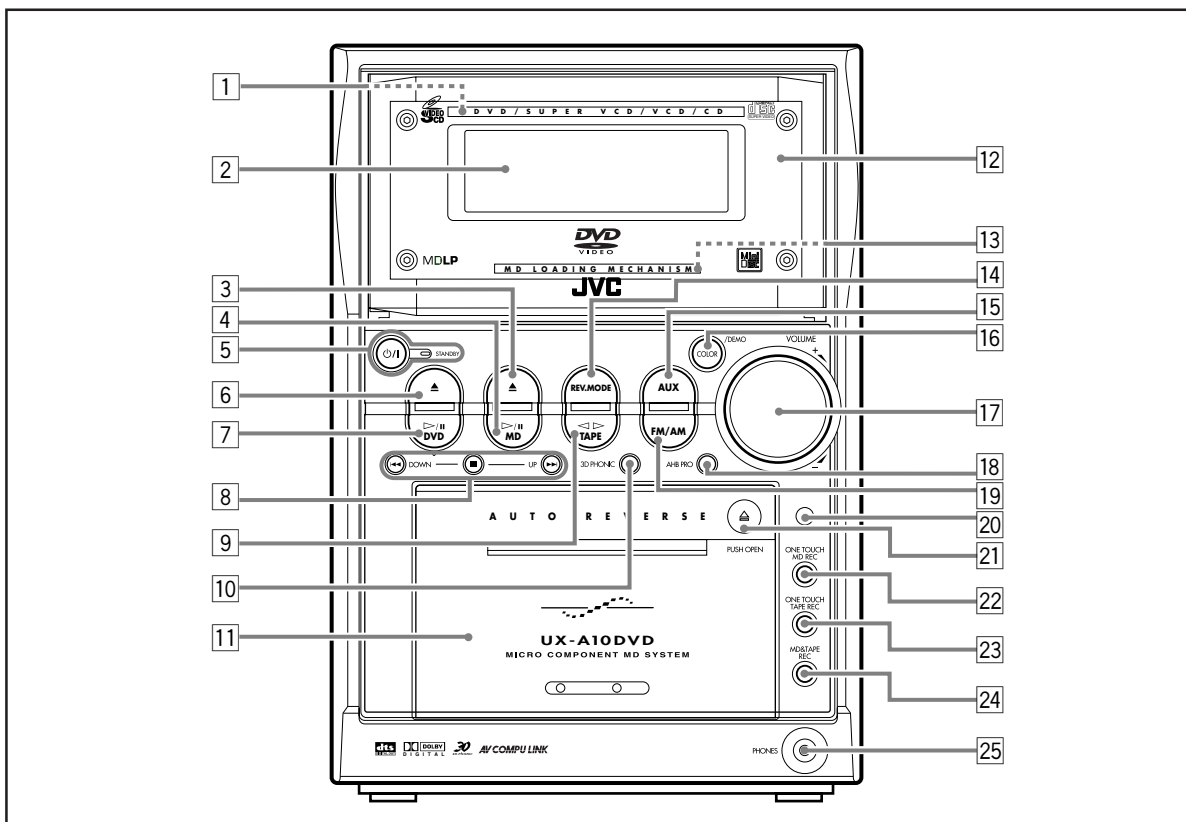
按键和控制键的位置 .....	3	选择字幕语言 .....	53
关于磁碟 .....	6	播放静止图像/逐帧播放 .....	54
可以播放的磁碟类型 .....	6	显示连续的静止图像 — Strobe (浏览显示) .....	54
磁碟的结构 .....	7	慢动作播放 — Slow (慢显示) .....	54
如何着手 .....	8	放大图像 — Zoom (缩放显示) .....	55
打开包装 .....	8	欣赏虚拟环绕声 —	
将电池装入遥控器 .....	8	3D PHONIC (3 维立体环绕声) .....	55
连接天线 .....	8	录音 .....	56
连接扬声器 .....	9	开始录制 MD 之前 .....	57
连接电视机 .....	10	设定 MD 录音模式 .....	59
连接其他设备 .....	11	将磁碟复录到 MD 上 — 与磁碟同步录音 .....	59
设定 DVD 视盘机 .....	13	将其它播放源复录到 MD 上 .....	61
设定时钟 .....	17	开始录制磁带之前 .....	62
基本和一般操作 .....	18	录制磁带 .....	63
打开电源 .....	19	将磁碟复录到 MD 及磁带上 — 与磁碟同步录音 .....	64
选择播放源并开始播放 .....	20	编辑 MD .....	65
调整音量 .....	20	曲目向导 — MD 曲目分组功能 .....	66
加强低音 .....	21	介绍曲目组编辑功能 .....	67
选择声音模式 .....	21	建立曲目组 — FORM GR .....	68
切换显示屏照明 .....	22	在曲目组中加进曲目 — ENTRY GR .....	69
调整音频输入等级 .....	23	分割曲目组 — DIVIDE GR .....	70
阻止磁碟退出 .....	23	组合两个曲目组 — JOIN GR .....	71
收听 FM (调频) 和 AM (调幅) 广播 .....	24	移动曲目组 — MOVE GR .....	72
设定 AM (调幅) 调谐器间隔空间 .....	25	解散曲目组中的曲目 — UNGROUP .....	73
调收电台 .....	25	解散所有的曲目组 — UNGR ALL .....	73
预设电台 .....	26	删除曲目组中的曲目 — ERASE GR .....	74
调收预设的电台 .....	26	介绍曲目编辑功能 .....	75
播放磁碟 .....	27	分割曲目 — DIVIDE .....	76
装入磁碟 .....	28	组合两首曲目 — JOIN .....	77
DVD 之基本操作 .....	29	移动曲目 — MOVE .....	78
SVCD/VCD/Audio CD 之基本操作 .....	30	删除曲目 — ERASE .....	79
MP3 之基本操作 .....	32	删除所有的曲目 — ALL ERASE .....	79
寻找特定点 .....	33	为 MD 配标题 .....	80
使用磁碟菜单进行播放 .....	34	切换 DVD 初始内设定 .....	83
重复播放 .....	35	基本程序 .....	84
编排播放顺序 — 程序播放 .....	37	切换初始语言设定 .....	85
以任意顺序进行播放 — 随机播放 .....	39	切换各种声音设定 .....	85
播放 MD .....	40	切换显示屏设定 .....	86
播放整张 MD .....	41	切换系统设定 .....	86
MD 之基本操作 .....	41	DVD 播放限制 — 父母锁定 .....	87
反复播放曲目 — 重复播放 .....	42	使用定时器 .....	88
编排曲目的播放顺序 — 程序播放 .....	43	使用录音定时器 .....	89
以任意顺序进行播放 — 随机播放 .....	44	使用日常定时器 .....	90
将曲目分成组进行播放 — 分组播放 .....	45	使用睡眠定时器 .....	92
寻找曲目进行播放 — MD 标题寻找 .....	46	使用 AV COMPU LINK (AV 转录连动) 控制	
播放磁带 .....	47	系统 .....	93
播放磁带 .....	48	保养 .....	94
磁碟的特殊效果播放 .....	49	磁碟/MD 信息 .....	95
通过选择章节号码来寻找画面 — 选择画面搜索 .....	50	故障查找 .....	97
通过选择播出时间来寻找位置 — 时间搜索 .....	50	语言代码一览表 .....	99
观赏所需章节/曲目 — Digest (摘要显示) .....	51	国家/地区代码一览表 .....	100
选择多角度画面 .....	52	规格 .....	102
选择声音语言或声音 .....	53		

# 按键和控制键的位置

请熟悉机上的按键和控制键。

## 主机

中文

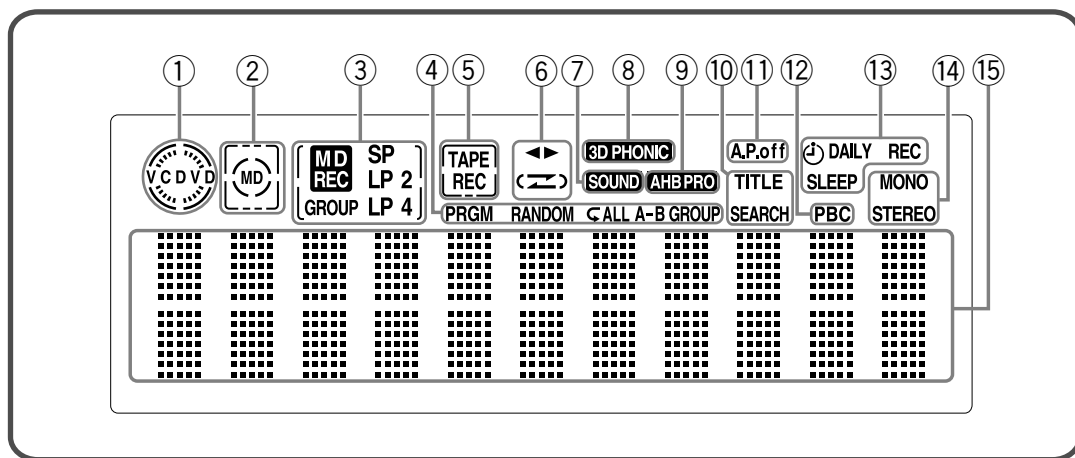


## 主机

详情请参阅括号内所示页码。

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>1</b> 磁碟托盘 (位于电动面板内部) (28)</p> <p><b>2</b> 显示窗 (4)</p> <p><b>3</b> MD ▲ (退出) 键 (19, 41, 81, 82)<br/>• 按此键亦可启动主机。</p> <p><b>4</b> MD ▷/   (播放/暂停) 键 (19, 20, 41)<br/>• 按此键亦可启动主机。</p> <p><b>5</b> ○/I (待机/启动) 键和 STANDBY (待机) 灯 (19, 25, 90, 91)</p> <p><b>6</b> DVD ▲ (退出) 键 (19, 28-30, 86, 87)<br/>• 按此键亦可启动主机。</p> <p><b>7</b> DVD ▷/   (播放/暂停) 键 (19, 20, 28-33, 86)<br/>• 按此键亦可启动主机。</p> <p><b>8</b> 多功能操作键<br/>• DOWN 和 UP 键<br/>• ◀◀ (前进寻找/向左快进), ■ (停止) 和 ▶▶ (倒退寻找/向右快进) 键</p> <p><b>9</b> TAPE ◀▶ (播放) 键 (19, 20, 48)<br/>• 按此键亦可启动主机。</p> <p><b>10</b> 3D PHONIC (三维立体环绕声) 键 (55)</p> | <p><b>11</b> 卡座舱 (48)</p> <p><b>12</b> 电动面板</p> <p><b>13</b> MD 插孔 (位于电动面板内部) (41)</p> <p><b>14</b> REV. MODE (反向模式) 键 (23, 48, 89)</p> <p><b>15</b> AUX (外接设备) 键 (19, 20, 23)<br/>• 按此键亦可启动主机。</p> <p><b>16</b> COLOR/DEMO (颜色/屏幕演示) 键 (13, 22)</p> <p><b>17</b> VOLUME (音量) + / - 控制旋钮 (20)</p> <p><b>18</b> AHB PRO (有效超低音功能) 键 (21)</p> <p><b>19</b> FM/AM (调频/调幅) 键 (19, 20, 25)<br/>• 按此键亦可启动主机。</p> <p><b>20</b> 遥控感应窗</p> <p><b>21</b> ▲ (PUSH OPEN) (弹开) (48)<br/>• 按此标示可打开和关闭卡座舱。</p> <p><b>22</b> ONE TOUCH MD REC (单触 MD 录音) 键 (59, 61)</p> <p><b>23</b> ONE TOUCH TAPE REC (单触磁带录音) 键 (63)</p> <p><b>24</b> MD&amp;TAPE REC (MD 及磁带录音) 键 (64)</p> <p><b>25</b> PHONES (头戴耳机) 插孔 (20)</p> |
|---|---|

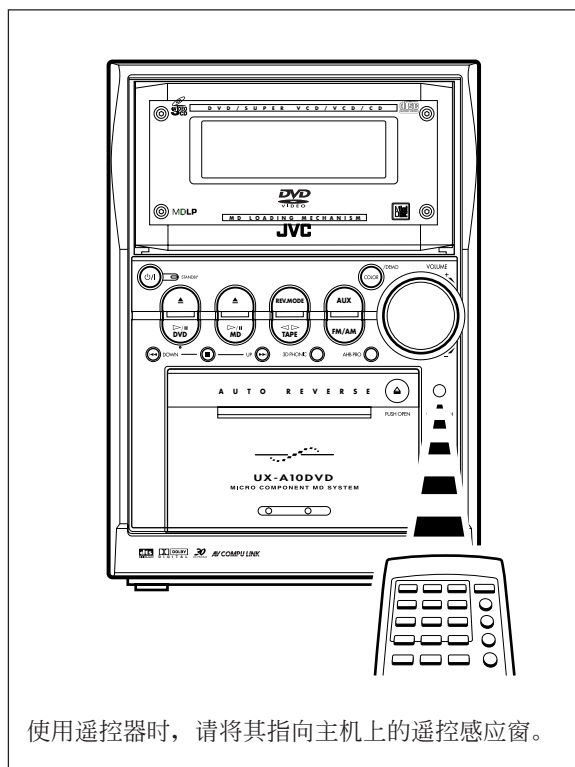
## 电动面板上的显示窗



### 显示窗

详情请参阅括号内所示页码。

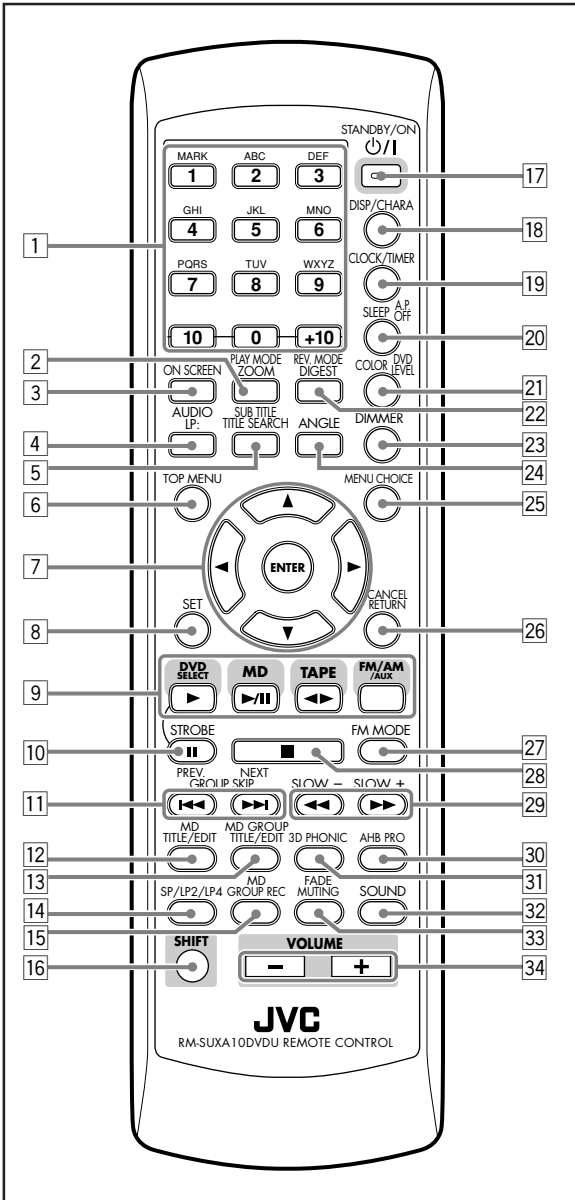
- ① 磁碟指示灯 (28)
- ② MD 指示灯 (41, 61)
- ③ MD 录音指示灯
  - MD REC (MD 录音) 指示灯 (59 - 61, 64, 68 - 74, 76 - 79, 81, 82)
  - 录音长度模式指示灯 (59) SP, LP2 和 LP4
  - GROUP (分组录音) 指示灯 (59)
- ④ 磁碟/MD 播放模式指示灯 (35 - 39, 42 - 45)
  - PRGM (程序), RANDOM (随机), 重复播放模式 (C, CALL, CA-B), 和 GROUP (分组)
- ⑤ TAPE (磁带) 指示灯 (48, 64) REC (录音) 指示灯 (63, 64)
- ⑥ 磁带操作指示灯 (48, 63)
  - ◀▶ (走带方向) 和 ⏮ (返回模式)
- ⑦ SOUND (声音) 指示灯 (21)
- ⑧ 3D PHONIC (三维立体环绕声) 指示灯 (55)
- ⑨ AHBPRO (有效超低音功能) 指示灯 (21)
- ⑩ TITLE (标题) 指示灯 (46) SEARCH (寻找) 指示灯 (46, 50)
- ⑪ A.P.off (电源自动关闭) 指示灯 (19)
- ⑫ PBC (播放控制) 指示灯 (30, 34)
- ⑬ 定时器模式指示灯
  - ⏰ (定时器) (89 - 92)
  - DAILY (日常定时器) (90, 91)
  - REC (录音定时器) (89, 90)
  - SLEEP (睡眠定时器) (92)
- ⑭ FM (调频) 模式指示灯 (25)
  - STEREO (立体声) 和 MONO (单声道)
- ⑮ 主屏幕
  - 显示播放源名称和其它信息。



使用遥控器时, 请将其指向主机上的遥控感应窗。

# 遥控器

详情请参阅括号内所示页码。



- 1 数字键
  - 1 - 10, 0 和 +10 键
  - 字符输入键 (MARK, A - Z, 0 - 9) (46, 81)
- 2 PLAY MODE (播放模式) 键 (35 - 39, 42 - 45, 50)
- 3 ZOOM (缩放) 键\* (55)
- 4 ON SCREEN (屏幕显示) 键 (29, 31, 33)
- 5 AUDIO (音频) 键 (53)
- LP: 键\* (59)
- 6 SUB TITLE (字幕) 键 (53)
- TITLE SEARCH (标题寻找) 键\* (46)
- 7 TOP MENU (主菜单) 键 (34)
- 8 圆盘控制键 ◀/▶/▲/▼ 和 ENTER (确定) 键
- 9 SET (设置) 键
- 10 播放源选择键
  - DVD SELECT ▶ (播放) 键 (14, 19, 20, 28 - 33, 35, 37, 39, 86)
  - MD ▶/|| (播放/暂停) 键 (19, 20, 41, 43 - 46)
  - TAPE ◀▶ (磁带播放) 键 (19, 20, 48)
  - FM/AM/AUX 键 (19, 20, 23, 25, 26)
 按这些键其中的一个键亦可启动主机。
- 11 || (暂停) 键 (29, 31, 32, 54)
- STROBE (浏览显示) 键 (54)
- 12 ▶▶ 和 ◀◀ 键
- GROUP SKIP (曲目组跳跃) ▶▶/|/◀◀ 键\* (33, 45, 69 - 74)
- PREV. (倒) 和 NEXT (进) 键 (34, 51)
- 13 MD TITLE/EDIT (MD 标题/编辑) 键 (76 - 80)
- 14 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT (MD 曲目组标题/编辑) 键 (68 - 74, 80)
- 15 SP/LP2/LP4 (标准长度/2 倍长度/4 倍长度) 键 (59)
- 16 MD GROUP REC (MD 分组录音) 键 (59, 90)
- 17 SHIFT (移位) 键
- 18 STANDBY/ON (待机/启动) ⏻/⏿ 键 (19, 90, 91)
- 19 DISP/CHARA (显示/字符) 键 (17, 42, 46, 60, 61, 81)
- 20 CLOCK/TIMER (时钟/定时器) 键 (17, 89 - 91)
- 21 SLEEP (睡眠) 键 (92)
- A.P.OFF (电源自动关闭) 键\* (19)
- 22 COLOR (颜色) 键 (13, 22)
- DVD LEVEL (DVD 等级) 键\* (30)
- 23 REV. MODE (反向模式) 键 (48, 63, 89)
- DIGEST (摘要显示) 键\* (51)
- 24 DIMMER (减光) 键 (22)
- 25 ANGLE (观赏角度) 键 (52)
- MENU (菜单) 键 (34)
- CHOICE (选项) 键\* (14 - 16, 84)
- 26 CANCEL (取消) 键
- RETURN (返回) 键\* (34)
- 27 FM MODE (调频模式) 键 (25)
- 28 ■ (停止) 键
- 29 ▶▶ 和 ◀◀ 键
- SLOW (慢放速度) +/- 键 (54)
- 30 AHB PRO (有效超低音功能) 键 (21)
- 31 3D PHONIC (三维立体环绕声) 键 (55)
- 32 SOUND (声音) 键 (21)
- 33 FADE MUTING (渐静音) 键 (20)
- 34 VOLUME (音量) +/- 键 (20)

\* 这些键须与 SHIFT 键同时按下时才有效。



## 可以播放的磁碟类型

本机的设计方式允许播放下列磁碟：

- 本机还可以播放录制到 CD-R 和 CD-RW 上的 MP3 文件。关于 MP3 之更详细的说明请参阅第 32 页上的“MP3 之基本操作”。
- 本手册中提及的 DVD 即指 DVD Video。

磁碟类型	标记 (图标)	视频制式*2	区域代码*1
DVD VIDEO			3 或 ALL
视频 CD (VCD)	 Video CD	NTSC 或 PAL	—
超级视频 CD (SVCD)	 VIDEO CD		—
音频 CD (Audio CD)		—	—
CD-R		—	—
CD-RW		—	—

除上述磁碟外，本机还可以播放录于 CD Text, CD-G (CD 图版)，和 CD-Extra 之上的音频数据。

- 不能播放下列磁碟：  
DVD Audio, DVD-ROM, DVD-RAM, DVD-RW, DVD-R, CD-ROM, CD-I (CD-I 备用)，摄影 CD，等。  
播放这些磁碟将产生噪音并可损坏扬声器。
- 本手册中叙述的操作方法可能与某些 DVD, SVCD, 或 VCD 的实际操作方法不同，其原因来自程序设计或磁碟构造，并非本机发生故障。

- 连续使用形状不规则的磁碟（如心型，八角型等）可能损坏主机。



- 本机配备了 Macrovision 公司的防拷贝系统。当您在录像机上复录磁碟上的防拷贝信号时，复录的内容无法正常播放。

### \*1 区域代码之注意事项

DVD 放像机和 DVD 磁碟皆有其自己的区域代码。本机仅能播放区域代码中含有“3”并以 NTSC 或 PAL 彩色制式录制的 DVD 磁碟。



当装入的 DVD 磁碟之区域代码不正确时，“区域代码错误！”字样在显示屏上出现，并且播放不开始。

### \*2 视频制式之注意事项

- 以 PAL 彩色制式录制的 DVD 不能转换成 NTSC 彩色制式。
- 以 NTSC 彩色制式录制的 DVD 不能转换成 PAL 彩色制式。
- 在播放 SVCD 或 VCD 时，主机不能将 PAL 转换成 NTSC 的同时将 NTSC 转换成 PAL。

### CD-R 和 CD-RW 之注意事项

- 用户编辑的 CD-R (可录磁碟) 和 CD-RW (可重录磁碟) 仅当其已经“终结化”之后才能播放。
- 本机可以播放以音频 CD 制式在个人电脑上录制的 CD-R 或 CD-RW。  
本机还可以播放录有 MP3 文件的 CD-R 或 CD-RW。然而，由于磁碟的特性，灌录状态或磁碟损伤等原因，此类磁碟也许不能播放。
- 在播放 CD-R 或 CD-RW 之前，请仔细阅读其使用说明或注意事项。
- CD-RW 可能需要较长的读出时间。这是因为 CD-RW 的反射比普通 CD 低的缘故。

本产品的防止拷贝技术属 Macrovision Corporation 和其他权利所有者所有，并受美国专利法和其他知识产权保护法的保护。任何使用本技术的行为必须经过 Macrovision Corporation 批准，未经 Macrovision Corporation 特别批准时，不可用于家用或其他私人之外的目的。使用本机时不可进行违规操作或分解。

## 关于音频制式

下面叙述几种磁碟所用音频制式：

- **Linear PCM（线性 PCM）**

非压缩式数码音频制式，与用于 CD 和大多数演播厅母片的制式相同。

DVD 支持抽样比为 48/96 kHz 及数字转换率为 16/20/24 比特的 2-频道信号。

音频 CD/视频 CD 仅限于抽样比为 44.1 kHz 及数字转换率为 16 比特的 2-频道信号。

- **杜比数码**

最多由六个频道组成的一种环绕声音频制式。因为“LFE（供重低音扬声器的低频音效信号等）”频道为辅助频道，所以该制式被称为“5.1-频道制式”。

并非所有的杜比数码磁碟均含有六（5.1）频道信息。

- **DTS（数码影院系统）**

与杜比数码一样，亦为最多由六个（5.1）频道组成的一种环绕声音频制式。因为压缩比较杜比数码低，因而可产生更宽动态范围和更好的分离效果。

并非所有的 DTS 磁碟均含有六（5.1）频道信息。

- **MPEG 多频道**

可以对应增音 7.1- 频道制式（几乎不用于家庭）以及 5.1-频道。

### 重要说明：

- 本机不具备 DTS 解码功能。

DTS 声音信号仅能自 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子输出，而不能自本机的扬声器输出。

想要聆听 DTS 音响时，需连接与 DTS 兼容的 DTS 解码器或放大器。

- 想要再生多频道声音，诸如杜比数码 5.1 频道，DTS 数码环绕声以及 MPEG 多频道时，需将与这些多频道播放源兼容的放大器或解码器连接到本机上。（参阅第 11 页。）

- 播放其声音是以 DTS 编码的 Audio CD 时，可能产生噪音并损坏扬声器。

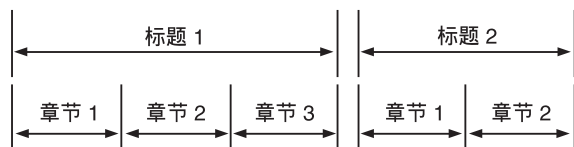
在播放这样的磁碟时，须将本机的音量等级调至最低。

## 磁碟的结构

DVD 磁碟含有“标题”，每个标题又细分成若干“章节”。（参阅例子 1。）

比如说，如果一张 DVD 磁碟含有多部影片，每部影片可有各自的标题号码，并且标题还可以进一步细分成若干章节。

例子 1: DVD



与其相对应，SVCD，VCD，和音频 CD 则由“曲目”组成。（参阅例子 2。）

一般来说，每首曲目应有其各自的曲目号码。（在某些磁碟上，每首曲目还可以用曲标进行分割。）

例子 2: SVCD/VCD/音频 CD





## 打开包装

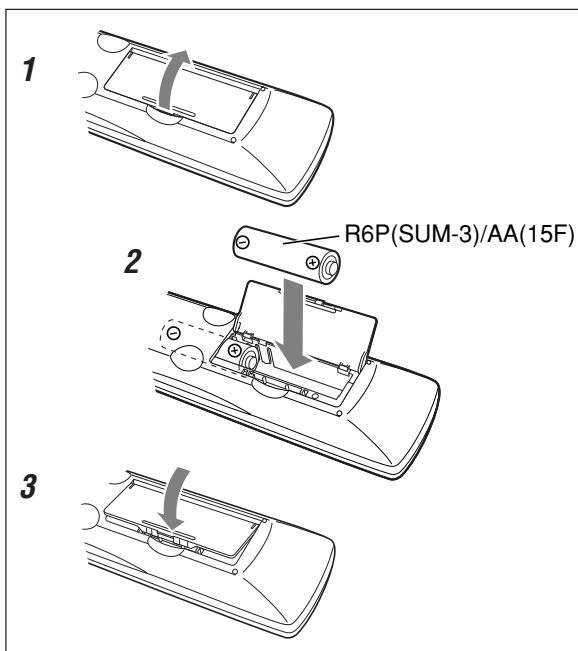
打开包装后，请检查里面是否含有以下所有项目。括号内的数字表示附件的数量。


- FM (调频) 天线 (1)
- AM (调幅) 环形天线 (1)
- 遥控器 (1)
- 电池 (2)
- 视频导线 (1)
- 扬声器导线 (2)

如果有任何物品遗漏，请立即与经销商联系。

## 将电池装入遥控器

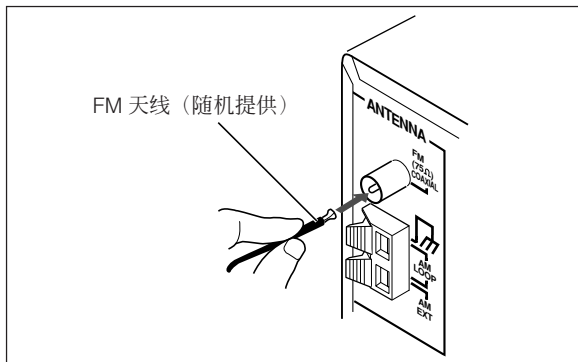
让电池的极性 (+ 极和 - 极) 对准电池舱的 + 和 - 标记，将 R6P(SUM-3)/AA(15F) 型号的电池装入遥控器。当遥控器不能继续操作主机时，请同时更换两节电池。




 切勿同时混用一新一旧两节电池。  
切勿混用两节不同型号的电池。  
切勿将电池暴露于热气或火焰处。  
当您一段时间内不打算使用遥控器时，切勿将电池留置于电池舱内。否则，电池漏液可能损坏遥控器。

## 连接天线

### FM (调频) 天线

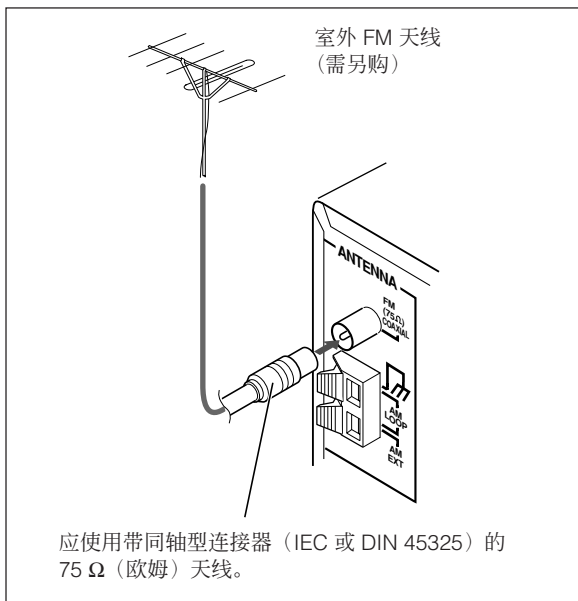


- 1 将 FM 天线连接至 FM (75 Ω) COAXIAL (调频 (75 欧姆) 同轴电缆) 端子。
- 2 伸展 FM 天线。
- 3 将其牢固固定在最佳接收位置。

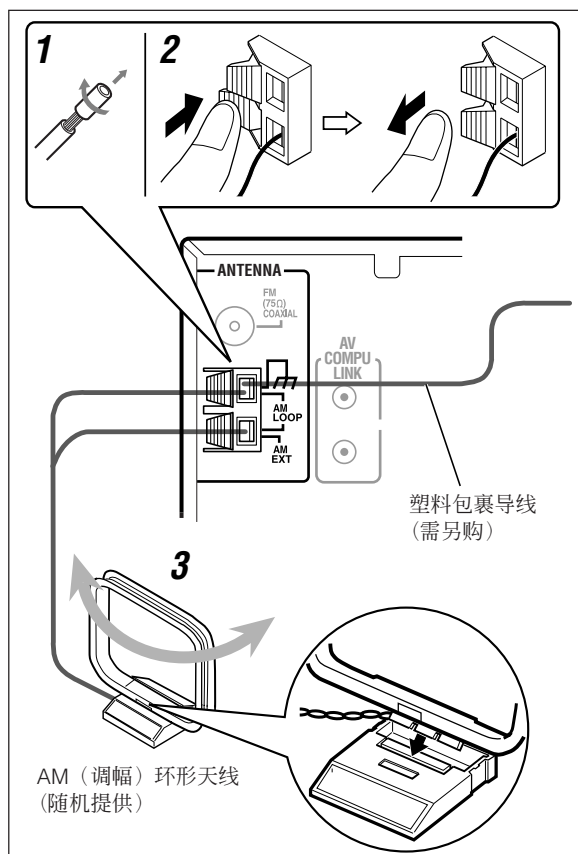
 **关于随机提供的 FM 天线**  
本机提供的 FM 天线可作临时接收用。如果接收效果不良，可连接室外 FM 天线。

### 想要连接室外 FM 天线时

连接之前请先卸下随机提供的 FM 天线。



## AM (调幅) 天线



- 1 如果导线被覆绝缘皮，请扭曲并扯去每根导线末端的绝缘皮。
- 2 如图所示将 AM 环形天线连接至 AM LOOP 端子。
- 3 旋转 AM 环形天线直到获得最佳接收效果。

## 想要连接室外 AM 天线时

当接收效果不良时，可将单根塑料包裹导线连接至 AM EXT 端子并水平伸展。务必在 AM 环形天线保持连接的情况下。



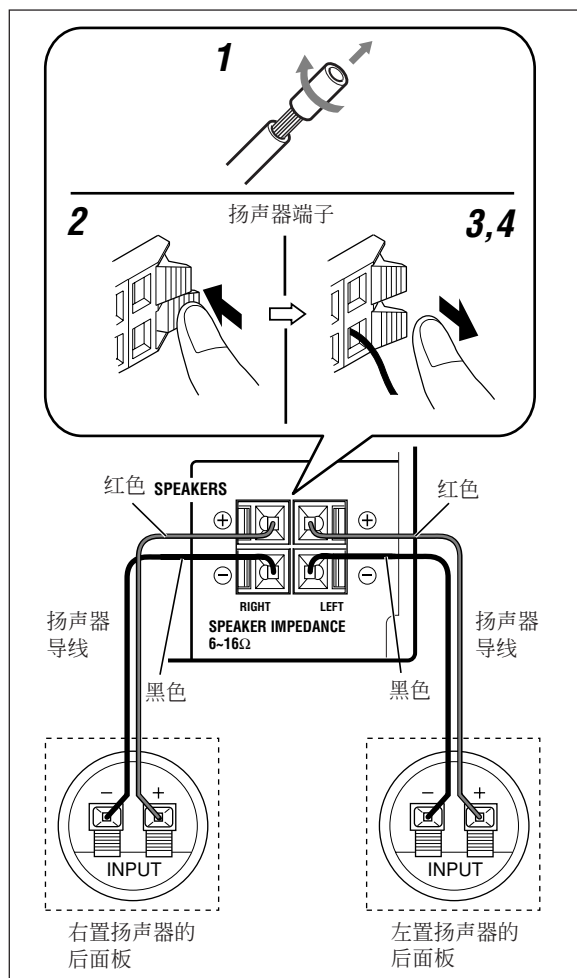
为了使 FM 和 AM 均获得较佳的接收效果

- 确保天线导体不与任何其他端子和连接状态下的导线相碰触。
- 请将天线与主机上的金属部分、连接状态下的导线以及交流电源线隔离开来。

## 连接扬声器

## 怎样连接扬声器

您可使用扬声器导线来连接扬声器。



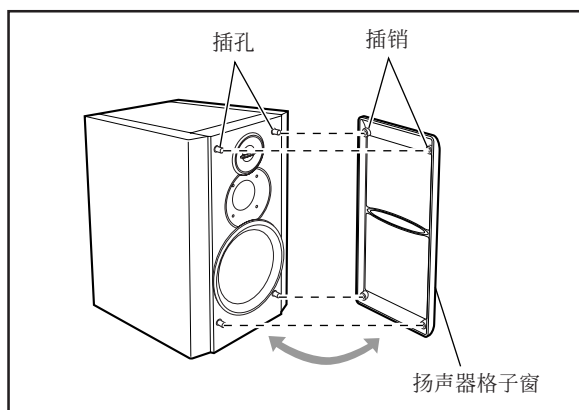
- 1 如果导线被覆绝缘皮，请扭曲并扯去每根导线末端的绝缘皮。
- 2 按住扬声器端子卡夹。
- 3 将扬声器导线末端插入端子。  
请正确搭配扬声器端子的极性：(+) 对 (+) 和 (-) 对 (-)。
- 4 将手从卡夹上松开。

## 重要说明

- 只能使用与主机后面板扬声器端子上所标示的阻抗相同的扬声器。
- 切勿在一个扬声器端子上连接一个以上的扬声器。

## 想要取下扬声器格子窗时

如下所示可以取下扬声器格子窗：



想要取下扬声器格子窗时，可将手指伸入扬声器格子窗的上边往身前拉。以同样的方法拉底边。

想要装上扬声器格子窗时，将扬声器上的插销插入到扬声器格子窗上的插孔里。

## 安装时请注意

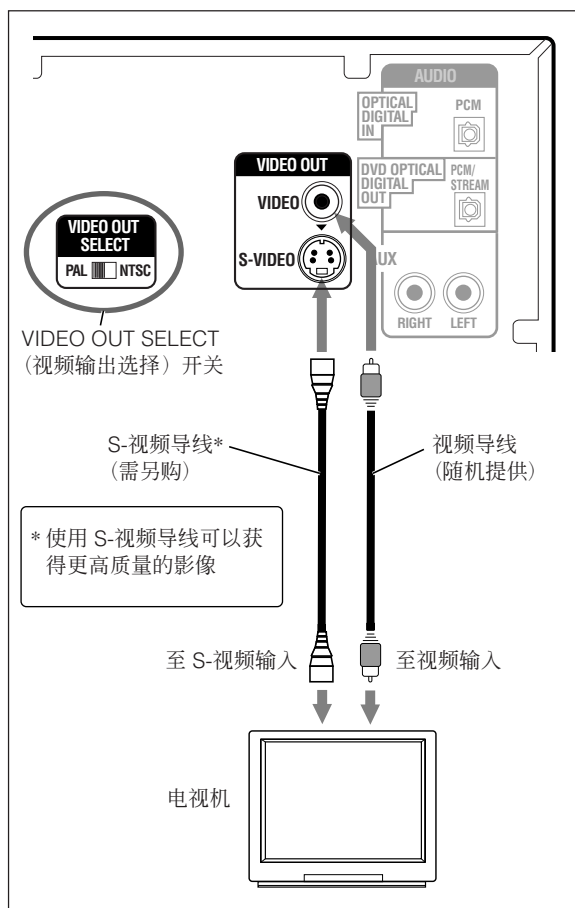
本机虽为微型机但功率很大，所以本机内设了冷却扇，当连续和/或放在高音音量聆听时可能导致机器内部热量积聚，此时冷却扇开始运转。

当您欲将扬声器或其它设备放在主机旁边时，须使主机与每个设备之间至少留置出 1 cm 的距离，以保证充分的散热效果。

## 连接电视机

使用综合视频导线（随机提供）或 S-视频导线（需另购）将电视机和本机相连接。

- DVD 磁碟受防盗版系统之保护。当经由录像机将其连接至电视机（或连接至内藏录像机的电视机）时，可能发生影像失真。
- 您亦可使用 JVC 牌 AV COMPU LINK 控制系统进行连接。（参阅第 93 页。）



## 想要选择彩色制式时

本机与 PAL 及 NTSC 制式兼容。在待机模式下设定主机后面版上的 VIDEO OUT SELECT 开关，使其彩色制式与您所使用的电视机相一致。须确认 DVD, SVCD, 或 VCD 包装上标示的彩色制式是否与您所使用的电视机相一致。



在播放磁碟之前，请首先根据您所使用的电视机的纵横比在显示菜单里选择正确的“屏幕类型”。参阅第 15 页上的“想要选择屏幕类型时”。

## 连接其他设备

您可以连接用来再生多频道声音的数码解码器或音频设备等作为播放装置的其他设备。

当您连接和使用如是设备时，亦请参阅随其附带的使用手册。



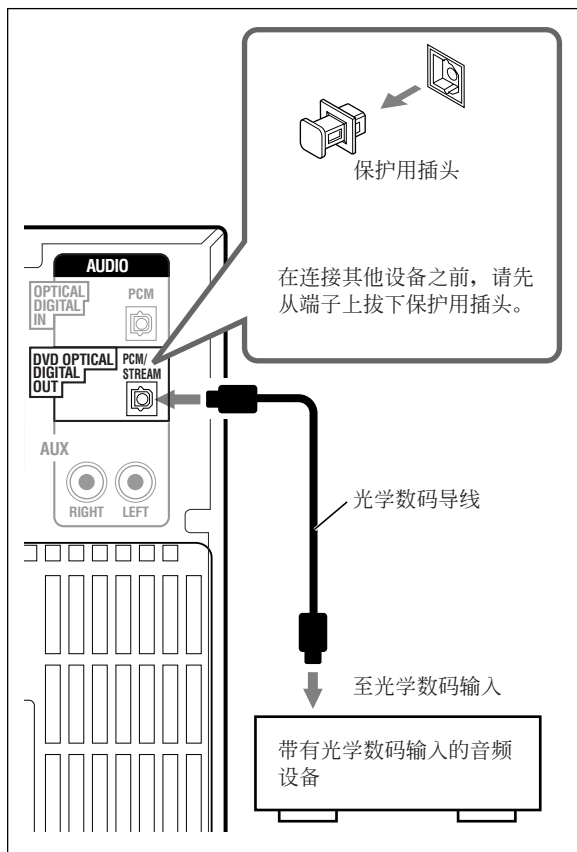
- 切勿在电源接通状态下连接其他设备。
- 切勿在所有的连接工作完成之前接通任何设备的电源。

### 想要连接带有光学数码输入端子的音频设备——如数码解码器时

通过使用光学数码导线（需另购），可连接带有光学数码输入端子的音频设备。

想要再生诸如杜比数码 5.1 频道，DTS 数码环绕声或 MPEG 多频道等多频道声音时，需连接数码解码器或带有内藏解码器的放大器。

- 请参阅右栏的“关于自 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子输出的声音”。



在播放磁碟之前，请首先根据连接至 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子的音频装置，在声音菜单里选择正确的“数码音频输出”。参阅第 16 页上的“想要选择输出信号类型时”。

### 关于自 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子输出的声音

在内藏的 DVD 视盘机上播放磁碟时，数码信号（线性 PCM，杜比数码\*，DTS\*\*，MPEG 多频道）自磁碟输出。

想要再生诸如杜比数码 5.1 频道，DTS 数码环绕声或 MPEG 多频道等多频道声音时，需将与这些多频道播放源兼容的放大器或解码器连接至此端子。

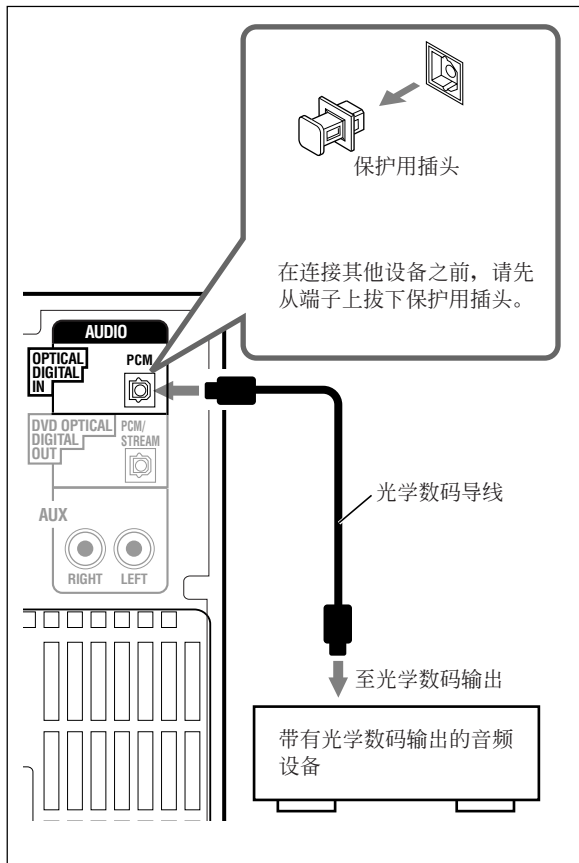
- 在内藏的 MD 视盘机上播放 MD 时，发出的数码信号不能自此端子输出。

\* 经杜比实验室授权生产。“杜比”，“Dolby”和双 D 标志是杜比实验室的商标。不予发行的保密作品。©杜比实验室 1992–1997 年。版权所有，翻印必究。

\*\* 经数码影院音响公司授权制造。美国专利号码为 5,451,942，并在世界各地的专利申请中。“DTS”和“DTS Digital Surround”为数码影院音响公司之商标。©1996，2000 数码影院音响公司。版权所有，翻印必究。

### 想要连接带有光学数码输出端子的音频设备时

通过使用光学数码导线（需另购），可连接带有光学数码输入端子的音频设备。



想要聆听或录制来自连接在 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子的音频设备的声音时，可选择“AUX-DIGITAL”作为播放源进行播放。（参阅第 20 页。）

- 仅可以播放由 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子传入的线性 PCM 信号录制的播放源。



当将音频设备连接至 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子时上述连接方法可为您在 MD 上建立数码对数码录音。（参阅第 61 页。）

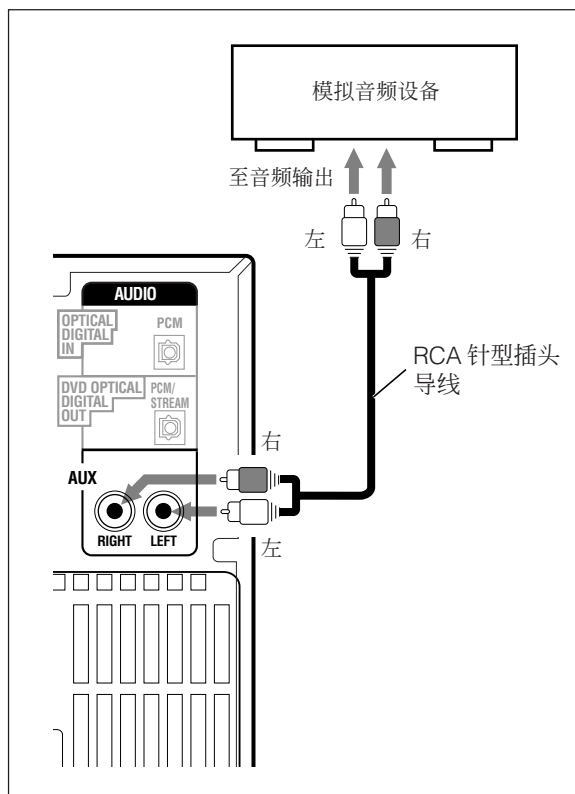


切勿播放由 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子传入的，以线性 PCM 之外的信号（如杜比数码或 DTS）录制的播放源。播放这样的播放源可能使扬声器产生噪音并可能损坏扬声器。

### 想要连接模拟音频设备时

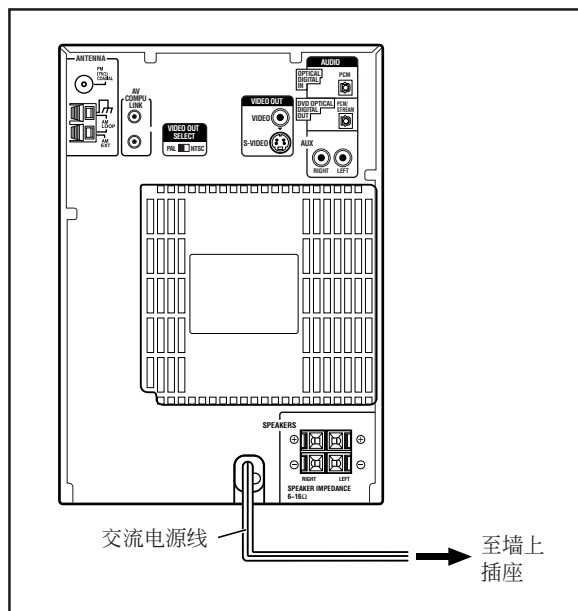
通过使用 RCA 针型插头导线（需另购），可连接模拟音频设备。

- 确认音频导线的插头及主机后面板上的插口所配有的颜色：  
白色插头和插孔对应左音频信号，红色插头和插孔对应右音频信号。



想要聆听或录制来自连接在 AUX 插孔的模拟音频设备的声音时，可选择“AUX”作为播放源进行播放。（参阅第 20 页。）

现在，您可以接通主机和任何其他连接设备的电源了。



当您把交流电源线插入墙上插座时，主机自动开始进行屏幕演示（自动屏幕演示功能）。

- 每当按住 COLOR/DEMO（或遥控器上的 COLOR）键超过 2 秒钟时，自动屏幕演示功能交替启（“DEMO ON”字样在主屏幕上出现）和关闭（“DEMO OFF”字样在主屏幕上出现）。

想要手动停止或取消屏幕演示功能时，可在主机处于待机模式时当屏幕演示正在进行中按 COLOR/DEMO（或遥控器上的 COLOR）键。

- 按 DIMMER 键（参阅第 22 页）或 DISP/CHARA 键（参阅第 17 页）亦可取消屏幕演示。
- “0:00”字样开始在主屏幕上闪烁，直到您设定内藏时钟为止。设定时钟之后，在主机处于关机状态时时钟时刻将在主屏幕上出现。  
想要设定内藏时钟时，可参阅第 17 页上的“设定时钟”。

想要手动启动屏幕演示功能时，可在主机处于待机模式下按 COLOR/DEMO（或遥控器上的 COLOR）键。

- 每次按下该键时，屏幕演示功能交替启动和关闭。

## 设定 DVD 视盘机

在开始播放之前，您必须使用电视屏幕上出现的设定用菜单设定下列项目。

- 在设定用菜单里可以选择所用语言。
- 如果装入了 Audio CD 或 MP3 磁碟，您则无法显示设定用菜单。在开始进行设定之前，请先取出磁碟。
- 想要进一步了解设定用菜单信息时，可参阅第 83 至 87 页。

**步骤 1:** 为设定用菜单选择说明字幕

**步骤 2:** 根据您所使用的电视机选择屏幕类型

如果 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子上连接了音频设备：

**步骤 3:** 选择输出信号类型

如果 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子上没有连接音频设备：

**设定完成。**

续接操作下页开始执行设定。 ➡

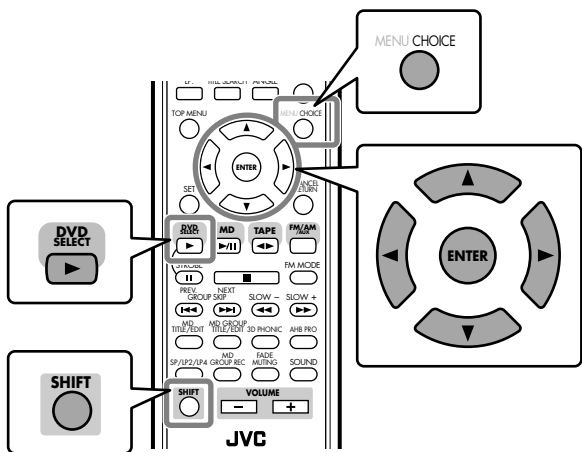


**notes** 设定用菜单在电视机上出现的过程中，如果于五分钟之内没有进行任何操作

为了防止屏幕受到损伤，映像储存器画面（参阅第 28 页）将自动取代设定用菜单在电视机上出现。

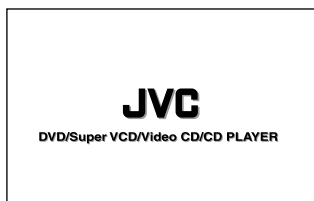
想要重新显示设定用菜单时，可在按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 CHOICE 键。

仅在遥控器上：



想要为设定用菜单选择说明字幕时 — 步骤 1:

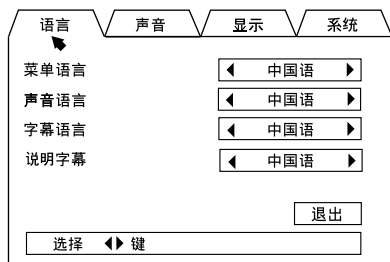
- 1 打开电视机，并在电视机上选择正确的输入模式。
- 2 按 DVD SELECT ► 键，然后按 ■ 键。  
主机启动，DVD 视盘机被选作播放源开始播出。  
始动画面在电视机上出现。



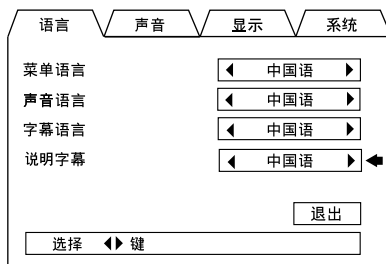
- 3 在按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 CHOICE 键。

语言菜单在电视机上出现。

- 在您购入本机时，设定用菜单里使用的说明字幕已被设定成中国语。
- 被选项目以绿色显示。

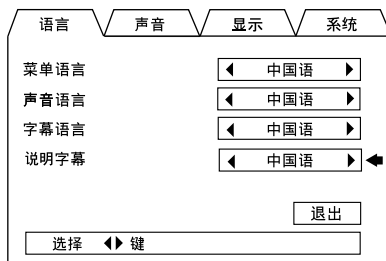


- 4 反复按圆盘控制键上的 ▼，将 ◀ 移至“说明字幕”。



- 5 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，选择所需语言。

您可从英语(ENGLISH)，中国语(中国语)，和西班牙语(ESPAÑOL)中进行语言选择。  
各项设定用菜单所用语言切换成您所选择的语言。



例：选择“中国语”时。

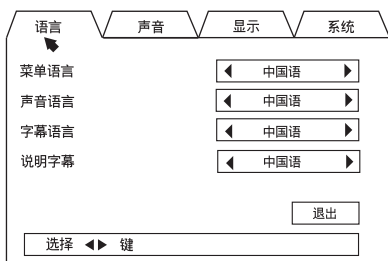
- 电视屏幕上显示其他信息所用的语言亦切换成您所选择的语言。

续接操作下页上的“想要选择屏幕类型时” ➡

## 想要选择屏幕类型时 — 步骤 2:

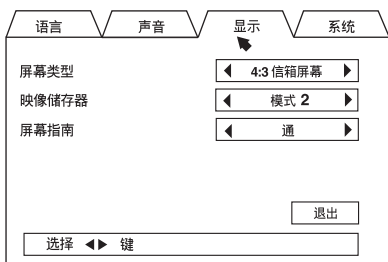
想要播放纵横比为 16:9 的 DVD 时，您必须选择与电视相一致的屏幕类型。

### 1 反复按圆盘控制键上的 ▲，将 ▲ 移至“语言”。

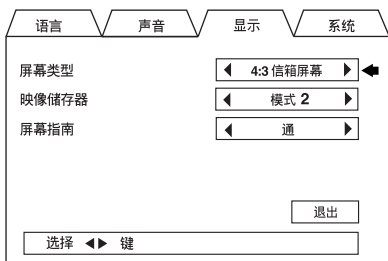


### 2 反复按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，将 ▲ 移至“显示”。

显示菜单在电视机上出现。



### 3 按圆盘控制键上的 ▼，将 ▲ 移至“屏幕类型”。



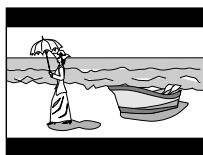
### 4 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，选择屏幕类型。

可根据右栏给出的参考去选择屏幕类型。

- 如果 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子上连接了音频设备：  
续接操作下页上的“想要选择输出信号类型时” ➡
- 如果 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子上没有连接音频设备：  
设定完了。  
按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 CHOICE 键。  
设定用菜单消失。

## ■ 供选择屏幕类型之参考

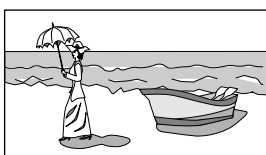
可以选择的屏幕类型有：4:3 信箱屏幕，16:9 宽屏幕，4:3 全景扫描



#### • 4:3 信箱屏幕:

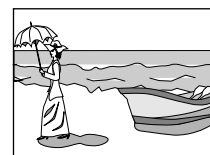
当所观看的电视机之纵横比为 4:3 时选此项。

在观看宽萤幕影像时，会在屏幕的顶部及底部出现黑条带。



#### • 16:9 宽屏幕:

所观看的电视机之纵横比为 16:9 时选此项。



#### • 4:3 全景扫描:

所观看的电视机之纵横比为 4:3 时选此项。

在观看宽萤幕影像时，虽不会出现黑条带，但图像的左右边缘部分在屏幕上显示不出来。

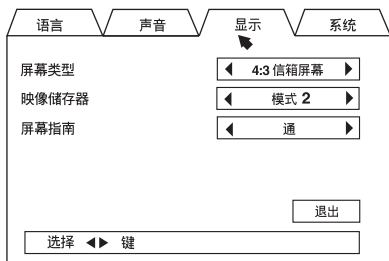
- 在播放某些 DVD 磁碟时，尽管您选择的是“4:3 全景扫描”，但屏幕尺寸可能会变成“4:3 信箱屏幕”。这取决于 DVD 的编程和灌录方法。
- 如果磁碟（或磁碟上的某一部分）中录有 4:3 纵横比的视频信号，则该项设定无效。此种情况下影像以满 4:3 纵横比或 4:3 信箱显示。



### 想要选择输出信号类型时 — 步骤 3:

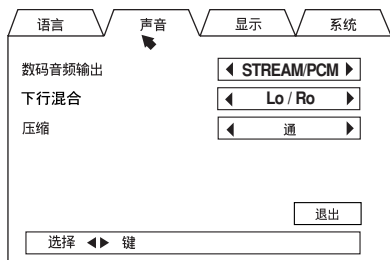
如果 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子上连接了音频设备, 您必须根据音频设备之个性去选择自该端子输出的数码信号之类型。

#### 1 按圆盘控制键上的 ▲, 将 ▶ 移至“显示”。

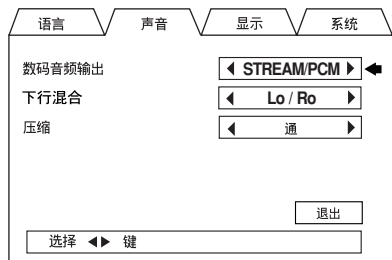


#### 2 按圆盘控制键上的 ◀, 将 ▶ 移至“声音”。

声音菜单在电视机上出现。



#### 3 按圆盘控制键上的 ▼, 将 ◀ 移至“数码音频输出”。



#### 4 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀, 选择输出信号类型。

可根据右栏给出的参考去选择输出信号类型。

### ■ 供选择输出信号类型之参考

可以选择的输出信号类型有: STREAM/PCM, PCM, DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM

#### • STREAM/PCM:

连接与 DTS, 杜比数码, 及 MPEG 多频道兼容的放大器或解码器时选此项。

#### • PCM:

连接仅与线性 PCM 兼容的放大器或诸如 MD 录音机, DAT 卡式座等数码录音装置时选此项。

#### • DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM:

连接仅与杜比数码兼容的放大器或解码器时选此项。

自 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子输出的信号

播放磁碟	输出信号		
	STREAM/PCM	PCM	DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM
DVD 之信号为 48 kHz, 16 bit 线性 PCM	48 kHz, 16 bit 线性 PCM	◀	◀
DVD 之信号为 48 kHz, 20/24 bit 线性 PCM	48 kHz, 20/24 bit 线性 PCM	◀	◀
DVD 之信号为 96 kHz, 线性 PCM	无输出	◀	◀
DVD 之信号为杜比数码	杜比数码比特流	48 kHz, 16 bit 线性 PCM	杜比数码比特流
DVD 之信号为 DTS	DTS 比特流	无输出	◀
DVD 之信号为 MPEG 多频道	MPEG 比特流	48 kHz, 16 bit 线性 PCM	◀
SVCD/VCD/音频 CD	44.1 kHz, 16 bit 线性 PCM	◀	◀
音频 CD 之信号为 DTS 数码环绕声	DTS 比特流	◀	◀
MP3 磁碟	无输出	◀	◀

想要退出设定用菜单时, 按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 CHOICE 键。

设定用菜单消失。

- 还有一种办法可退出设定用菜单, 即通过按圆盘控制键上的 ▲/▼ 在菜单上选择 EXIT, 然后按 ENTER 键。



当选择“PCM”或“DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM”作为输出信号类型时

DTS 之声音信号不从 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子发出。欲在连接至该端子的音频设备上聆听 DTS 音响时, 请选择“STREAM/PCM”作为输出信号类型。



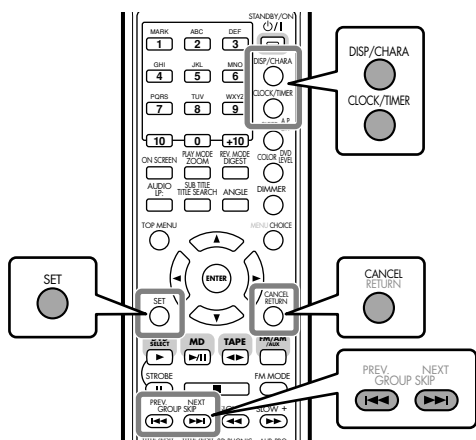
当选择“PCM”作为输出信号类型时

还须在声音菜单上设定“下行混合”。(参阅第 85 页。)

## 设定时钟

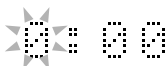
无论主机处于启动还是待机状态，您均可以设定时钟。

仅在遥控器上：



### 1 按 CLOCK/TIMER 键。

“0:00” 字样在主屏幕上出现，小时数位开始闪烁。



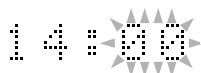
### 2 反复按 ►►► 或 ◀◀◀ 键来调整小时。

- 当您持续按住该键时，小时数位连续改变。
- 您也可以使用数字键。
  - 欲将小时值调成 5，按 5。
  - 欲将小时值调成 12，按 +10，然后按 2。
  - 欲将小时值调成 20，按 +10，然后按 10（或按两次 +10，然后按 0）。

### 3 按 SET 键设定小时。

分钟数位开始闪烁。

- 如果想要再次改变小时数值，按 CANCEL 键。小时数位重新开始闪烁。



### 4 反复按 ►►► 或 ◀◀◀ 键来调整分钟。

- 当您持续按住该键时，分钟数位连续改变。
- 您也可以使用数字键。
  - 欲将分钟值调成 5，按 5。
  - 欲将分钟值调成 25，按 +10，+10，然后按 5。
  - 欲将分钟值调成 30，按 +10，+10，然后按 10（或按三次 +10，然后按 0）。

### 5 按 SET 键完成时钟设定。

内藏时钟开始计时。



#### 想要再次调整时钟时

时钟一旦经过调整，想要再次调整时必须反复按 CLOCK/TIMER 键使时钟设定用屏幕在主屏幕上出现（小时数位开始闪烁）。



#### 当您拔下交流电源线或者发生断电时

设定的时钟时刻消失，返回设定到“0:00”。如果此种情况发生，须重新设定时钟。

## 想要关闭时钟显示（省电模式）

仅在遥控器上：

可在主机处于待机模式下按 DISP/CHARA 键。

“DISPLAY OFF” 字样在主屏幕上出现，时钟显示消失。

想要启动时钟显示时，在主机处于待机模式下再次按 DISP/CHARA 键。

“DISPLAY ON” 字样在主屏幕上出现。

## 当主机处于启动状态下想要显示时钟时刻时

仅在遥控器上：

反复按 DISP/CHARA 键，直到时钟显示在主屏幕上出现。

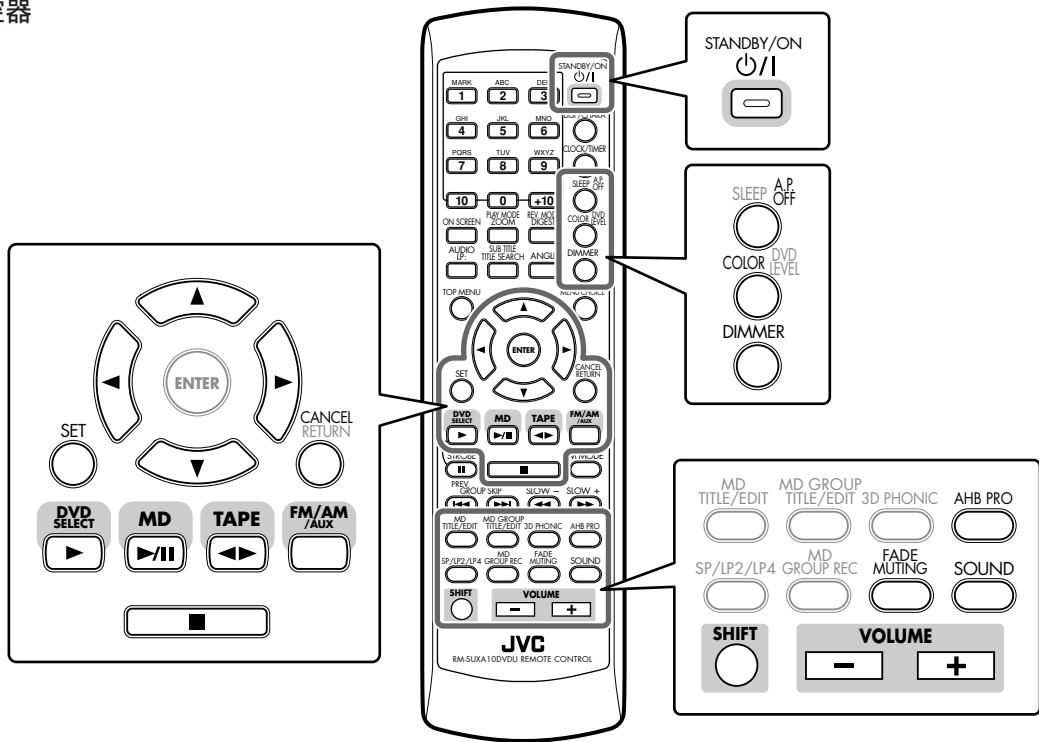
- 如果插入了 MD，MD 上的剩余录音时间（“REC REMAIN”）会在时钟显示之前出现。

# 基本和一般操作

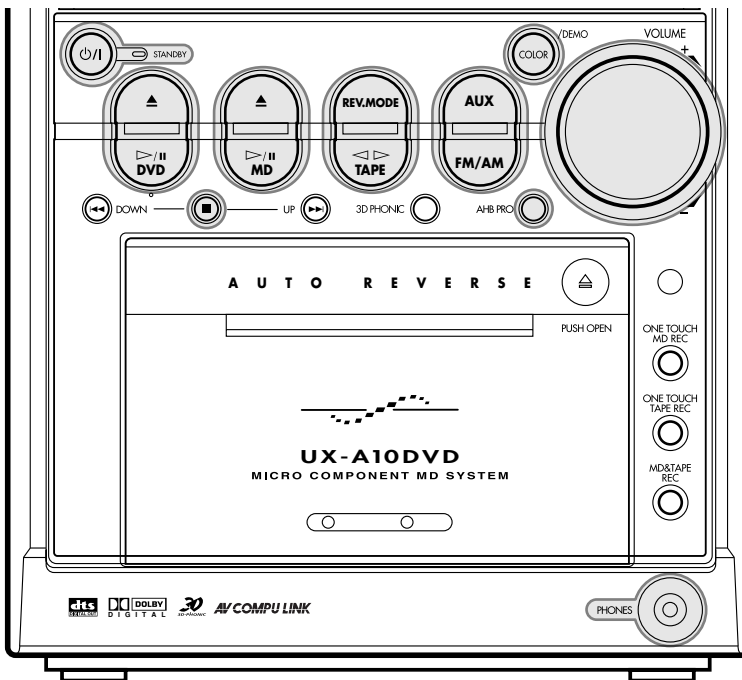
本章（第 19 页至 23 页）使用和说明的是下图中放大的了的按键。

中文

## 遥控器



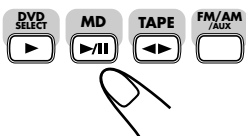
## 主机



## 打开电源

当您按其中一个播放源选择键时，主机会自动启动（并且如果播放源准备就绪则播放开始）。

在遥控器上：



在主机上：



\* 按 DVD ▲ 或 MD ▲ 键亦可启动主机。

想要启动主机而不播放时，按 STANDBY/ON 键（或主机上的 键）。

主机上的 STANDBY 灯熄灭。

“HELLO” 字样在主屏幕上出现。

想要关闭主机（进入待机状态）时，再次按 STANDBY/ON 键（或主机上的 键）。

主机上的 STANDBY 灯点亮。

“SEE YOU” 字样在主屏幕上出现。

- 当您使用记忆播放功能时（参阅第 86 页），在播放磁碟的过程中关闭电源可以使播放停止，并且记忆停止点。

通过按 DVD SELECT 键（或主机上的 DVD 键），您可以启动主机，并且播放会自停止点起接续向前播出——记忆播放功能。（“RESUME” 字样在主屏幕上出现。）

- 尽管主机处于待机模式，仍然有一小部分电量一直在消耗。

想要彻底切断电源供应时，须将交流电源线从墙上插座拔下。



当您拔下交流电源线或者发生断电时

您所作的设定会被清除。

## 想要让主机自动关机时（电源自动关闭功能）

除了选择 FM 或 AM 作为播放源之外，如果超过 3 分钟以上没有声音传入时，电源自动关闭功能会令主机自动关闭。

在这 3 分钟之内如果您进行了任何操作，尽管没有声音传入，电源自动关闭功能也会暂时被取消。

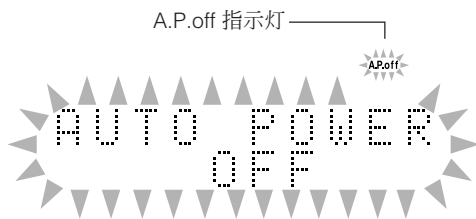
- 您亦可以使用睡眠定时器令主机自动关闭。（参阅第 92 页。）

仅在遥控器上：

想要启动电源自动关闭功能时，可在按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 A.P.OFF 键。

A.P.off（电源自动关闭）指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

- 没有声音传入时，A.P.off 指示灯开始在显示屏上闪烁。约在主机开始自动关闭的 20 秒钟之前，“AUTO POWER OFF” 字样开始在主屏幕上闪烁。



想要停止使用电源自动关闭功能时，在按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 A.P.OFF 键。

A.P.off 指示灯熄灭。

## 选择播放源并开始播放

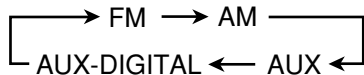
想要选择调谐器或外接设备作为播放源时

在遥控器上：

按 FM/AM/AUX 键。

主机自动启动（若此时主机处于待机状态），上一次选择的播放源在主屏幕上出现。

• 每次按该键，播放源按如下所示进行切换：



在主机上：

- 按 FM/AM 键选择调谐器。  
每次按该键，波段在 FM 和 AM 之间交替切换。
- 按 AUX 键选择外接设备。  
每次按该键，播放源在“AUX”和“AUX-DIGITAL”之间交替切换。
  - 想要聆听自连接至 AUX 插孔的外接设备发出的声音时选择“AUX”。
  - 想要聆听自连接至 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子的外接设备发出的声音时选择“AUX-DIGITAL”。

- 关于更加详细的调谐器之操作方法，请参阅第 24 至 26 页。
- 关于外接设备之操作方法，请参阅其使用手册。

想要选择 DVD 视盘机作为播放源时，按 DVD SELECT ► 键（或主机上的 DVD ▷/|| 键）。主机自动启动（若此时主机处于待机状态），并且“READING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻。

- 如果磁碟托盘内放有磁碟，播放将开始。
- 如果没有放入磁碟，“NO DISC”字样将在主屏幕上出现。

想要停止播放时，按 ■ 键。

- 关于更加详细的操作方法，请参阅第 27 至 39 页，第 49 至 55 页。

想要选择 MD 播放机作为播放源时，按 MD ►/|| 键。主机自动启动（若此时主机处于待机状态），并且“MD READING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻。

- 如果 MD 插孔内插有 MD，播放将开始。
- 如果没有插入 MD，“MD NO DISC”字样将在主屏幕上出现。

想要停止播放时，按 ■ 键。

- 关于更加详细的操作方法，请参阅第 40 至 46 页。

想要选择磁带作为播放源时，按 TAPE ◀► 键。主机自动启动（若此时主机处于待机状态），并且“TAPE”字样在主屏幕上出现。

- 如果卡座舱内放有磁带，播放将开始。

想要停止播放时，按 ■ 键。

- 关于更加详细的操作方法，请参阅第 47 和 48 页。



当从其他播放源切换到“AUX”或“AUX-DIGITAL”时如果自连接在 AUX 插孔或 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子的设备发出的声音过高或过低（在不切换音量等级的情况下），您可以切换自 AUX 插孔或 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子传入信号的音频输入等级。（参阅第 23 页。）

## 调整音量

仅当主机处于启动状态下您才可以调整音量等级。

- 录音时音量等级不生效。

在遥控器上：

想要递增音量时，按 VOLUME + 键。

想要递减音量时，按 VOLUME - 键。

- 持续按住各键时，您可以连续改变音量等级。

在主机上：

想要递增音量时，顺时针方向旋转 VOLUME + / - 旋钮。

想要递减音量时，逆时针方向旋转 VOLUME + / - 旋钮。

VOLUME 21

- 您可以在 0（无声）至 40（最大音量）的范围内调整音量。



关于个人专听

将一对头戴耳机连接至 PHONES 插孔，扬声器便不会发出声音。请务必在连接或戴上头戴耳机之前将音量调低。



切勿在音量设定在极高等级时关闭主机（进入待机状态）；否则，当您启动主机或开始播放任何播放源时，突然发出的声响可能损坏您的听力，扬声器和/或头戴耳机。

请记住，在主机处于待机模式中您不能调整音量等级。

## 想要临时调低音量等级时

仅在遥控器上：

按 FADE MUTING 键。

音量等级逐渐减至“VOLUME 0”。

想要恢复声音时，再次按 FADE MUTING 键。

- 顺时针方向旋转主机上的 VOLUME + / - 旋钮（至 +）或按遥控器上的 VOLUME + 键亦可恢复声音。

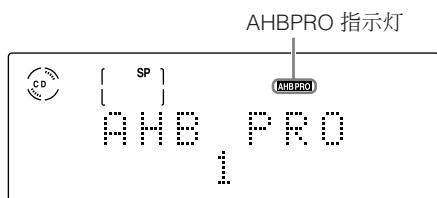
## 加强低音

无论您将音量设定得多么低，低音雄厚而饱满的音质却保持不变 — Active Hyper Bass Pro（有效超低音功能）。

- 此功能亦影响来自头戴耳机的声音。
- 此功能对录音及自 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子输出的信号均无影响。

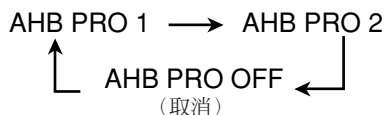
想要获得此功能时，反复按 AHB PRO 键，直到“AHB PRO 1”或者“AHB PRO 2”字样在主屏幕上出现。

AHBPRO 指示灯亦在显示屏上点亮。



例：当您选择“AHB PRO 1”时。

- 每次按该键，Active Hyper Bass Pro（有效超低音功能）模式按如下所示进行切换：



- “AHB PRO 2”效力大于“AHB PRO 1”。

想要取消此功能时，反复按 AHB PRO 键，直到“AHB PRO OFF”字样在主屏幕上出现。

AHBPRO 指示灯熄灭。

## 选择声音模式

您可以从 4 种预设的声音模式当中选择其一来使用。

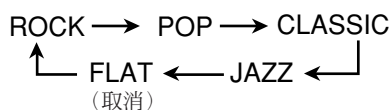
- 此功能亦影响来自头戴耳机的声音。
- 此功能对录音及自 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子输出的信号均无影响。

仅在遥控器上：

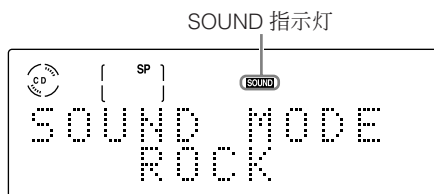
想要选择声音模式时，反复按 SOUND 键，直到您欲使用的声音模式在主屏幕上出现。

SOUND 指示灯亦在显示屏上点亮。

- 每次按该键，声音模式按如下所示进行切换：



- ROCK:** 加强低音和高音频率。适用于传音性音乐。
- POP:** 适用于歌曲。
- CLASSIC:** 适用于古典音乐。
- JAZZ:** 适用于爵士乐。
- FLAT:** 取消声音模式。



例：当您选择“ROCK”时。

想要检查目前所选的声音模式时，按 SOUND 键。目前所选的声音模式会在主屏幕上出现。

想要取消声音模式时，反复按 SOUND 键，直到“FLAT”字样在主屏幕上出现。

SOUND 指示灯熄灭。

## 切换显示屏照明

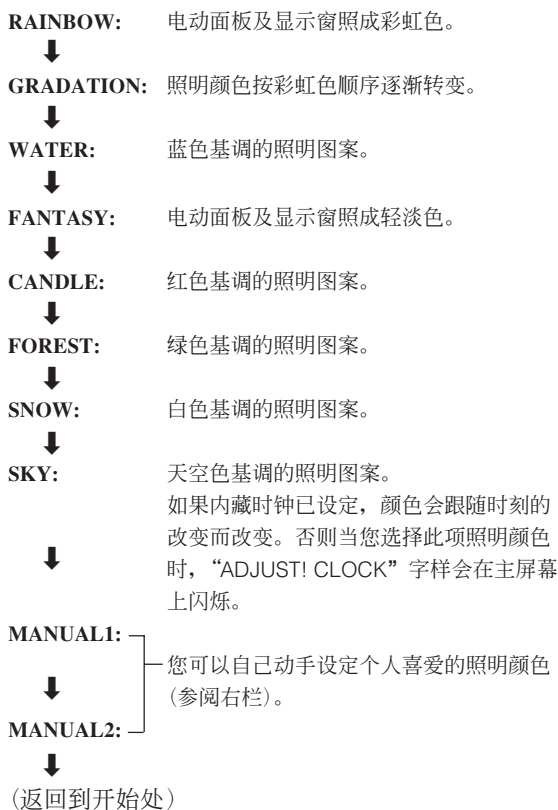
您可以改变电动面板及显示窗的照明颜色和亮度。

### 想要选择照明颜色时

您可以根据个人爱好来选择照明颜色。

在主机处于启动状态下反复按 COLOR 键（或主机上的 COLOR/DEMO 键），直到所需颜色在主屏幕上出现。

- 每次按该键，照明颜色按如下所示进行切换：



#### 关于照明颜色之附加信息

- 照明颜色并非总能精确显示。基于主机使用处的状态（如室内温度等）或 DIMMER 的设定等原因，颜色可能发生轻微的变动。
- 当您切换照明颜色时，显示屏看起来可能在来回晃动；这是本机的特性而非故障。
- 强光照射主机时，照明颜色可能变暗，但此非故障。
- 在使用主机的过程中电动面板会变热，但此非故障。

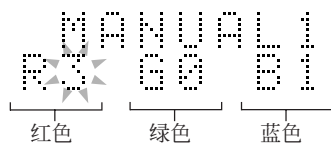
### 想要建立您个人喜爱的颜色时

您可以建立两种自己喜爱的颜色，并以“MANUAL1”和“MANUAL2”之名储存在记忆体当中。

- 下列步骤的操作受时间限制。如果在操作完成之前主机退出颜色调整模式，须从步骤 1 起重新进行操作。

仅在遥控器上：

- 反复按 COLOR 键，直到“MANUAL1”或“MANUAL2”字样在主屏幕上出现。供您调整的亮度等级开始闪烁。



### 2 想要调整各颜色之亮度时

- 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，选择您想要调整的一种原色（红，绿，蓝）。
- 反复按圆盘控制键上的 ▲/▼，调整颜色亮度等级（在 0 至 3 的范围内）。
  - 随数字递增，颜色变得鲜艳。
  - 欲对“MANUAL1”或“MANUAL2”恢复内设定颜色时，按 CANCEL 键。
- 重复步骤 1) 和 2) 调出您喜爱的颜色。
- 按 SET 键。您喜爱的颜色被储存。



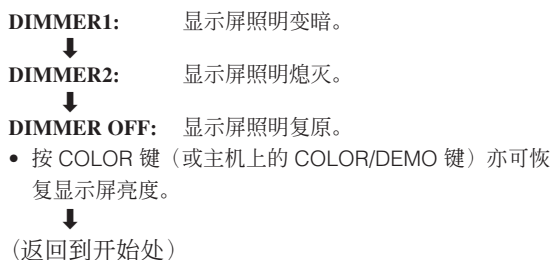
如果您在约 8 秒钟之内不进行任何调整标准显示恢复，并且到此时为止您所建立的颜色被储存。

### 想要切换显示屏亮度时

仅在遥控器上：

在主机处于启动状态下按 DIMMER 键。

- 每次按该键，显示屏亮度按如下所示进行切换：





## 调整音频输入等级

当从其他播放源切换到“AUX”或“AUX-DIGITAL”时（在不切换音量等级的情况下），如果自连接至本机的设备上发出的声音过高或过低，您可以切换自 AUX 插孔或 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子传入信号的音频输入等级。

### ■ 调整 AUX 插孔传入信号的音频输入等级

**1** 反复按 FM/AM/AUX 键（或主机上的 AUX 键），使“AUX”字样在主屏幕上出现。

在遥控器上：

- 每次按该键，播放源按如下所示进行切换：



在主机上：

- 每次按该键，播放源在“AUX”和“AUX-DIGITAL”之间交替切换。

**2** 按住遥控器上的 SET 键超过 2 秒钟以上。

- 每次按住该键，音频输入等级在“LEVEL 1”和“LEVEL 2”之间交替切换。

**LEVEL 1:** 当声音过高时选此项（为本机的初始内设定）。

**LEVEL 2:** 当声音过低时选此项。

AUX  
LEVEL 1



如果您切换自 AUX 插孔传入信号的音频输入等级自 AUX 插孔传入信号的录音等级亦随之改变。选择“LEVEL 2”录出的声音之等级远比选择“LEVEL 1”高。

### ■ 调整 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子传入信号的音频输入等级

**1** 反复按 FM/AM/AUX 键（或主机上的 AUX 键），使“AUX-DIGITAL”字样在主屏幕上出现。

在遥控器上：

- 每次按该键，播放源按如下所示进行切换：



在主机上：

- 每次按该键，播放源在“AUX”和“AUX-DIGITAL”之间交替切换。

**2** 按住遥控器上的 SET 键超过 2 秒钟以上。

REC LEVEL  
0 dB

**3** 按圆盘控制键上的的 ▲/▼，调整音频输入等级。

您可以在“-12 dB”至“12 dB”的范围内，以 2 dB 为单位调整 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子传入信号的音频输入等级。（“0 dB”为初始内设定。）

- 想要递增音频输入等级时，按圆盘控制键上的 ▲。
- 想要递减音频输入等级时，按圆盘控制键上的 ▼。



如果您切换自 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子传入信号的音频输入等级

自 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子传入信号的录音等级亦随音频输入等级而改变。

## 阻止磁碟退出

您可以阻止磁碟及 MD 从主机内退出，并将其锁住 — 磁碟上锁功能。

仅在主机上：

想要阻止磁碟退出时，可在主机处于待机模式下按住 ■ 键，然后按 REV. MODE 键。

“LOCKED”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻，放入的磁碟及 MD 即被锁住。

LOCKED

如果您试图退出了锁的磁碟时，“LOCKED”字样出现，提醒您正在使用磁碟上锁功能。

想要去除保护并为磁碟解锁时，重复上述操作程序。

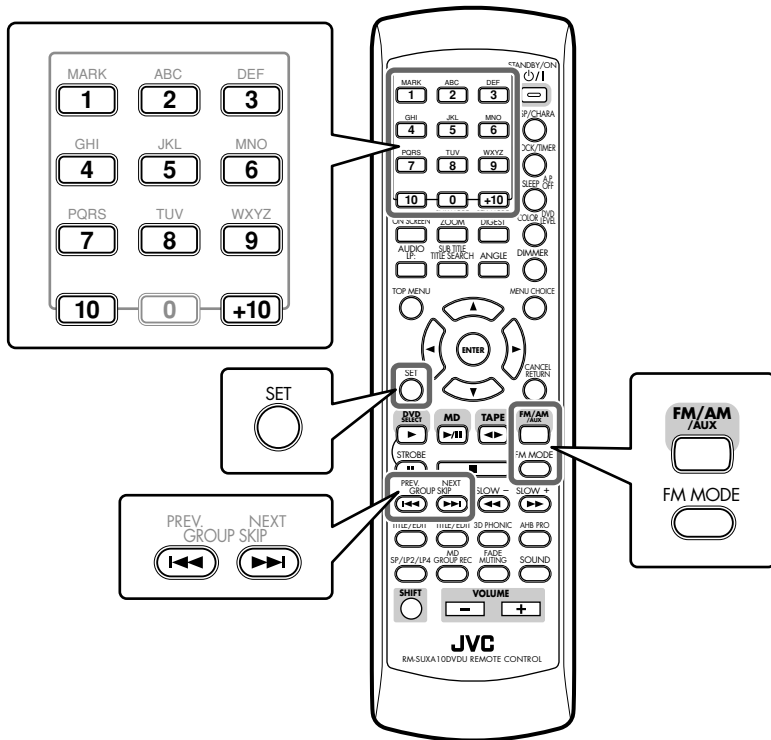
“UNLOCKED”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻，放入的磁碟及 MD 即被解锁。



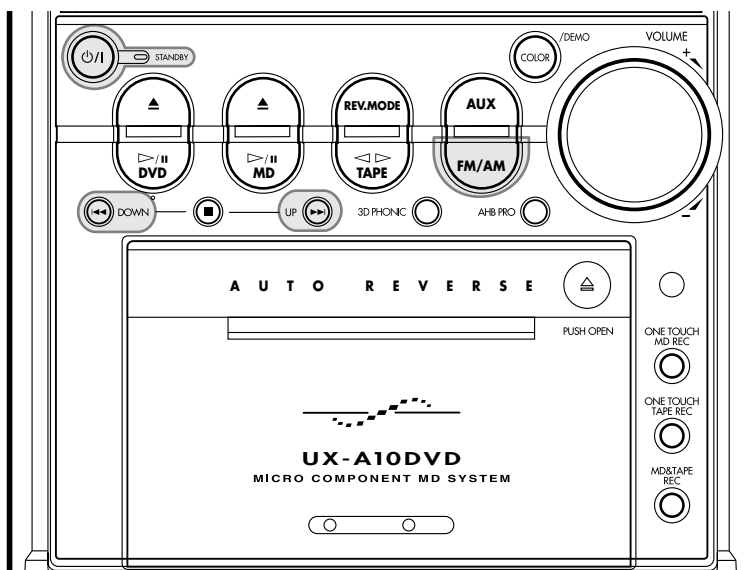
# 收听 FM（调频）和 AM（调幅）广播

本章（第 25 页和 26 页）使用和说明的是下图中放大的了的按键。

遥控器



主机



中  
文

## 设定 AM（调幅）调谐器间隔空间

某些国家将 AM 电台的间隔空间设定为 9 kHz，另有某些国家使用 10 kHz 间隔。

本机出厂时，内藏的 AM 调谐器被设定为 9 kHz 间隔。您可以将间隔空间切换成 9 kHz 或 10 kHz。

### 仅在主机上：

想要将 AM 调谐器设定成 10 kHz 间隔时，请确保主机关闭，但电源线接插在墙上插座上。

按住 ►► 键的同时按 ◯/I 键。主机启动，调收频率为 530 kHz。

想要重新设定回 9 kHz 间隔时，请确保主机关闭，但电源线接插在墙上插座上。

按住 ◀◀ 键的同时按 ◯/I 键。主机启动，调收频率为 531 kHz。



当您切换 AM 调谐器间隔空间时

您已经设定过的预设电台（FM 及 AM）均被清除。遇此情形，请重新预设电台。参阅下页中的“预设电台”。

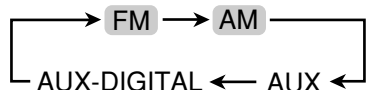
## 调收电台

**1** 按 FM/AM/AUX 键（或主机上的 FM/AM 键），选择“FM”或“AM”。

当您第一下按该键时，主机自动启动并播放上一次选择的播放源。

### 在遥控器上：

- 每次按该键，播放源按如下所示进行切换：



### 在主机上：

- 每次按该键，波段在 FM 和 AM 之间交替切换。

**2** 持续按住 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键（亦或按主机上的 UP 或 DOWN 键），直到电台频率在主屏幕上开始持续发生改变。

- ►► (UP)：用来递增频率。
- ◀◀ (DOWN)：用来递减频率。

主机开始寻找电台。当找到一个带有足够信号强度的电台时，寻找停止。

- 如果 FM 电台的节目以立体声播出，STEREO 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

寻找过程中想要停止寻找时，按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键（亦或按主机上的 UP 或 DOWN 键）。



当您反复按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键（或主机上的 UP 或 DOWN 键）时  
频率一步一步发生改变。

### 想要改变 FM 接收模式时

当 FM 立体声广播接收困难或者出现噪音时，您可以通过改变 FM 接收模式的方法来改善接收效果。

### 仅在遥控器上：

按 FM MODE 键。

- 每次按该键，FM 接收模式在 STEREO 和 MONO 之间交替切换。

**STEREO**：标准情况下选择此项。

当节目以立体声播出时，您可以听到立体声音。在接收 FM 立体声广播的过程中 STEREO 指示灯点亮（仅限接收效果良好时）。

**MONO**：当 FM 立体声广播出现噪音或者接收不良时选择此项。虽然立体声效果丢失，但接收得以改善。MONO 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

## 预设电台

您可以手动预设 30 个 FM（调频）电台和 15 个 AM（调幅）电台。

某些情况下，在产品出厂之前，工厂在测试调谐器预设功能时已经将测试频率储存进调谐器，此非故障。您可以利用下述预设方法将您想要预设的电台预设到记忆体里。

- 下列步骤的操作受时间限制。如果设定在完成之前被取消，须从步骤 2 起重新进行操作。

仅在遥控器上：

### 1 调收您想要预设的电台（FM 或 AM）。

- 可参阅上一頁的“调收电台”。

### 2 按 SET 键。

预设号码开始闪烁如下。

FM 87.50 MHz

例：当您在步骤 1 中选择 FM 电台时。

- 主机始终从预设号码 1 开始播放预设电台。

### 3 按数字键选择预设号码。

例：选择预设号码 5 时，按 5。  
选择预设号码 15 时，按 +10，然后按 5。  
选择预设号码 20 时，按 +10，然后按 10。  
选择预设号码 30 时，按 +10，+10，然后按 10。

- 您亦可以按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键来选择预设号码。

### 4 再次按 SET 键。

“STORED”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻。

STORED

在步骤 1 中调收的电台已被储存在步骤 3 中选择的预设号码里。

- 在已经配过电台的号码里储存新的电台时，原来储存在该号码里的电台会被抹除。



当您拨下交流电源线或者发生断电时预设的 FM 和 AM 电台将于当日内被抹除。遇此情况，请重新预设电台。

## 调收预设的电台

仅在遥控器上：

### 1 按 FM/AM/AUX 键选择“FM”或“AM”。

当您第一下按该键时，主机自动启动并播放上一次选择的播放源。

- 每次按该键，播放源按如下所示进行切换：



### 2 按数字键选择预设号码。

例：选择预设号码 5 时，按 5。






选择预设号码 15 时，按 +10，然后按 5。

选择预设号码 20 时，按 +10，然后按 10。

选择预设号码 30 时，按 +10，+10，然后按 10。

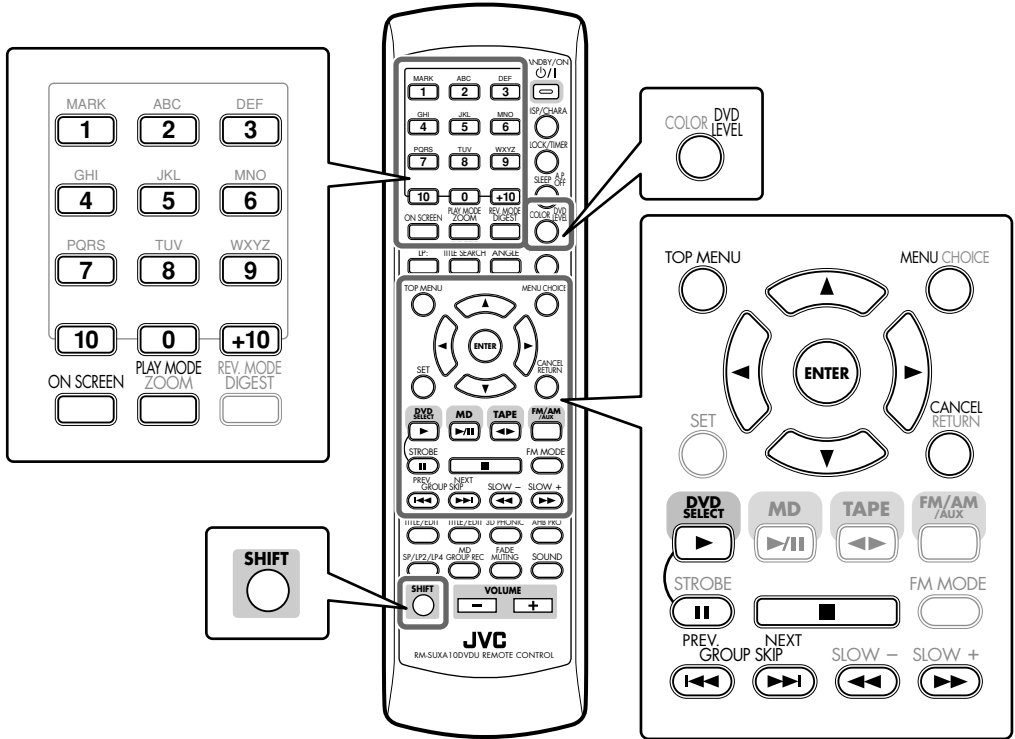
# 播放磁碟

本章（第 28 页至 39 页）使用和说明的是下图中放大的了的按键。

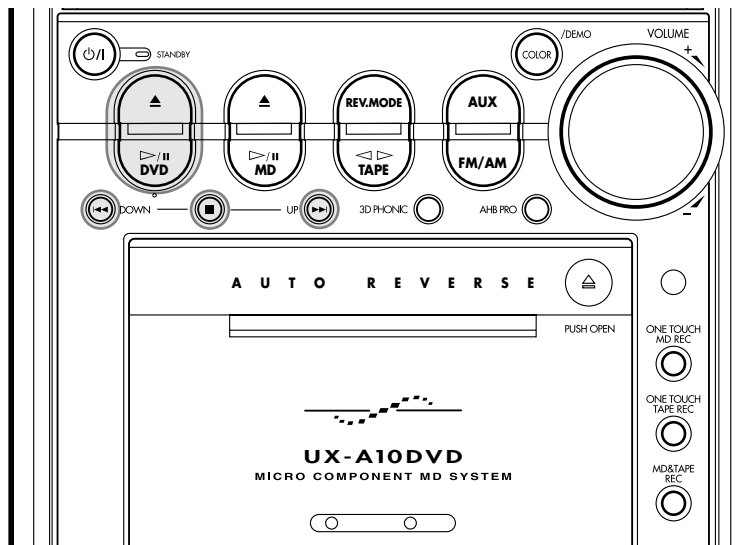
     表示哪项操作适用于哪些类型的磁碟。

中文

## 遥控器



## 主机



## 重要说明:

在对 DVD, SVCD 和 VCD 执行任何操作之前, 请首先确认下列事项。





- 检查与电视机的连接状况。
- 打开电视机并在电视机上选择正确的输入, 以便在电视屏幕上观看影像或屏幕菜单/信息显示。
- 选择正确的彩色制式。

### 使用映像储存器防止烧坏屏幕。

长时间显示静态图像可能烧坏屏幕。为了防止此种情况发生, 当静态图像显示超过 5 分钟时主机会自动为屏幕消光 (映像储存器)。


- 按任何键均可关闭映像储存器。
- 您可以选择映像储存器模式。(参阅第 86 页。)
- 映像储存器不能用于 Audio CD 和 MP3 磁碟。

### 屏幕指南标

- 在播放 DVD 的过程中, 下列指南标可能在电视屏幕上出现片刻:
  - “”: 出现在含有多角观赏画面影像的开始处。
  - “”: 出现在含有多制式声音语言影像的开始处。
  - “”: 出现在含有多制式字幕语言影像的开始处。
- “▶” (播放), “||” (暂停), “▶▶”/“◀◀” (快进/快倒), “▶|”/“◀|” (慢动作进/倒): 当您执行上述各操作时出现。
- 当您按下某个按键时如果 “” 在电视屏幕上出现, 表示磁碟不能接受您试图进行的操作, 或者磁碟上没有录制该项操作所要求的信息。



#### 关于屏幕指南标的附加信息

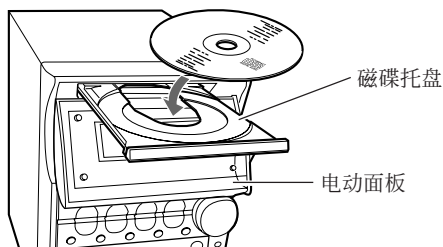
- 在某些情况下, 虽然没有显示出 “”, 操作亦可能不被接受。
- 如果您不想让屏幕指南标出现时, 可参阅第 86 页。

## 装入磁碟

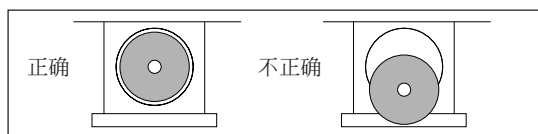
适用于:  DVD  SVCD  VCD  Audio CD  MP3

### 1 按主机上的 DVD 键。

主机自动启动, 电动面板滑向下方, 然后磁碟托盘伸出。







### 2 使标签面朝上, 在磁碟托盘的圆圈内正确装入磁碟。






- 当使用 8 cm 磁碟时, 请将其装到磁碟托盘的里圈内。

### 3 按 DVD 键。

磁碟托盘关闭, 然后电动面板自动滑上去。

- 如果取代 DVD  键而去按主机上的 DVD  /  键 (或者遥控器上的 DVD SELECT  键), 磁碟托盘及电动面板关闭, 然后播放开始。

想要取出磁碟时, 按 DVD  键。

- 取出磁碟后, 再次按 DVD  键关闭磁碟托盘。
- 当您使用记忆播放功能时 (参阅第 86 页), 按 DVD  键会清除播放停止处的位置记忆体。

### 关于磁碟指示灯



装入 DVD 时。




装入 VCD 或 SVCD 时。



装入 Audio CD 或 MP3 磁碟时。

- 在磁碟播放过程中磁碟指示灯在旋转。
- 磁碟托盘内没有磁碟时磁碟指示灯熄灭。

## DVD 之基本操作

适用于:  DVD

- 想要播放 SVCD, VCD, 或 Audio CD 时, 请参阅第 30 页。
- 想要播放 MP3 磁碟时, 请参阅第 32 页。
- 当磁碟菜单在电视屏幕上出现时播放即停止。如果在播放过程中菜单出现, 可参阅第 34 页上的“使用磁碟菜单进行播放”。

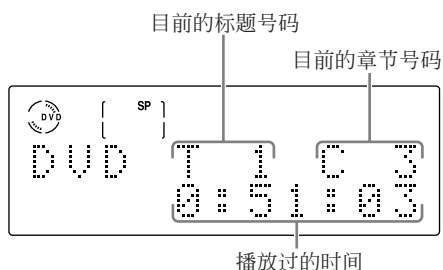
### 1 装入磁碟。

- 某些 DVD 磁碟, 在按 DVD ▲ 键关闭磁碟托盘后播放会自动开始。

### 2 按主机上的 DVD ▷/|| 键 (或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键)。

浏览磁碟内容之后, 从第一标题下的第一章节处开始播放。

- 磁碟播放信息在显示屏上出现。



想要停止播放片刻时, 按 DVD ▷/|| 键 (或遥控器上的 || 键)。

在暂停过程中, 播放过的时间和磁碟指示灯在显示屏上闪烁。

- 想要让播放重新开始时, 再次按 DVD ▷/|| 键 (或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键)。

想要停止播放时, 按 ■ 键。

- 本机可以记忆播放的停止点, 当您按 DVD ▷/|| 键 (或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键) 再次开始播放时, 播放会从上次停止处起开始 — 记忆播放功能 (“RESUME” 字样在显示屏上出现。)

想要使用记忆播放时, 您必须启动记忆播放功能。(参阅第 86 页。)

- 使用记忆播放功能的过程中想要令播放完全停止时, 按两次 ■ 键。  
播放将从磁碟的起始处开始进行。

想要进行到另外的章节时

在播放过程中按 ◀◀ 或 ▶▶ 键。

- ◀◀: 返回到目前或前面章节的起始处。
- ▶▶: 跳到下一个或后面章节的起始处。



某些 DVD 可能不接受该项操作。

想要使用数字键直接进行到特定的标题或章节时

仅在遥控器上:

- 在播放之前按数字键, 您可用输入标题号码的方法令所需的播放开始。
- 在播放的过程中按数字键, 您可用输入目前播出的标题下的章节号码的方法令所需的播放开始。  
例: 想要选择号码 5, 按 5。  
想要选择号码 10, 按 10。  
想要选择号码 20, 按 +10, +10, 然后按 0。  
想要选择号码 23, 按 +10, +10, 然后按 3。



在播放 DVD 的过程中如果菜单在电视机上出现表示您可以使用数字键来选择菜单里的项目。(参阅第 34 页。)

想要显示屏幕信息时

在播放 DVD 的过程中您可以在电视机上显示下列信息。

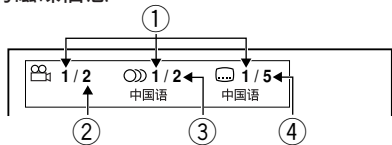
仅在遥控器上:

想要显示屏幕信息时, 在播放 DVD 的过程中按 ON SCREEN 键。

- 每次按该键, 电视机上的信息按如下所示进行切换:

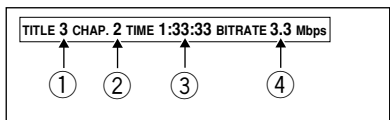


• 目前的磁碟信息



- ①：目前的磁碟信息
- ②：多角度画面总数
- ③：声音语言总数
- ④：字幕语言总数

• 磁碟播放信息



- ①：目前的标题号码
- ②：目前的章节号码
- ③：目前的标题已经播放过的时间
- ④：传输速度

想要递增 DVD 的声音等级时

录制 DVD 用的的声音等级比其他磁碟如 VCD 或 Audio CD 低。

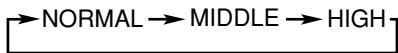
在播放 DVD 时如果您觉得声音太弱听不清，可以逐步增大 DVD 播放的声音等级。

- 一旦调整了此项设定，每次播放 DVD 时都有效。
- 此项设定对 DVD 以外的任何磁碟均无效。
- 如果您切换 DVD 声音等级，DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子的音频输出等级不会改变。

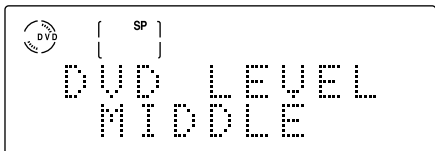
仅在遥控器上：

想要递增 DVD 播放的声音等级时，在按下 SHIFT 键的同时按 DVD LEVEL 键。

- 每次按该键，声音等级按如下所示进行切换：



被选等级在显示屏上出现。



例：当“MIDDLE”被选时。

- 在您购买本机时，DVD 声音等级被设定在“MIDDLE”。

SVCD/VCD/Audio CD 之基本操作

适用于： SVCD VCD Audio CD

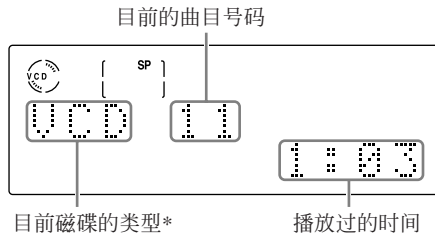
- 想要播放 DVD 时，请参阅第 29 页。
- 想要播放 MP3 磁碟时，请参阅第 32 页。
- 在播放带有 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 时，当磁碟菜单出现时播放将停止。如果在播放带有 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 时菜单出现，可参阅第 34 页上的“使用磁碟菜单进行播放”。

1 装入磁碟。

2 按主机上的 DVD ▷/|| 键（或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键）。

浏览磁碟内容之后，从第一首曲目开始播放。

- 磁碟播放信息在显示屏上出现。

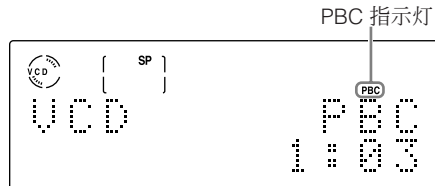


例：在播放不带 PBC 功能的 VCD 时。

\* 关于目前的磁碟类型之信息

- “VCD”：表示装入了 SVCD 或 VCD。
- “CD”：表示装入了 Audio CD。

- 在播放带有 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 时，“PBC”字样取代目前的曲目号码在主屏幕上出现，PBC 指示灯点亮。（关于 PBC 功能，请参阅第 34 和 35 页。）



例：在播放带有 PBC 功能的 VCD 时。

想要停止播放片刻时，按 DVD ▷/⏸ 键（或遥控器上的 ⏸ 键）。

在暂停过程中，播放过的时间和磁碟指示灯在显示屏上闪烁。

- 想要让播放重新开始时，再次按 DVD ▷/⏸ 键（或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键）。

想要停止播放时，按 ■ 键。

- 本机可以记忆播放的停止点，当您按 DVD ▷/⏸ 键（或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键）再次开始播放时，播放会从上次停止处起开始 — 记忆播放功能（“RESUME” 字样在显示屏上出现。）

想要使用记忆播放时，您必须启动记忆播放功能。（参阅第 86 页。）

– 记忆播放功能对 Audio CD 无效。

– 在对带有 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 使用记忆播放功能时，播放从停止点的稍前处开始。

- 使用记忆播放功能的过程中想要令播放完全停止时，按两次 ■ 键。

想要进行到另外的曲目时

在播放过程中按 ◀◀◀ 或 ▶▶▶ 键。

- ◀◀◀: 返回到目前或前面曲目的起始处。
- ▶▶▶: 跳到下一个或后面曲目的起始处。



在播放带有 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 的过程中 ▶▶▶ 和 ◀◀◀ 键可用来操作磁碟菜单。（参阅第 34 页。）

想要使用数字键直接进行到特定的曲目时

仅在遥控器上：

在播放之前或播放中按数字键，您可用输入曲目号码的方法令所需的播放开始。

例： 想要选择号码 5，按 5。

想要选择号码 10，按 10。

想要选择号码 20，按 +10，+10，然后按 0。

想要选择号码 23，按 +10，+10，然后按 3。



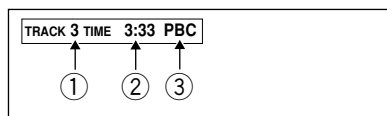
在播放带有 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 的过程中如果菜单在电视机上出现，表示您可以使用数字键来选择菜单里的项目。（参阅第 34 页。）

想要显示屏幕信息时

在播放磁碟的过程中您可以在电视机上显示下列信息。

仅在遥控器上：

想要显示屏幕信息时，在播放磁碟的过程中按 ON SCREEN 键。



例：当播放源为带有 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 时

①：目前的曲目号码

②：目前的曲目已经播放过的时间


③：• “PBC” 在播放带 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 时出现。

• “EACH” 在播放不带有 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 或者 Audio CD 时出现。

想要清除屏幕信息时，再次按 ON SCREEN 键。



# MP3 之基本操作

适用于:  MP3

- 想要播放 DVD 时, 请参阅第 29 页。
- 想要播放 SVCD, VCD 或 Audio CD 时, 请参阅第 30 页。

## 关于 MP3 磁碟

什么是 MP3?

MP3 是 Motion Picture Experts Group (电影实业集团) 1 (或 MPEG-1) Audio Layer 3 (音频 3 代) 的缩写。MP3 简单地说是一种带有数据压缩功能的文件格式。通过使用 MP3 制式, 一张 CD-R 或 CD-RW 上灌录的数据容量可以比普通 CD 多 10 倍。

### 磁碟结构

在 MP3 磁碟上, 每个项目 (歌曲) 被录作一个曲目 (文件), 几个文件通常再被组成曲目组 (文件簿)。



本机最多可以识别 99 个曲目组, 或在一个曲目组里最多可以识别 254 首曲目, 然而能够在一片磁碟上可以播出的曲目总数却限定为 1023 首。

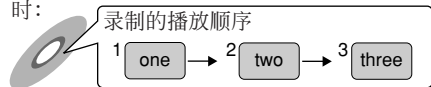
如果一片磁碟上的曲目总数超过 1023 首, 主机便识别不出编码第 1023 以后的任何曲目。

主机亦会忽视磁碟上任何非 MP3 文件。

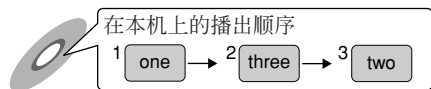
### MP3 磁碟的注意事项

- MP3 磁碟 (无论 CD-R 还是 CD-RW) 需要较长的读出时间, 原因来自文件簿/文件的结构复杂。
- 在灌录 MP3 磁碟时, 请选择 ISO 9660 Level 1 或 Level 2 作为磁碟制式。
- 有些 MP3 磁碟不能播放是因为磁碟本身的特性或录制状态。
- 本机不支持“整体灌录”的磁碟。
- 如果有任何直接储存在磁碟上的曲目 (文件), 并且不属于任何曲目组 (文件簿), 主机将这些曲目识别成属于特定曲目组里的曲目。
- 播放 MP3 文件时, 主机不能输出来自 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子的数码音频信号。
- 主机按字母顺序播放 MP3 磁碟上的曲目组/曲目。

例: 当磁碟上含有三个标题曲目组 [one], [two] 和 [three] 时:



在本机上的播放顺序为 [one], [three] 然后 [two]。



曲目组里的曲目亦以同样的方法播出。

在市面上购买的 MP3 磁碟其实际播出顺序可能与印刷在包装上的顺序不同。

## 不适用于 MP3 磁碟的功能

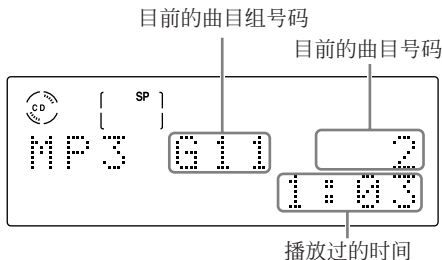
- 播放 MP3 磁碟时有许多规则。下述功能不适用于 MP3 磁碟。
  - 映像储存器功能 (参阅第 28 页。)
  - 前进/倒退寻找功能 (参阅第 33 页。)
  - A-B 重复 (参阅第 36 页。)
  - 时间寻找功能 (参阅第 50 页。)
  - 3D PHONIC (参阅第 55 页。)
  - 记忆播放功能 (参阅第 86 页。)
- 本机不能显示 MP3 磁碟上的曲目 (文件) 名称及曲目组 (文件簿) 名称。

### 1 装入磁碟。

### 2 按主机上的 DVD ▷/|| 键 (或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键)。

浏览磁碟内容之后, 从第一首曲目开始播放。

- 磁碟播放信息在显示屏上出现。



想要停止播放片刻时, 按 DVD ▷/|| 键 (或遥控器上的 || 键)。

在暂停过程中, 播放过的时间和磁碟指示灯在显示屏上闪烁。

- 想要让播放重新开始, 再次按 DVD ▷/|| 键 (或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键)。

想要停止播放时, 按 ■ 键。

### 想要进行到另外的曲目时

在播放过程中按 ◀◀ 或 ▶▶ 键。

- ◀◀: 返回到目前或前面曲目的起始处。
- ▶▶: 跳到下一个或后面曲目的起始处。



当播放停止时

您不能选择曲目, ◀◀ 或 ▶▶ 键可用来选择曲目组。

## 想要进行到另外的曲目组时

### 仅在遥控器上：

在播放的过程中按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 GROUP SKIP ◀◀ 或 GROUP SKIP ▶▶ 键。

- GROUP SKIP ◀◀：返回到前面曲目组的起始处。
- GROUP SKIP ▶▶：跳到下一个或后面曲目组的起始处。



当播放停止时

按 ◀◀ 或 ▶▶ 键可以选择曲目组。

## 想要使用数字键直接进行到特定的曲目组或曲目时

### 仅在遥控器上：

#### 想要选择欲播放的曲目组时

在播放停止状态下按数字键选择曲目组号码（最大可至 99）。

- 例： 想要选择号码 5，按 5。  
 想要选择号码 10，按 10。  
 想要选择号码 20，按 +10，+10，然后按 0。  
 想要选择号码 23，按 +10，+10，然后按 3。

#### 想要选择欲播放的曲目时

在播放的过程中按数字键选择曲目号码（最大可至 254）。

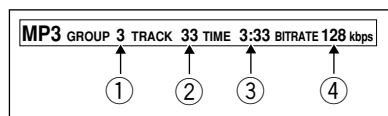
- 例： 想要选择号码 5，按 5。  
 想要选择号码 10，按 10。  
 想要选择号码 20，按 +10，+10，然后按 0。  
 想要选择号码 23，按 +10，+10，然后按 3。  
 想要选择号码 150，按十五次 +10，然后按 0。

## 想要显示屏幕信息时

在播放磁碟的过程中您可以在电视机上显示下列信息。

### 仅在遥控器上：

想要显示屏幕信息时，在播放 MP3 磁碟的过程中按 ON SCREEN 键。



- ①：目前的曲目组号码
- ②：目前的曲目号码
- ③：目前的曲目已经播放过的时间
- ④：传输速度\*

\* 传输速度会因录音状态而改变，此非故障。

想要清除屏幕信息时，再次按 ON SCREEN 键。

## 寻找特定点

适用于： DVD SVCD VCD Audio CD

在播放磁碟的过程中您可以寻找特定的部位 — 前进/倒退寻找功能。

- 播放 DVD，SVCD，或 VCD 磁碟时，在前进/倒退寻找的过程中不发出声音。

### 在遥控器上：

#### 前进寻找

想要快速向前寻找章节或曲目时，在播放磁碟的过程中按 ▶▶ 键。

- 每次按该键，寻找速度递增。

#### 倒退寻找

想要快速倒退寻找章节或曲目时，在播放磁碟的过程中按 ◀◀ 键。

- 每次按该键，寻找速度递增。

想要回到标准播放时，按 DVD SELECT ▶ 键（或主机上的 DVD ▷/|| 键）。



在播放 DVD，SVCD，或 VCD 磁碟时目前的寻找速度（x2 至 x60）在电视机上出现。

在主机上:

前进寻找

想要快速向前寻找章节或曲目时, 在播放磁碟的过程中按住 ►► 键。

- 若您持续按住该键不放, 寻找速度递增。

倒退寻找

想要快速倒退寻找章节或曲目时, 在播放磁碟的过程中按住 ◀◀ 键。

- 若您持续按住该键不放, 寻找速度递增。

想要回到标准播放时, 松开按键。



在播放 DVD, SVCD, 或 VCD 磁碟时目前的寻找速度 (x2 至 x20) 在电视机上出现。

使用磁碟菜单进行播放

适用于: DVD SVCD VCD

某些 DVD 录有自己的菜单, 以显示磁碟内容。带有播放控制功能 (PBC) 的 SVCD 或 VCD 也有其自己的菜单, 如歌曲一览表。您可以使用这些菜单来播放磁碟。

■ 播放 DVD 时

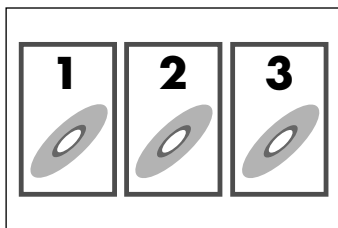
DVD 磁碟一般具有自己的菜单, 以显示磁碟内容。这些菜单包含各类项目, 如影像标题, 歌曲名称或表演者信息, 并且可以在电视屏幕上显示。您可以使用这些菜单来进行播放。

仅在遥控器上:

1 按 TOP MENU 或 MENU 键。

菜单在电视机上出现。

例:



通常情况下, 含有一个标题以上的 DVD 会将其标题列在标题菜单中。按 TOP MENU 键可以显示标题菜单。

某些 DVD 磁碟在按 MENU 键时也可能显示出别的菜单。

- 欲知其特定菜单请参阅各 DVD 磁碟的使用说明书。

2 使用圆盘控制键上的 ◀/▶/▲/▼ 选择所需项目, 然后按 ENTER 键。

被选项目开始播放。

- 对于某些磁碟, 您也可以通过使用数字键输入相对应号码的方法去选择项目。

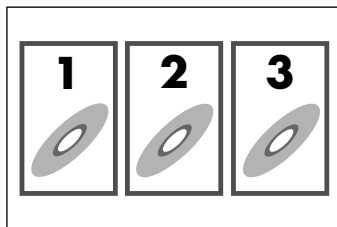
■ 播放 SVCD 或 VCD 时

在检测出是带有播放控制功能 (PBC) 的 SVCD 或 VCD 时, PBC 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。PBC 功能令您能够使用菜单来操作 SVCD 或 VCD。

当您开始播放时, 菜单自动在电视屏幕上出现。

- 菜单的表现形式可能是项目单, 分割画面, 或者某些动态图像。(参阅下页上的“PBC 操作概念”。)
- 欲知其特定菜单请参阅各磁碟的使用说明书。

例:



仅在遥控器上:

想要选择所需项目的号码时, 按数字键。

例: 想要选择号码 5, 按 5。

想要选择号码 10, 按 10。

想要选择号码 20, 按 +10, +10, 然后按 0。

想要选择号码 23, 按 +10, +10, 然后按 3。

系统从所选项目开始播放。

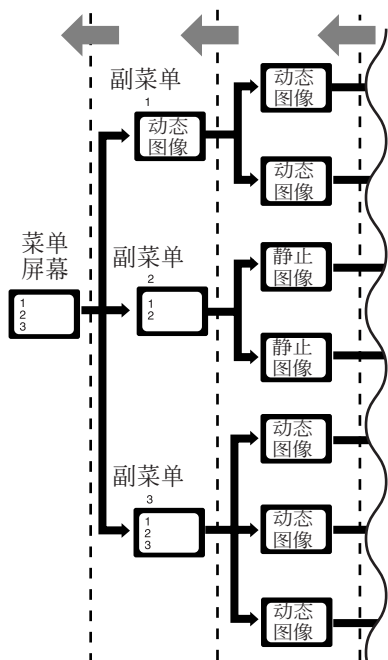
想要返回先前的菜单时, 在按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 RETURN 键。

当菜单上出现“NEXT”或“PREVIOUS”字样时: 表示您可以去至菜单里的其他页面。

- 想要去至下一页时, 按 NEXT (►►) 键。
- 想要返回到前一页时, 按 PREV. (◀◀) 键。

## PBC 操作概念

按 RETURN 键。按 RETURN 键。按 RETURN 键。



想要取消 PBC 功能时：

- 1 在播放的过程中按 **■** 键。  
播放停止。
- 2 按数字键选择您想要播放的曲目号码。  
未使用 PBC 功能，播放从被选曲目开始。

想要重新启动 PBC 功能时，按一次或两次 **■** 键令播放彻底停止，然后按 DVD SELECT **▶** 键。

- 当您使用记忆播放功能时，按两次 **■** 键可令播放彻底停止。

您也可以利用下述方法在未使用 PBC 功能播放的过程中将 PBC 功能启动：

- 1 按 PLAY MODE 键。  
播放模式屏幕在电视机上出现。

重 复	A-B 重复	时间搜索	PBC 呼叫
-----	--------	------	--------

- 2 使用圆盘控制键上的 **◀/▶** 将 **▶** 移至“PBC 呼叫”，然后按 ENTER 键。

- 您不能在播放模式屏幕上取消 PBC 功能。

## 重复播放

## ■ 重复播放

适用于：

您可以按如下所述重复播放磁碟里的内容：

- 对 DVD：您可以重复播放目前的标题或章节。
  - 对某些 DVD 磁碟不能使用重复播放模式。
  - 对 DVD 您仅能在播放的过程中选择“重复”。
- 对 SVCD, VCD, 或 Audio CD：
  - 您可以重复播放一首曲目或所有曲目。
  - 您仅能对不带 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 使用重复播放模式。
- 对 MP3 磁碟：
  - 您可以重复播放一个曲目组或所有曲目组。

仅在遥控器上：

- 1 在播放之前或播放中按 PLAY MODE 键。  
播放模式屏幕在电视机上出现。

重 复	程 序	随 机
-----	-----	-----

例：在播放停止状态下。

重 复	A-B 重复	时间搜索	选择画面搜索
-----	--------	------	--------

例：在播放 DVD 的过程中。

- 2 按圆盘控制键上的 **◀/▶**，将 **▶** 移至“重复”。

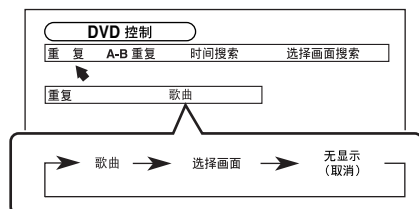
- 3 反复按 ENTER 键，选择所需重复播放模式。

被选的重重复播放模式在电视机上及本机的主屏幕上出现。

- 每次按该键，重复播放模式按如下所示进行切换：

对 DVD：

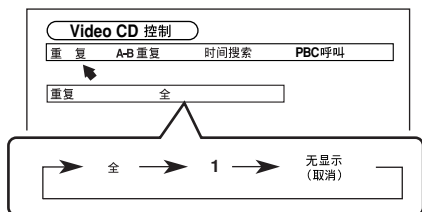
例：在播放的过程中。



- 歌曲：目前的标题被重复播放。
- 选择画面：目前的章节被重复播放。

## 对 SVCD, VCD, 或 Audio CD:

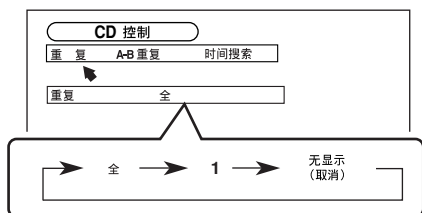
例: 在播放 VCD 的过程中。



- **全**: 磁碟上所有的曲目或程序里所有的曲目被重复播放。
- **1**: 目前的曲目被重复播放。

## 对 MP3 磁碟:

例: 在播放的过程中。



- **全**: 磁碟上所有的曲目组或程序里所有的曲目组被重复播放。
- **1**: 目前的曲目组被重复播放。

相对应的重复播放模式指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

- 当选择“歌曲”或“全”时:  
CALL 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。
- 当选择“选择画面”或“1”时:  
C 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

想要清除播放模式屏幕时, 按 PLAY MODE 键。

想要停止播放时, 按 ■ 键。

想要取消重复播放模式时, 执行步骤 1 和 2, 然后反复按 ENTER 键, 直到重复播放模式信息从电视机上消失。“REPEAT OFF”字样在主屏幕上出现, 并且重复播放模式指示灯熄灭。

想要清除播放模式屏幕时, 按 PLAY MODE 键。

- 在重复播放 DVD 的过程中按 ■ 键会使播放停止并取消重复播放模式。
- 退出磁碟或关闭主机亦将取消重复播放模式。

## ■ A-B 重复播放

适用于:

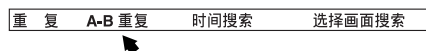
在播放的过程中, 您可以选择想要重复播放的片段。

- 在程序播放 (参阅第 37 页), 随机播放 (参阅第 39 页) 或重复播放的过程中, 您不能执行 A-B 重复播放模式。
- 在 DVD 上不同的章节之间或不同的标题之间您不能执行 A-B 重复播放模式。

仅在遥控器上:

**1** 在播放之前或播放中按 PLAY MODE 键。  
播放模式屏幕在电视机上出现。

**2** 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀, 将 移至“A-B 重复”。



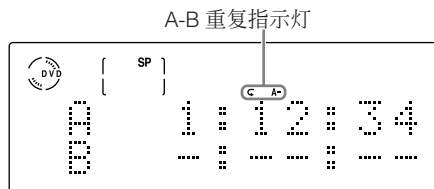
例: 在播放 DVD 的过程中。

**3** 在播到您想要重复的片段的起始点处 (A 点) 时按 ENTER 键。

A-B 重复信息在电视机上出现。



- 下列信息亦在显示屏上出现。



**4** 在播到您想要重复的片段的终止点处 (B 点) 时再次按 ENTER 键。

A-B 重复播放开始。

主机自动寻找 A 点, 并开始反复播放 A 点与 B 点之间的片段。



想要清除播放模式屏幕时, 按 PLAY MODE 键。

想要取消 A-B 重复播放模式时, 按 ENTER 键。

A-B 重复播放模式被取消, 并且从那一点起开始进行标准播放。

## 编排播放顺序 — 程序播放

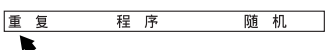
适用于:  DVD  SVCD  VCD  Audio CD  MP3

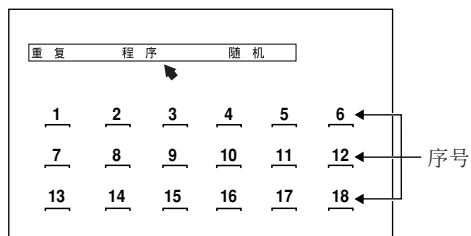
在开始播放之前, 您可以编排播出的顺序。

- 对 DVD: 您可以编排标题的播放顺序。
  - 对某些 DVD 磁碟不能使用程序播放模式。
- 对 SVCD, VCD, 或 Audio CD: 您可以编排曲目的播放顺序。
- 对 MP3 磁碟: 您可以编排曲目组的播放顺序。

- 您最多可以编排 18 项。
- 在随机播放模式启动状态下您不能执行程序播放。(参阅第 39 页。)

仅在遥控器上:

- 1 装入磁碟。
  - 2 按 DVD SELECT ► 键, 然后按 ■ 键。  
播放源切换到 DVD 视盘机, 并且播放停止。
  - 3 按 PLAY MODE 键。  
播放模式屏幕在电视机上出现。
- 
- 4 按圆盘控制键上的 ►/◀, 将 ► 移至“程序”, 然后按 ENTER 键。  
编程屏幕在电视机上出现。

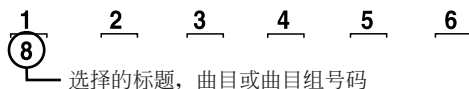


PRGM (程序) 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

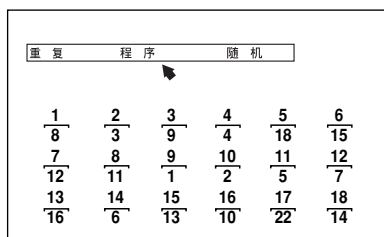
- 5 按数字键输入您想要编程的标题, 曲目或曲目组号码。

被选的号码在编程屏幕上出现。

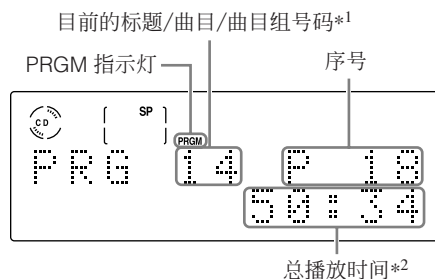
- 例: 想要选择号码 5, 按 5。  
想要选择号码 10, 按 10。  
想要选择号码 20, 按 +10, +10, 然后按 0。  
想要选择号码 23, 按 +10, +10, 然后按 3。



- 6 想要编程其他标题, 曲目或曲目组时, 重复步骤 5。



- 您亦可以在显示屏上检查程序设定内容。



例: 当装入的是 Audio CD, 并且已经编排完 18 首曲目时。

- \*1 • 当装入 DVD 时, 在号码出现之前先出现“T”(标题)字样。
- 当装入 MP3 磁碟时, 在号码出现之前先出现“G”(曲目组)字样。
- \*2 当装入 DVD 或 MP3 磁碟时, 总播放时间不出现。

- 7 按 DVD SELECT ► 键。

编程屏幕消失, 您所编排的程序开始播放。

- 如果您按其中一个录音键 — ONE TOUCH MD REC, ONE TOUCH TAPE REC, 或 MD&TAPE REC, 您便可以开始录音。(参阅第 56 至 64 页上的“录音”。)

想要停止播放时，按 **■** 键。

播放停止，但程序播放模式还处于启动状态。

- 想要退出程序播放模式时，请参阅右栏中的“想要退出程序播放模式时”。

想要进一步编排下一项时，按 **▶▶** 键。

- 您不能通过按 **◀◀** 键返回到前面的程序项目。



#### 如果您的输入被忽视

说明磁碟上不存在您试图编程的标题/曲目/曲目组号码(比如说，磁碟上只有 12 首曲目，您选择的是第 14 首曲目)。这样的输入会被忽视。



#### 如果总播放时间超过 100 分钟

总播放时间在主屏幕上无显示。

(“--:--”字样会出现。)

## 想要检查编排的程序内容时

在电视机上：

按 PLAY MODE 键。编排的程序内容在电视机上出现。

想要清除播放模式屏幕时，按 PLAY MODE 键。

在显示屏上：

在程序播放停止状态下按 **▶▶** 或 **◀◀** 键。

- **▶▶**：按编程时的顺序显示编程过的曲目。
- **◀◀**：按相反顺序显示编程过的曲目。

## 想要修改程序时

在播放开始之前或之后，您可以修改程序。

想要显示编程屏幕时：

1 在程序播放处于停止状态下按 PLAY MODE 键。

编程屏幕在电视机上出现。

- 如果您在播放状态下按此键，编程屏幕虽在电视机上出现，但您不能修改程序。

2 按圆盘控制键上的 **▶/◀**，将 **▶** 移至“程序”。

现在即可修改程序。

想要清除程序里的最后一项时，按 CANCEL 键。

- 每次按该键，排在程序里的最后的一项均会从程序里被清除。

想要在播放之前往程序里添加程序项目时，只需简单地按数字键选择您想要添加的号码即可。

想要清除所有的程序项目时，按住 CANCEL 键约 3 秒钟。

- 退出磁碟或关闭主机亦会清除程序。

## 想要退出程序播放模式时

在程序播放处于停止状态下执行第 37 页上的步骤 **3** 和 **4**，编程屏幕便会从电视机上消失。

“PROGRAM OFF”字样在主屏幕上出现，PRGM（程序）指示灯熄灭。

想要清除编程屏幕时，按 PLAY MODE 键。

- 在步骤 **4** 中每次按下 ENTER 键，程序播放模式启动及关闭。
- 退出磁碟或关闭主机亦会取消程序播放模式并清除程序。



## 以任意顺序进行播放 — 随机播放

适用于： DVD  SVCD  VCD  Audio CD  MP3

您可以按任意顺序播放磁碟上的内容。

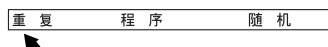
- 对 DVD: 您可以随机播放标题。
  - 对某些 DVD 磁碟不能使用随机播放模式。
- 对 SVCD, VCD, 或 Audio CD: 您可以随机播放曲目。
- 对 MP3 磁碟: 您可以随机播放曲目组。
- 在程序播放模式启动状态下您不能执行随机播放。(参阅第 37 页。)

仅在遥控器上:

**1** 装入磁碟。

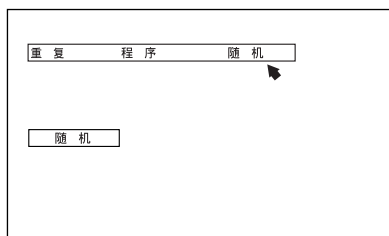
**2** 按 DVD SELECT ► 键，然后按 ■ 键。  
播放源切换到 DVD 视盘机，并且播放停止。

**3** 按 PLAY MODE 键。  
播放模式屏幕在电视机上出现。



**4** 按圆盘控制键上的 ►/◀，将 ► 移至“随机”，然后按 ENTER 键。

“随机”字样在播放模式屏幕的下方出现。



“RANDOM ON”字样在主屏幕上出现，并且 RANDOM 指示灯点亮。

**5** 按 DVD SELECT ► 键。

播放以任意顺序开始。

当所有的标题，曲目或曲目组播放完一遍后，随机播放结束。

- 如果您按其中一个录音键 — ONE TOUCH MD REC, ONE TOUCH TAPE REC, 或 MD&TAPE REC, 您便可以开始录音。(参阅第 56 至 64 页上的“录音”。)

想要跳过播出的标题，曲目或曲目组时，按 ►►| 键。

- 您不能通过按 |◀◀ 键返回到前面的标题，曲目或曲目组。

想要停止播放时，按 ■ 键。

播放停止，但随机播放模式还处于启动状态。

- 想要退出随机播放模式时，请参阅下述的“想要退出随机播放模式时”。

### 想要退出随机播放模式时

在随机播放处于停止状态下执行步骤 **3** 和 **4**，这样“随机”字样便会从电视机上消失。

“RANDOM OFF”字样在主屏幕上出现，RANDOM 指示灯熄灭。

想要清除播放模式屏幕时，按 PLAY MODE 键。

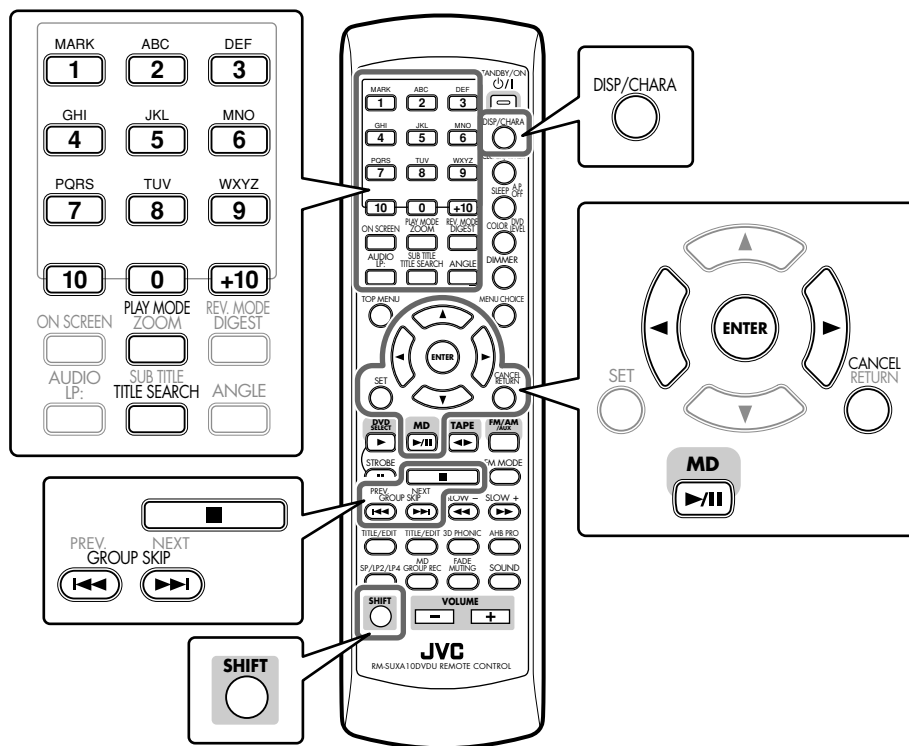
- 在步骤 **4** 中每次按下 ENTER 键，随机播放模式启动及关闭。
- 退出磁碟或关闭主机亦会取消随机播放模式。



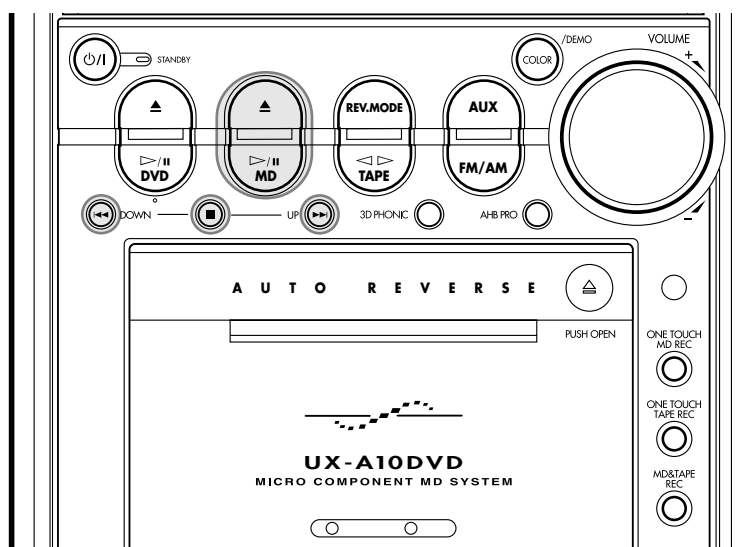
# 播放 MD

本章（第 41 页至 46 页）使用和说明的是下图中放大的按键。

## 遥控器



## 主机



中文

## 播放整张 MD

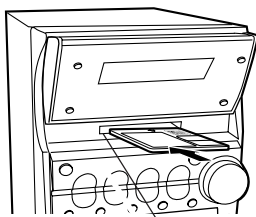
### 1 按主机上的 MD ▲ 键。

主机自动启动，电动面板上滑，然后 MD 插孔露出。

- 如果 MD 插孔内原来插有 MD，该 MD 会退出。

### 2 将 MD 插入到 MD 插孔内。

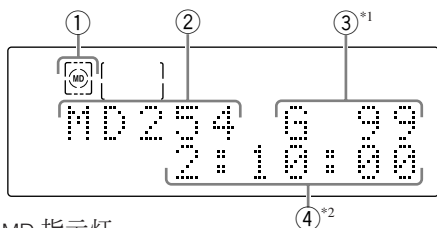
MD 被拖入孔内，然后电动面板自动滑下来。



按照 MD 上标示的方向插入 MD。

MD 插孔

- 如果目前的播放源是 MD，则插入的 MD 之相关信息在主屏幕上显示如下：



- ① MD 指示灯
- ② 曲目总数
- ③ 曲目组总数（当该 MD 含有曲目组时）<sup>\*1</sup>
- ④ 总播放时间<sup>\*2</sup>

<sup>\*1</sup> 插入的 MD 上无曲目组时，曲目组总数显示为“—”。

<sup>\*2</sup> 插入的 MD 有标题时，该标题会在总播放时间显示之前在主屏幕上出现。

### 3 按 MD ▶/|| 键。

MD 指示灯在显示屏上开始闪烁，MD 播放从磁碟上的第一首曲目开始。

录音长度模式（SP/LP2/LP4）在主屏幕上出现。（关于录音长度模式请参阅右栏。）

MD 上所有的曲目播放完了后，MD 播放自动停止。

想要停止播放时，按 ■ 键。

想要取出 MD 时，按 MD ▲ 键。

- 取出 MD 后，再次按 MD ▲ 键可关闭电动面板。



在主机拖入 MD 的中途：

- 切勿按 MD ▲ 键。
- 切勿强行关闭电动面板。

#### 关于 MD 指示灯



插有 MD 时。



播放中。



暂停中。



如果 MD 或曲目具有标题

标题将在主屏幕上出现片刻。（如果标题太长不能一次全部显示的话，主机将会滚动标题以将整个标题显示完。）



关于录音长度模式

MD 播放时的录音长度模式与该 MD 被录制时的录音长度模式相同。MD 开始播放时，目前正在播出的曲目的播放模式会在主屏幕上出现。

**SP:** 表示在本机上以标准立体声音模式录制的曲目，或者在与 MDLP 不兼容的 MD 录音机上灌录的曲目（参阅下述）。

**LP2:** 表示以 2 倍长时间立体声录音模式录制的曲目。

**LP4:** 表示以 4 倍长时间立体声录音模式录制的曲目。

有关更加详细的说明请参阅第 58 页。

MDLP 被称为一种新型声音压缩技术（ATRAC3），具有 2 倍（或 4 倍）长时间立体声录音和播放功能。MDLP 图标被标记在与 MDLP 兼容的 MD 录音机和视盘机上。以 ATRAC3 功能录制的原版 MD 上也标有此图标（可以录音的 MD 除外）。

## MD 之基本操作

在播放 MD 的过程中，您可以进行下列操作。

**想要停止播放片刻时**

按 MD ▶/|| 键。

MD 指示灯和播放过的时间开始在显示屏上闪烁。

想要恢复播放时，再次按 MD ▶/|| 键。

**想要在播放的过程中寻找特定点时**

在遥控器上：

按 ▶▶ 或 ◀◀ 键。

- ▶▶：快速前进曲目。

- ◀◀：快速倒绕曲目。

想要返回到标准播放时，按 MD ▶/|| 键。

在主机上：

按住 **▶▶▶** 或 **◀◀◀** 键。

- **▶▶▶**：快速前进曲目。
- **◀◀◀**：快速倒绕曲目。

想要返回到标准播放时，松开键。

想要进行到另外的曲目时

反复按 **▶▶▶** 或 **◀◀◀** 键。

- **▶▶▶**：跳跃到下一首或后面曲目的起始处。
- **◀◀◀**：返回到目前或前面曲目的起始处。

想要使用数字键直接进行到另外的曲目时

仅在遥控器上：

按数字键可直接播出您想要播放的曲目号码。

例：想要播放曲目号码 5 时，按 5。

想要播放曲目号码 15 时，按 +10，然后按 5。

想要播放曲目号码 20 时，按 +10，然后按 10。

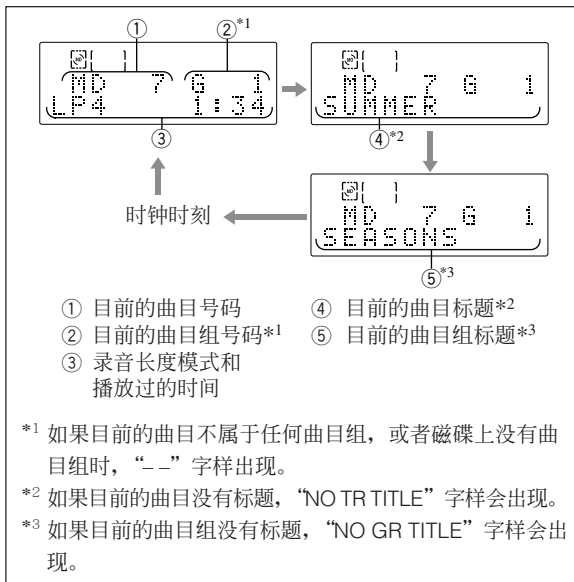
想要播放曲目号码 32 时，按 +10，+10，+10，  
然后按 2。

想要切换主屏幕上出现的信息时

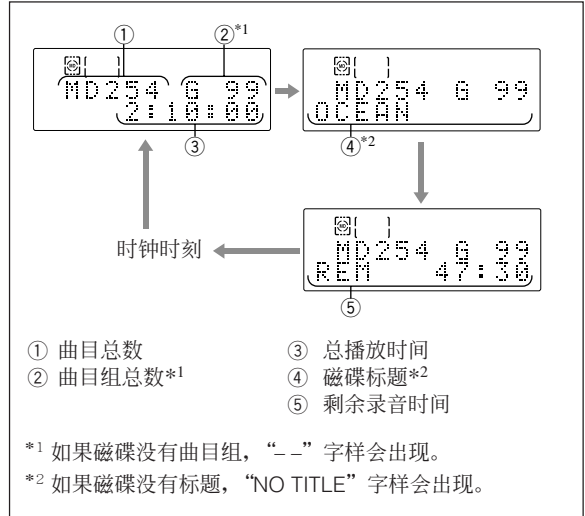
仅在遥控器上：

每次按 DISP/CHARA 键，主屏幕上的信息按如下所示进行切换：

在播放中或暂停状态下：



在停止状态下：



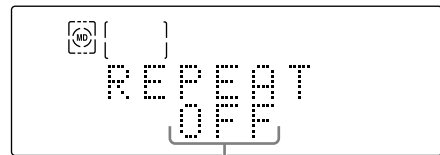
## 反复播放曲目 — 重复播放

您可以依所好任意次重复播放所有的曲目，程序，曲目组或目前播出的个别曲目。

- 对 MD 您不能执行 A-B 重复。

仅在遥控器上：

- 1 在播放中或播放之前按 PLAY MODE 键。  
“REPEAT”字样在主屏幕上出现。



目前的设定亦出现。

- 2 反复按 ENTER 键，选择所需播放模式。

- 每次按该键，重复播放模式按如下所示进行切换：



续接下页 ➔

- **ALL:**
  - 对标准播放或随机播放:  
重复播放 MD 上的所有曲目。
  - 对程序播放模式:  
重复播放模式。
  - 对曲目组播放模式:  
重复播放曲目组里的所有曲目。
- CALL 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。
- **1:**
  - 重复播放一首曲目。
  - CALL 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

想要返回到标准显示时，按 PLAY MODE 键。

想要停止播放时，按 ■ 键。

想要取消重复播放模式时，执行第 42 页上的步骤 1 和 2，使“REPEAT OFF”字样在主屏幕上出现，并且重复播放模式指示灯熄灭。

想要返回到标准显示时，按 PLAY MODE 键。

- 退出 MD 或关闭主机亦将取消重复播放模式。

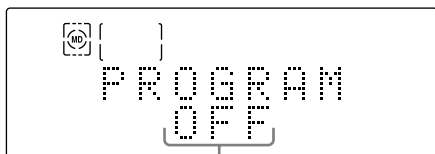
## 编排曲目的播放顺序 — 程序播放

在开始播放之前，您可以编排曲目播出的顺序。最多可以编排 32 首曲目。

- 在随机播放（参阅第 44 页）或分组播放（参阅第 45 页）模式启动状态下，您不能执行程序播放模式。

仅在遥控器上：

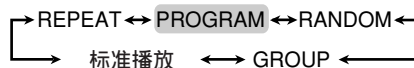
- 1 插入 MD。
- 2 按 MD ▶/|| 键，然后按 ■ 键。  
播放源切换到“MD”，并且播放停止。
- 3 按 PLAY MODE 键。  
“REPEAT”字样（及其目前的设定）在主屏幕上出现。
- 4 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，使“PROGRAM”字样在主屏幕上出现。



仅在程序播放模式处于关闭状态下出现。

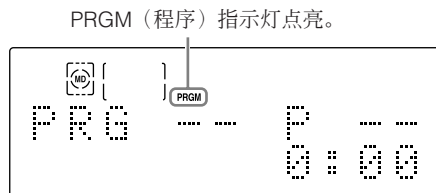
- 在程序播放模式启动数秒钟之后，程序输入画面在主屏幕上出现。（参阅步骤 5。）

- 每次按该键，播放模式按如下所示进行切换：



### 5 按 ENTER 键进入程序播放模式。

程序输入画面在主屏幕上出现。



- 每次按该键，程序播放模式启动和关闭。

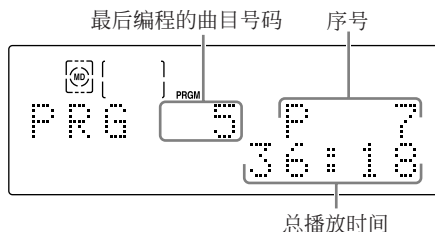
### 6 按数字键选择您想要编程的曲目。

例：选择曲目号码 5 时，按 5。

选择曲目号码 15 时，按 +10，然后按 5。

选择曲目号码 20 时，按 +10，然后按 10。

选择曲目号码 32 时，按 +10，+10，+10，然后按 2。



例：已经编程了 7 首曲目时。

### 7 按 MD ▶/|| 键。

曲目按您编程好的顺序播出。

当所有编程过的曲目播出之后，程序播放结束。

想要停止播放时，按 ■ 键。

播放停止，但程序播放模式还处于启动状态。

- 想要退出程序播放模式时，可参阅下页中的“想要退出程序播放模式时”。



#### 如果您的输入被忽视

说明 MD 上不存在您试图编程的曲目(比如说, MD 上只有 12 首曲目, 您选择的是第 14 首曲目)。这样的输入会被忽视。



#### 如果您试图编程第 33 项

“MEMORY FULL”字样会在主屏幕上出现。



#### 如果总播放时间超过 150 分钟

总播放时间不再显示。(“--:--”字样会出现。)

### 想要检查编排的程序内容时

在程序播放停止状态下按 ►►| 或 |◄◄ 键。

- ►►|: 按编程时的顺序显示编程过的曲目。
- |◄◄: 按相反顺序显示编程过的曲目。

### 想要修改程序时

在播放开始之前或之后, 您可以修改程序。

**1** 在程序播放处于停止状态下按 PLAY MODE 键。  
“REPEAT”字样在主屏幕上出现。

**2** 按圆盘控制键上的 ►/◄, 使“PROGRAM”字样在主屏幕上出现。  
数秒钟之后, “PROGRAM”字样进入程序输入画面。  
现在即可修改程序。

想要清除程序里的最后一项时, 按 CANCEL 键。

- 每次按该键, 排在程序里的最后的一项均会从程序里被清除。

想要在播放之前往程序里添加程序项目时, 只需简单地按数字键选择您想要添加的号码即可。

想要清除所有的程序项目时, 按住 CANCEL 键约 3 秒钟。

- 退出 MD 或关闭主机亦会清除程序。

### 想要退出程序播放模式时

在程序播放处于停止状态下执行第 43 页上的步骤 **3** 至 **5**, 使“PROGRAM OFF”字样在主屏幕上出现, 并且 PRGM (程序) 指示灯熄灭。

想要返回到标准显示时, 按 PLAY MODE 键。

- 在步骤 **5** 中每次按下 ENTER 键, 程序播放模式启动及关闭。
- 退出 MD 或关闭主机亦会取消程序播放模式并清除程序。

## 以任意顺序进行播放 — 随机播放

您可以按任意次序播放 MD 上的内容。

- 在程序播放 (参阅第 43 页) 或分组播放 (参阅第 45 页) 模式启动状态下, 您不能执行随机播放模式。

仅在遥控器上:

**1** 插入 MD。

**2** 按 MD ►/|| 键, 然后按 ■ 键。

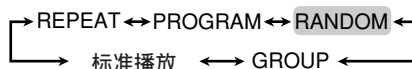
播放源切换到“MD”, 并且播放停止。

**3** 按 PLAY MODE 键。

“REPEAT”字样 (及其目前的设定) 在主屏幕上出现。

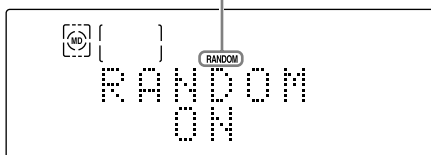
**4** 反复按圆盘控制键上的 ►/◄, 使“RANDOM”字样 (及其目前的设定) 在主屏幕上出现。

- 每次按该键, 播放模式按如下所示进行切换:



**5** 按 ENTER 键进入随机播放模式。

RANDOM 指示灯点亮。



- 每次按该键, 随机播放模式交替启动“ON”和关闭“OFF”。

**6** 按 MD ►/|| 键。

以任意顺序开始播放。

当所有的曲目播完一遍后, 随机播放结束。

想要跳过播出的曲目时, 按 ►►| 键。

- 您不能通过按 |◄◄ 键返回到前面的曲目。

想要停止播放时, 按 ■ 键。

“MD RANDOM”字样在主屏幕上出现。

### 想要退出随机播放模式时

在随机播放处于停止状态下执行步骤 **3** 至 **5**, 使“RANDOM OFF”字样在主屏幕上出现, 并且 RANDOM 指示灯熄灭。

想要返回到标准显示时, 按 PLAY MODE 键。

- 退出 MD 或关闭主机亦会取消随机播放模式。

## 将曲目分成组进行播放 — 分组播放

您可以仅播放曲目组里的曲目。

- 想要作成或者编辑曲目组时，可参阅第 66 至 74 页。
- 在程序播放（参阅第 43 页）或随机播放（参阅第 44 页）模式启动状态下，您不能执行分组播放模式。

仅在遥控器上：

**1** 插入含有曲目组的 MD。

**2** 按 MD ▶/|| 键，然后按 ■ 键。

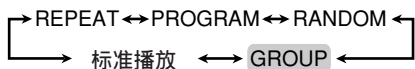
播放源切换到“MD”，并且播放停止。

**3** 按 PLAY MODE 键。

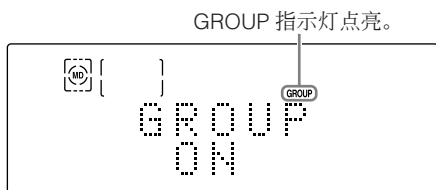
“REPEAT”字样（及其目前的设定）在主屏幕上出现。

**4** 反复按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，使“GROUP”字样（及其目前的设定）在主屏幕上出现。

- 每次按该键，播放模式按如下所示进行切换：



**5** 按 ENTER 键进入分组播放模式。



- 每次按该键，分组播放模式交替启动“ON”和关闭“OFF”。

**6** 按 MD ▶/|| 键。

被选曲目组里的曲目开始播出。

- 当插入的 MD 里不含曲目组时，MD 上的所有曲目将按标准播放模式播出。

当被选曲目组中的所有曲目播放完后，分组播放结束。

想要进行到另外的曲目组时，在按住 SHIFT 键的同时，按 GROUP SKIP ▶▶| 或 GROUP SKIP |◀◀ 键。

- GROUP SKIP ▶▶|：跳跃到下面或后面曲目组中的第一首曲目。
- GROUP SKIP |◀◀：返回到目前或前面曲目组中的第一首曲目。

想要进行到同一曲目组里另外的曲目时，反复按 ▶▶| 或 |◀◀ 键。

- ▶▶|：跳跃到下面或后面曲目的开始处。
- |◀◀：返回到目前或前面曲目的开始处。

想要停止播放时，按 ■ 键。

想要退出分组播放模式时

在分组播放处于停止状态下执行步骤 3 至 5，使“GROUP OFF”字样在主屏幕上出现，并且 GROUP 指示灯熄灭。

想要返回到标准显示时，按 PLAY MODE 键。

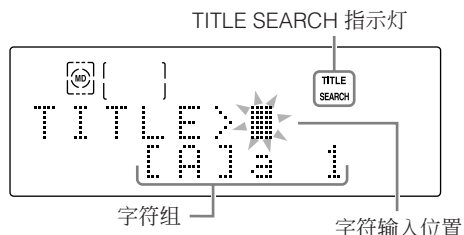
- 按其中一个数字键亦可取消分组播放模式，并且从键按下处的曲目开始进行标准播放。
- 退出 MD 或关闭主机亦会取消分组播放模式。

## 寻找曲目进行播放 — MD 标题寻找

您可以根据标题来寻找曲目，然后进行播放。  
关于配备标题之详细情况，请参阅第 80 至 82 页。

仅在遥控器上：

- 1 插入 MD。
- 2 按 MD ►/|| 键，然后按 ■ 键。  
播放源切换成“MD”，并且播放停止。
- 3 在按住 SHIFT 键的同时，按 TITLE SEARCH 键。  
“TITLE”字样和字符输入位置在主屏幕上出现，并且 TITLE SEARCH 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。  
播放模式切换成标准播放模式。

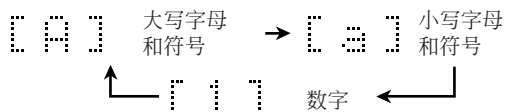


- 4 输入字符以寻找曲目标题。  
您最多可以输入 5 个字符。主机根据输入的标题之字头来寻找曲目。

- 您亦可以寻找不带标题的曲目。此种情况下，可不输入任何字符直接进行至步骤 5。

### 1) 按 DISP/CHARA 键选择所需字符组。

- 每次按该键，字符组按如下所示进行切换：



### 2) 按字符输入键输入所需字符。

例：

- 想要输入“A”或者“a”时，按一次 ABC。
- 想要输入“B”或者“b”时，按两次 ABC。
- 想要输入“C”或者“c”时，按三次 ABC。
- 想要输入符号时，反复按 MARK 键，直到所需符号出现。

可以输入的符号：

(空格)	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	( )
*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	< =
>	?	@	_	\				

- 想要输入数字时，按 0 - 9。
  - 在输入标题的过程中想要输入空格时，按两次圆盘控制键上的 ►。
  - 在输入标题的过程中想要移动字符输入位置时，按圆盘控制键上的 ► 或 ◀。
  - 如果您输错了字符，可按圆盘控制键上的 ► 或 ◀ 选择想要修改的字符，然后按 CANCEL 键清除该字符。
- 3) 重复步骤 4 - 1) 和 4 - 2)，输入其它字符。
    - 如果您下一步想要输入的字符需要使用与步骤 4 - 2) 中相同的键，请先按一次圆盘控制键上的 ► 将字符输入位置向右移动。

### 5 按 ENTER 键。

“SEARCH.....”字样以及 TITLE 和 SEARCH 指示灯开始在显示屏上闪烁。主机开始寻找曲目。

- 当找到欲寻标题的曲目后，主机开始播放该曲目。（该曲目播放完了之后，主机开始寻找下一首曲目。）
- 找不到欲寻标题的曲目时，“SEARCH END”字样会在主屏幕上出现，并且恢复到标准播放模式（TITLE 和 SEARCH 指示灯熄灭）。

想要跳过目前播出的曲目而寻找下一首曲目时，按 ►►► 键。

想要取消标题寻找模式时，在按住 SHIFT 键的同时，按 TITLE SEARCH 键。

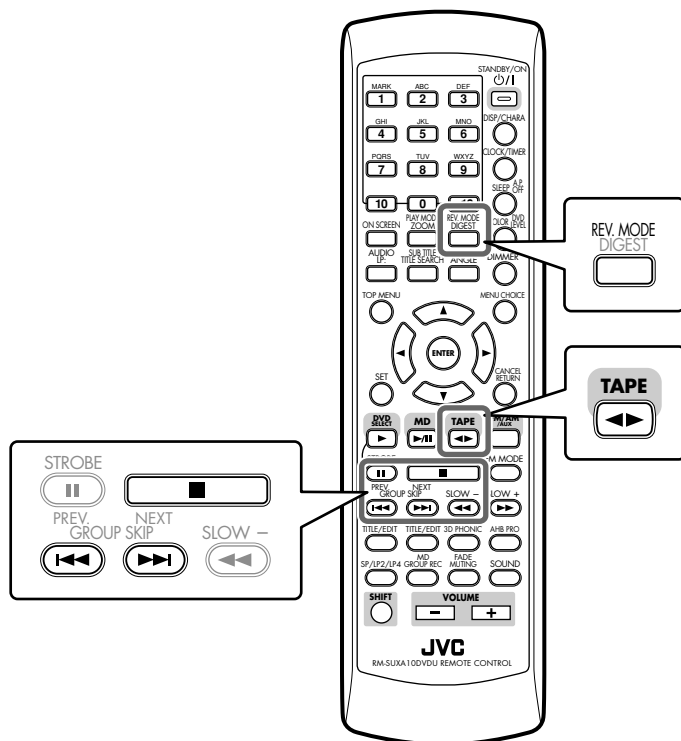
当您在播放或寻找过程中按此键时，会恢复到标准播放模式。

# 播放磁带

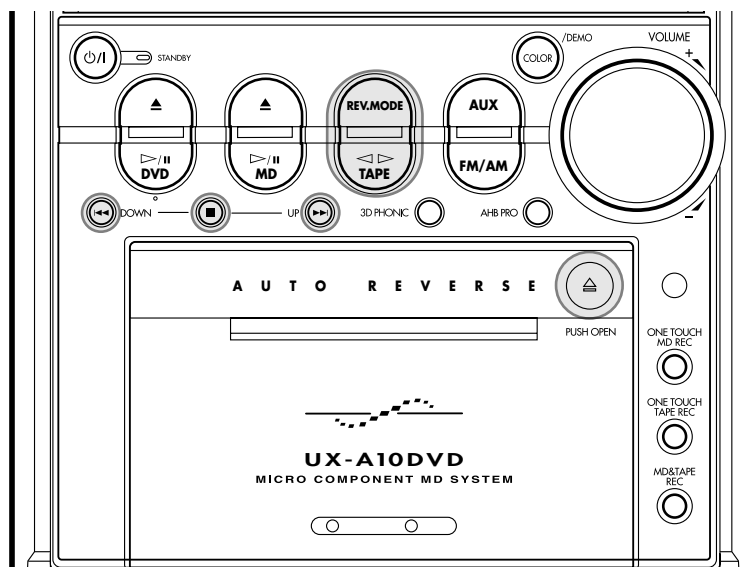
本章（第 48 页）使用和说明的是下图中放大的按键。

中文

## 遥控器



## 主机

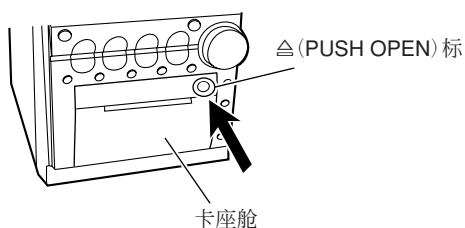




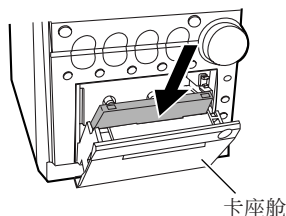
## 播放磁带

您可以播放 I 型磁带。

- 1** 按  $\triangle$  (PUSH OPEN) 标。  
卡座舱敞开。



- 2** 使露出带条的部分朝下装入卡式带。



- 3** 轻按  $\triangle$  (PUSH OPEN) 标关闭卡座舱。

- 4** 按 TAPE  $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright$  键。

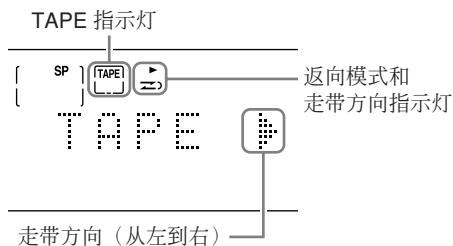
播放开始 (如果主机处于待机状态, 主机会自动启动)。

想要切换磁带走带方向时, 按 TAPE  $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright$  键。

- 每次按该键, 磁带走带方向按如下所示进行切换:

$\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright$ : 播放磁带的正面 (从左到右)。

$\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleleft$ : 播放磁带的反面 (从右到左)。



当磁带播到头时, 如果返向模式设定在  $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright$  或  $\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleleft$ , 则卡式座自动停止。(参阅右栏的“想要播放双面时 — 返向模式”。)

想要在播放中途停止时, 按  $\blacksquare$  键。

想要快速向左绕带时, 按  $\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleleft$  键。

想要快速向右绕带时, 按  $\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleright$  键。

想要取出卡式带时, 按  $\triangle$  (PUSH OPEN) 标。



切勿在磁带播放过程中按  $\triangle$  (PUSH OPEN) 标。

### 想要播放双面时 — 返向模式

您可以对卡式座进行设定, 设定成一次仅播放磁带的单面, 一次可播放磁带的双面, 或设定成连续不停地播放磁带的双面。

按 REV.MODE 键。

- 每次按该键, 返向模式按如下所示进行切换:



$\blacktriangleleft\blacktriangleright$ : 仅播放磁带的单面 (正面或者反面)。

$\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleleft$ : 一次可播完磁带的正面及反面。

$(\blacktriangleright\blacktriangleleft)$ : 连续不断地播放磁带的正面及反面。



- 建议您不要使用 C-120 型或薄型磁带, 因为这些磁带可能发生性能劣变并易使磁带缴绕在压带轮和主动轮上。
- 您亦可以播放 II 型和 IV 型磁带, 然而声音质量 (音调) 可能无法正确再生。

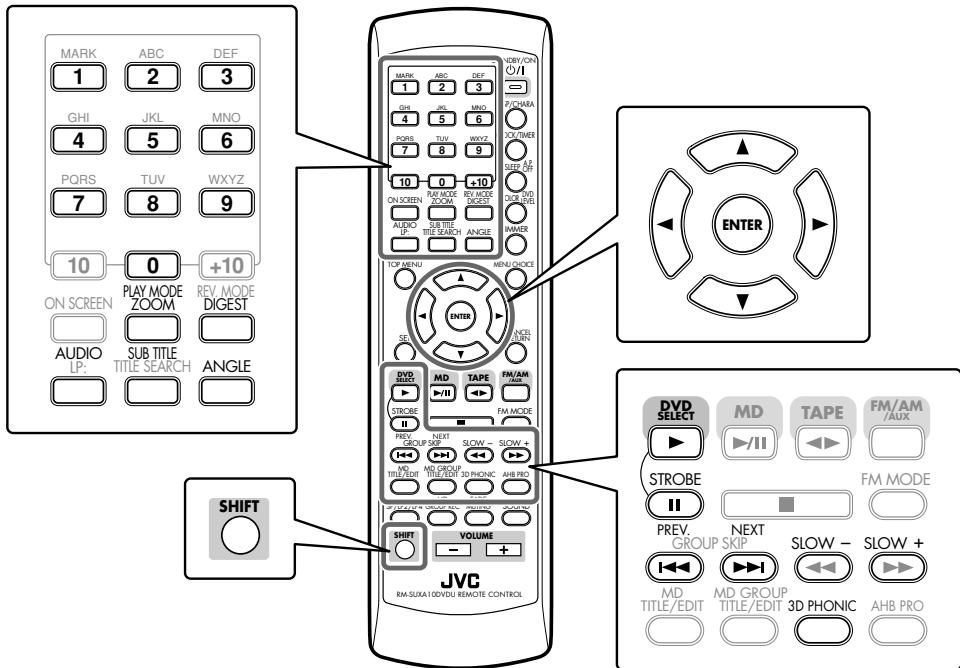
# 磁碟的特殊效果播放

本章（第 50 页至 55 页）使用和说明的是下图中放大的了的按键。

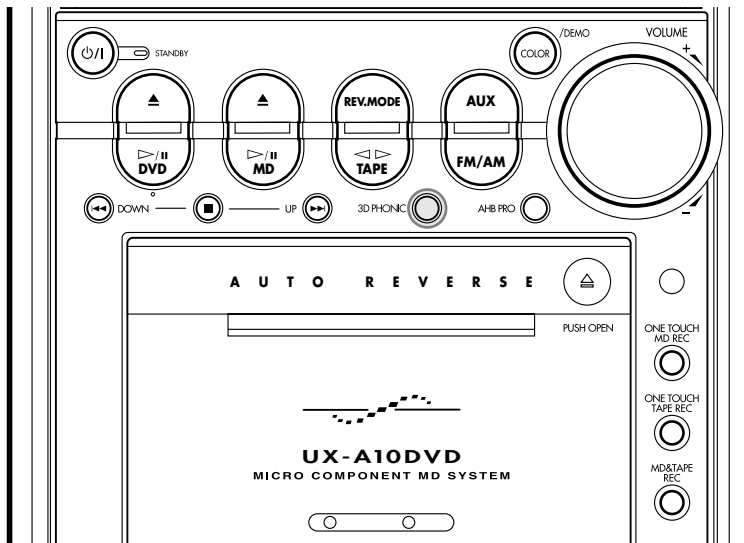
    表示哪项操作适用于哪些类型的磁碟。

- 本章中叙述的功能不能用于 MP3 磁碟。

## 遥控器



## 主机



### 重要说明:

在对 DVD, SVCD 和 VCD 执行任何操作之前, 请首先确认下列事项。

- 检查与电视机的连接状况。
- 打开电视机并在电视机上选择正确的输入, 以便在电视屏幕上观看影像或屏幕菜单/信息显示。
- 选择正确的彩色制式。

## 通过选择章节号码来寻找画面 — 选择画面搜索

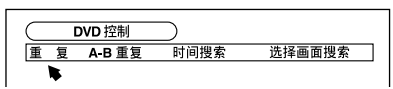
适用于:  DVD

如果目前的标题下细分有章节, 您可以通过选择章节号码的方法跳至所需章节。

- 在程序播放或随机播放模式启动状态下您不能执行此功能。

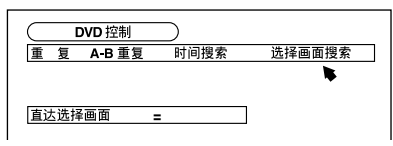
仅在遥控器上:

**1** 在播放的过程中按 PLAY MODE 键。  
播放模式屏幕在电视机上出现。



**2** 按圆盘控制键上的  $\blacktriangleright/\blacktriangleleft$ , 将  $\blacktriangleright$  移至“选择画面搜索”, 然后按 ENTER 键。

“直达选择画面 =”字样在电视机上出现。



- 章节寻找信息出现, SEARCH 指示灯亦在显示屏上点亮。

**3** 按号码键 (0 至 9) 输入章节号码。

- 数字键 10 可以用来输入“0”。
- 例: 想要输入章节号码 3, 按 3。  
想要输入章节号码 23, 按 2 和 3。

想要取消误输入时, 重复步骤 **3**, 直到正确的号码在“=”的后面出现

**4** 按 ENTER 键。

播放从被选章节的起始处开始进行。

想要清除屏幕信息时, 再次按 PLAY MODE 键。

## 通过选择播出时间来寻找位置 — 时间搜索

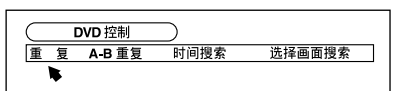
适用于:  DVD  SVCD  VCD  Audio CD

通过指定从目前的标题或曲目开始所经过的时间的方法, 您可以从所需位置起播放磁碟。

- 在使用 PBC 功能播放 SVCD 或 VCD 的过程中您不能使用此功能。
- 对某些不带时间信息的 DVD 您不能使用此功能。
- 在程序播放或随机播放模式启动状态下您不能执行此功能。

仅在遥控器上:

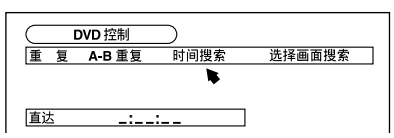
**1** 在播放的过程中按 PLAY MODE 键。  
播放模式屏幕在电视机上出现。



**2** 按圆盘控制键上的  $\blacktriangleright/\blacktriangleleft$ , 将  $\blacktriangleright$  移至“时间搜索”, 然后按 ENTER 键。


“直达”字样在电视机上出现。

- 您可以按如下方式指定时间:
  - 对 DVD: 小时, 分钟, 和秒
  - 对 SVCD, VCD, 或 Audio CD: 分钟和秒



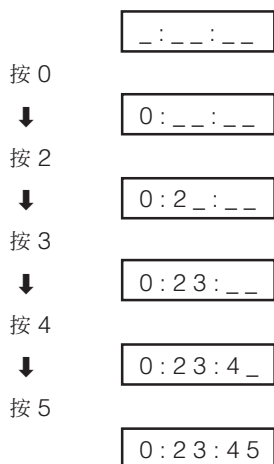
例: 在播放 DVD 时。

- 时间寻找信息出现, SEARCH 指示灯亦在显示屏上点亮。

续接下页 

### 3 按号码键（0 至 9）输入播出时间。

- 数字键 10 可以用来输入“0”。
- 例：想要从“0:23:45”位置起开始播放时。



（总要输满所有的数位。）

想要取消误输入时，按圆盘控制键上的 ◀。

- 每次按该键，您所输入的最后一个数字均被清除。

### 4 按 ENTER 键。

播放从目前的标题或曲目里的被选位置起开始进行。

想要清除屏幕信息时，再次按 PLAY MODE 键。

## 观赏所需章节/曲目 — Digest（摘要显示）

适用于：  DVD  SVCD  VCD

您可以同时观赏章节或曲目里的九个画面摘要，并且可以在电视机上直接从中选择所需画面。

- 在使用 PBC 功能播放 SVCD 或 VCD 的过程中您不能使用此功能。
- 在程序播放或随机播放模式启动状态下您不能执行此功能。

仅在遥控器上：

### 1 在按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 DIGEST 键。

画面摘要按顺序（一次最多九个画面）在电视机上出现。



对 DVD：

- 在停止状态下：  
每个标题的画面摘要将出现。
- 在播放中：  
目前标题里每个章节的画面摘要将出现。

对 SVCD 或 VCD：

每首曲目的画面摘要将出现。

### 2 按圆盘控制键上的 ◀/▶/▲/▼，将 移至您想要播放的画面处。

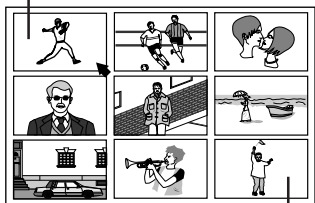
- 如果画面超过九个，您可以移至下一组（页）画面摘要。

想要显示其他页面上的画面摘要时

- 想要显示下一页时，按 NEXT (▶▶)。
- 想要显示上一页时，按 PREV. (◀◀)。

- 您还可以用下述方法显示其他页面：

欲显示前一页时，按圆盘控制键上的 ◀/▶/▲/▼ 选择左上画面，然后按圆盘控制键上的 ▶。



欲显示下一页时，按圆盘控制键上的 ◀/▶/▲/▼ 选择右下画面，然后按圆盘控制键上的 ▶。

### 3 按 ENTER 键。

被选画面开始播放。



对于某些磁碟

基于磁碟的内容，所有的画面全部在电视机上出现之前可能需要一些时间。

## 选择多角度画面

适用于：DVD

在播放含有多角度画面的磁碟时，您可以从不同的角度观赏同一画面。

想要切换角度画面时

仅在遥控器上：

### 1 按 ANGLE 键。

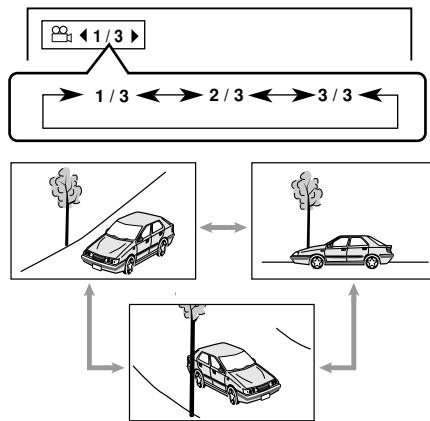
屏幕信息在电视机上出现。



例：当磁碟上有 3 个角度画面时。

### 2 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，选择所需画面角度。

- 每次按该键，画面角度按如下所示进行切换：



例：当磁碟上有 3 个角度画面时。

- 反复按 ANGLE 键您亦可以选择画面角度。

想要清除屏幕信息时，按 ENTER 键。

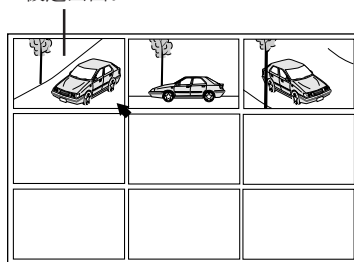
想要显示所有的角度画面时

仅在遥控器上：

### 1 按住 ANGLE 键 1 秒钟以上。

录在碟片上的不同的照相角度最多可有九个在电视机上出现。

被选画面。



例：当录有 3 个角度时。

### 2 按圆盘控制键上的 ◀/▶/▲/▼，将 ▶ 移至所需画面。

### 3 按 ENTER 键。

角度清单消失，播放以被选角度开始。



当角度清单在电视机上出现时您听不到声音。

## 选择声音语言或声音

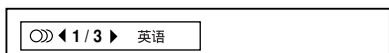
适用于：  

在播放含有声音语言（声轨）的过程中，您可以选择想要聆听的语言（声音）。

仅在遥控器上：

### 1 按 AUDIO 键。

屏幕信息在电视机上出现。

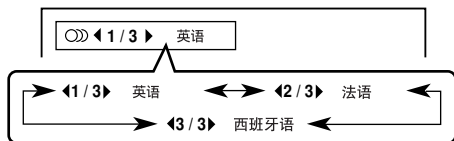


例：在播放有 3 种选择的 DVD 时。

### 2 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，选择所需声音语言（声音）。

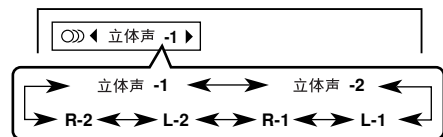
- 每次按该键，声音语言（声音）按如下所示进行切换：

对 DVD：



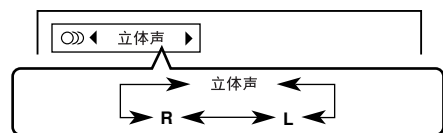
例：当磁碟上有 3 种选择 — 英语，法语和西班牙语时。

对 SVCD：



- 立体声-1/立体声-2:**  
想要聆听立体声 1 或 2 声道的标准立体声播放时选此项。
- L-1/L-2:**  
想要聆听 L（左）1 或 2 声道时选此项。
- R-1/R-2:**  
想要聆听 R（右）1 或 2 声道时选此项。

对 VCD：



- 立体声:** 想要聆听标准立体声播放时选此项。
- L:** 想要聆听 L（左）声道时选此项。
- R:** 想要聆听 R（右）声道时选此项。
- 您亦可以反复按 AUDIO 键来选择声音语言（声音）。

想要清除屏幕信息时，按 ENTER 键。



在为某些 DVD 选择语言时出现的可能是其缩写（参阅第 99 页。）

## 选择字幕语言

适用于： 

在播放含有不同语种字幕的磁碟时，您可以从电视机上列出的字幕当中进行选择。

仅在遥控器上：

### 1 按 SUB TITLE 键。

屏幕信息在电视机上出现。

- 每次按该键，字幕启动及关闭。

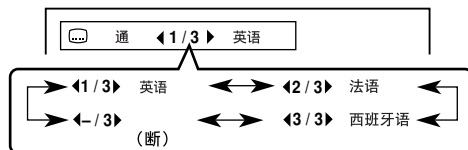


例：在播放有 3 种选择的 DVD 时。

### 2 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，选择所需字幕语言。

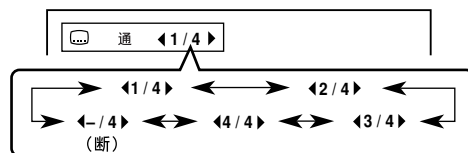
- 每次按该键，字幕语言按如下所示进行切换：

对 DVD：



例：当磁碟上有 3 种选择 — 英语，法语，西班牙语和无字幕（关闭）时。

对 SVCD：



任何字幕无论实际上是否能够选择，均有四种字幕声道出现。

不想显示字幕时，选择“—”。

想要清除屏幕信息时，按 ENTER 键。



在为某些 DVD 选择语言时出现的可能是其缩写（参阅第 99 页。）

## 播放静止图像/逐帧播放

适用于：DVD SVCD VCD

您可以冻结影像而逐帧向前播放静止图像。

仅在遥控器上：

**1** 在播放的过程中按一次 **||** 键。  
静止图像在电视机上出现。

**2** 反复按 **||** 键。  
• 每次按该键，静止图像逐帧前进。

想要返回到标准播放时，按 DVD SELECT ► 键。

## 显示连续的静止图像 — Strobe (浏览显示)

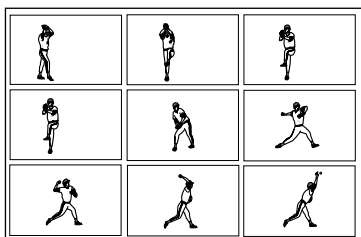
适用于：DVD SVCD VCD

您可以浏览九个连续的静止图像。

仅在遥控器上：

**1** 在播放到您想要连续观看静止图像的那一点时按 STROBE 键。  
静止图像在电视机上出现。

**2** 按住 STROBE 键 1 秒钟以上。  
九个连续的静止图像在电视机上出现。  
• 每次按该键，接下去的九个静止图像出现。



想要取消浏览播放时，按住 STROBE 键恢复到静止图像，然后按 DVD SELECT ► 键返回到标准播放。



在下列情况下，同一图像里的九个画面出现，并且以标准速度逐帧播放

- 在标准播放的过程中如果您按住 STROBE 键 1 秒钟以上。
- 如果您在步骤 2 中按住 STROBE 之后按 DVD SELECT ► 键。

## 慢动作播放 — Slow (慢显示)

适用于：DVD SVCD VCD

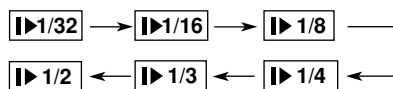
您可以欣赏慢动作播放。

- 对某些 SVCD 或 VCD 不能使用倒退慢动作播放。

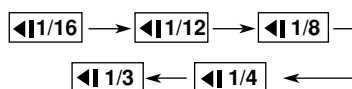
仅在遥控器上：

**1** 在播放的过程中按一次 **||** 键。  
静止图像在电视机上出现。

**2** 按 SLOW + 或 SLOW - 键。  
• 每次按 SLOW + 键，前进慢动作速度按如下所示进行切换：



- 每次按 SLOW - 键，倒退慢动作速度按如下所示进行切换：



在慢动作播放的过程中听不到声音。

想要返回到标准播放时，按 DVD SELECT ► 键。

## 放大图像 — Zoom (缩放显示)

适用于:   

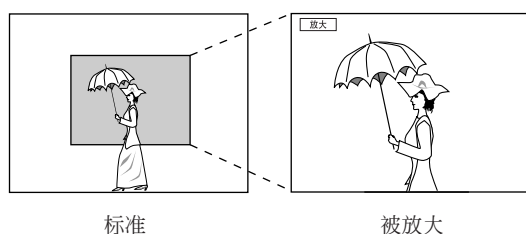
您可以以 2 倍为单位缩放图像。

仅在遥控器上:

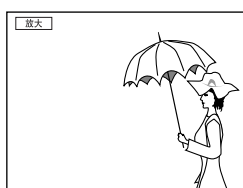
**1** 在按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 ZOOM 键。

“ZOOM” 字样在电视机上出现。

- 每次按该键, 图像被交替放大及缩小。



**2** 按圆盘控制键上的 ◀/▶/▲/▼, 选择您想要放大的位置。



想要返回到标准播放时, 在按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 ZOOM 键。



放大的图像看起来似乎粗糙。

## 欣赏虚拟环绕声 — 3D PHONIC (3 维立体环绕声)

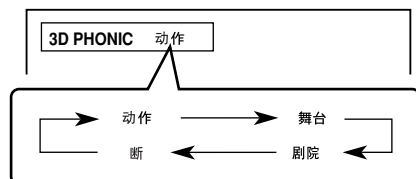
适用于:    

使用 3D PHONIC 功能, 您可以获得虚拟环绕声效果。

- 对于 SVCD 或 VCD, 仅当声音被设定在立体声时, 您才可以使用 3D PHONIC 功能。(参阅第 53 页。)

反复按 3D PHONIC 键, 选择所需 3D PHONIC 模式。

- 每次按该键, 3D PHONIC 模式按如下所示进行切换:



- **动作\*:** 适合于声音有动态感的动作片及体育节目。
- **舞台:** 声音自然而亲切。您可以心情放松地欣赏电影。
- **剧院:** 您可以感觉到声音仿佛来自好莱坞的大剧院。

\* 在播放以超过 3 声道的杜比数码录制的 DVD 时, “动作” 字样不出现。

在 3D PHONIC 功能启动状态下, 3D PHONIC 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

想要清除屏幕信息时, 按 ENTER 键。

- 如果 5 秒钟之内没进行任何操作, 屏幕显示会消失。








关于 3D PHONIC 功能之附加信息

- 在播放以杜比环绕声或杜比数码 5.1 频道制式录制的磁碟时 3D PHONIC 功能正常工作。在播放上述以外的磁碟时该功能也工作, 但效果不好。
- 3D PHONIC 功能不影响自 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子传入的 DTS 或杜比数码信号。
- 如果 DVD 的声音是以线性 PCM 制式录成, 您则不能使用 3D PHONIC 功能。
- 当您使用 3D PHONIC 功能时, 声音菜单里的 “下行混合” 和 “压缩” 设定被临时关闭。(参阅第 85 和 86 页。)
- 对于 SVCD 或 VCD, 当 3D PHONIC 功能启动时, 切换声音设定会取消 3D PHONIC 功能。(参阅第 53 页。)

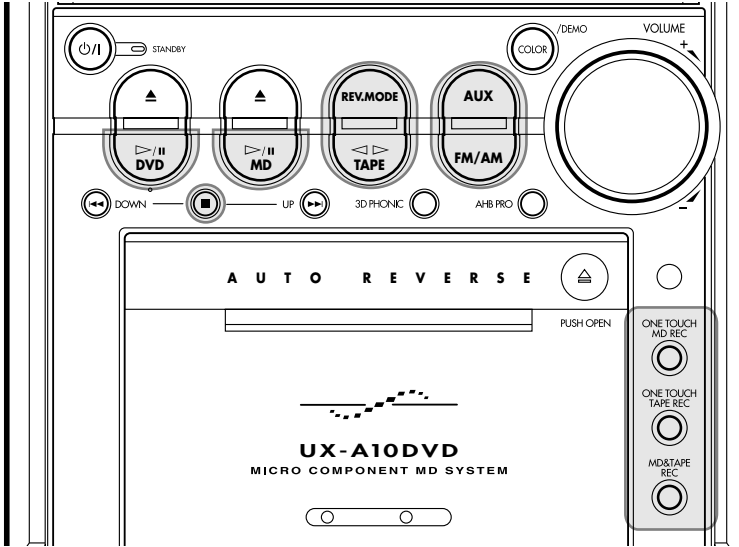


# 录音

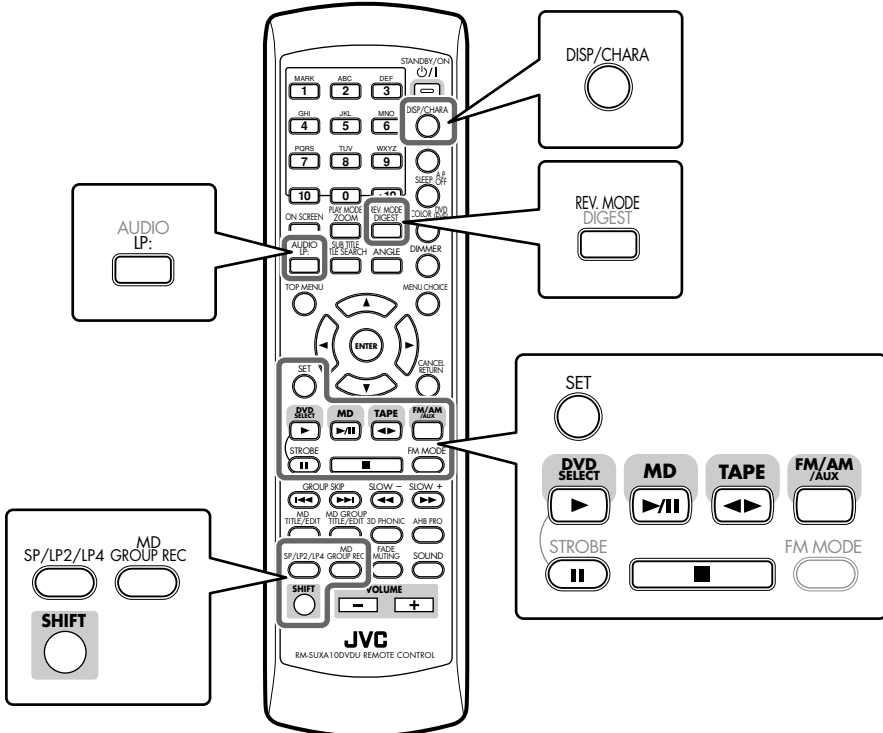
本章（第 57 页至 64 页）使用和说明的是下图中放大的了的按键。  
录音操作主要使用主机上的按键。

     表示哪项操作适用于哪些类型的磁碟。

## 主机



## 遥控器



## 开始录制 MD 之前

- 请注意，未经版权所有者同意，擅自复制或播放版权产品可能会触犯法律。
- 当您往一张原来已经录有部分内容的 MD 上录音时，原来的内容不能被删除亦不能被复写。本次录音内容将接在上次 MD 上录制的最后一首曲目之后。  
如果您想从头开始为该 MD 录音，必须首先清除原有的录音内容（参阅第 79 页上的“删除所有的曲目 — ALL ERASE”）。
- 当一张 MD 录满之后，录音会自动停止。
- 录音等级自动正确设定，因此不受音量等级影响。所以，在录音过程中您可以调整正在聆听的音量而对录音等级无影响。
- 在录音过程中，您可以在聆听扬声器或头戴耳机时使用声音模式效果和/或 AHB PRO（有效超低音功能）。但是，录制出来的声音里不带这些效果（参阅第 21 页）。
- 在录音过程中，3D PHONIC 功能（参阅第 55 页）或压缩功能（参阅第 86 页）被启动，录出的声音里带有者些效果。
- 本机可根据播放源自动选择数码或模拟录音方式之一：
  - 对 SVCD, VCD, 和 Audio CD：使用数码录音。
  - 对 DVD 和 MP3 磁碟：使用模拟录音。
  - 对 “AUX-DIGITAL”：使用数码录音。
  - 对其它模拟播放源 — “FM,” “AM,” “TAPE,” “AUX”：使用模拟录音。
- 尽管还有足够的剩余录音时间，但一张 MD 上最多仅能灌录 254 首曲目。

### 关于曲标

播放 MD 时，您可以在曲目之间移动聆听。

您之所以可以这样做，是因为在每首曲目的起始处录音有一个标志，使您能够寻找曲目。该标志被称为“曲标”，而两个相邻的曲标之间的部分被称为一首“曲目”。

- 当使用 CD 同步录音功能时，曲标自动录制到每首曲目的起始处。您不能手动放入曲标。
- 当从模拟播放源 — “FM,” “AM,” “TAPE,” “AUX” 录音时，没有曲标录制到 MD 上。也就是说，当播放这张录制的 MD 时，MD 录音机会把全部录音内容当作一首曲目（曲目 1），因此您无法直接选择歌曲或选播歌曲。

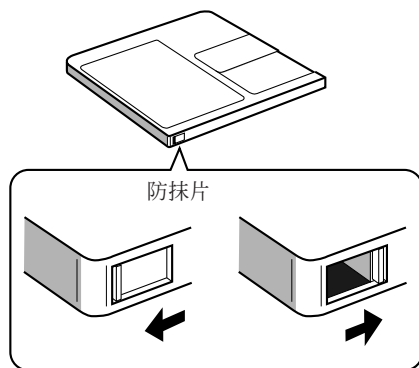
然而，如果其中出现 3 秒钟或 3 秒钟以上的空白段时，MD 录音机就会把它当作是隔离 2 首曲目之间的空白从而放上一个曲标（从 FM 或 AM 广播录音时除外）。

在复录模拟播放源的过程中想要手动放入曲标时，可在播到您想要放入曲标处按遥控器上的 SET 键。

想在录音结束之后放入曲标时，可以利用 DIVIDE（分割）功能（参阅第 76 页）。

### 怎样防止抹除重要的录音内容

可以录音的 MD 上带有防抹片，它可以防止重要的录音内容被误抹。当您完成录音或编辑后，可推开磁碟边缘面上的防抹片。想要在该磁碟上进行新的录音和编辑便不再可能。（如果您试图再次录音或编辑，“DISC PROTECTED” 字样会在主屏幕上出现。）想要再次录音或编辑时，将防抹片推回原来的位置即可。



录音/编辑可能

磁碟受保护：  
录音/编辑不可能



如果您试图在一张 MD 上录音时主屏幕上出现了“PLAYBACK DISC”字样表示该 MD 只能用来播放，不能用于录音（参阅第 96 页）。

### 立体声长时间录音功能 (MDLP)

使用传统的 MD 录音机在 MD 上进行 2 倍长时间的录音时仅能录制单声道声音，而本机因具有最先进的 ATRAC3\* 技术，所以能够使用 2 倍长时间录音或 4 倍长时间录音功能录上立体声音。

\* 参阅下述的“ATRAC (适变传音性编码)/ATRAC3 (MDLP)”。

利用此特点，您可以使用不同的录音长度模式——SP：标准播放，LP2：2 倍长时间播放，LP4：4 倍长时间播放，往单碟 MD 上录音。

**SP：** 表示标准时间立体声录音。可录音的总时间数与 MD 磁碟盒上标示的时间相同。

**LP2：** 表示 2 倍长时间立体声录音。可录音的总时间数是 MD 磁碟盒上标示的时间的 2 倍。

**LP4：** 表示 4 倍长时间立体声录音。可录音的总时间数是 MD 磁碟盒上标示的时间的 4 倍。

请记住，在开始录音之前首先要检查 MD 上的剩余录音时间

本机基于目前所选择的录音长度模式 (SP/LP2/LP4) 来计算和显示 MD 上的剩余录音时间。

在开始录音或使用录音定时器之前，须检查每种录音长度模式 (SP/LP2/LP4) 下 MD 上剩余的录音时间，并选择最适宜的录音长度模式。

### 想要检查剩余录音时间时

- 1 插入一张要在上面录音用的 MD。
- 2 选择用于录音的播放源 (“MD” 除外)。
- 3 反复按 DISP/CHARA 键，直到 “REC REMAIN” 字样和目前录音模式\*下的剩余录音时间在主屏幕上出现。

\* 当播放源为 “MD” 时，显示的是 SP 模式下的剩余录音时间。

### 进行长时间立体声录音时的注意事项

于本机上完成长时间立体声录音之后，请注意下列事项：

- 以 2 倍或 4 倍长时间录音模式录制的歌曲 (曲目) 只能在带有 MDLP 功能 (与长时间立体声录音兼容功能) 的设备上播放；否则，在显示标题之前会出现 “LP:” 字样，并且播放过程中没有声音发出。
- 当在 MD 上编辑歌曲 (曲目) 时，您不能把以不同的录音长度模式 (SP/LP2/LP4) 录制的歌曲 (曲目) 组合 (JOIN) 到一起。

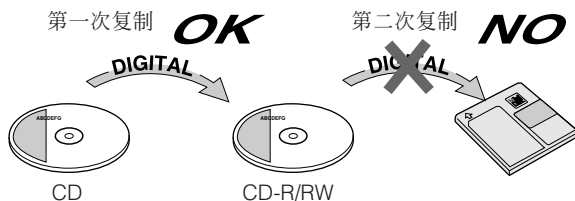


关于 MDLP 之附加信息

- 使用本机不能进行长时间单声道录音。
- 当录音长度模式切换成 LP2 (长一些) 和 LP4 (长很多) 时，声音质量将随之减退。想要获得最佳音声质量，建议您在录音时尽量使用 SP 模式。

### SCMS (连续复制管理系统)

本机上从属的 MD 录音机使用连续复制管理系统，仅允许从原装软件 (像 CD 或原版 MD) 进行第一代数码复制。



### ATRAC (适变传音性编码) /ATRAC3 (MDLP)

一张 MD 可提供 80 分钟的录音和播放时间，远远超过音频 CD，但其直径却仅有 64 mm (毫米)。它拥有如此庞大的数据储存能力全归功于 ATRAC，一种专为 MD 而开发设计的音频压缩技术。此种技术能够削减人类无法听到的微弱声音。此技术依据人类对声音的敏感度，最多可将录制的的数据容量压缩至原声数据容量的五分之一。

此外，本机的优势在于拥有最先进的 ATRAC3 技术，可将数据总容量压缩至原声数据容量的十分之一或二十分之一。从而本机能够实现 2 倍或 4 倍长时间立体声录音。

## 设定 MD 录音模式

在灌录 MD 之前，须设定录音长度模式 (SP/LP2/LP4)，“LP:” 字头增加模式，和分组录音模式。

仅在遥控器上：

想要设定 MD 录音长度模式时

MD 录音长度模式可以设定，并且可以储存给每种播放源。

1) 选择用于录音的播放源。

2) 按 SP/LP2/LP4 键。

- 每次按该键，录音长度模式在“SP”，“LP2”，“LP4”之间切换。

**SP:** 使用标准时间立体声录音模式时选此项。SP 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

**LP2:** 使用 2 倍长时间立体声录音模式时选此项。LP2 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

**LP4:** 使用 4 倍长时间立体声录音模式时选此项。LP4 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

想要设定“LP:”字头增加模式时

使用立体声长时间录音模式 (LP2 或 LP4) 录制曲目时，您可以选择是否要在曲目标题的题头处添加“LP:”字样。

在按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 LP: 键。

- 每次按该键，“LP:”字头增加模式在启动和关闭之间交替切换。

**“(LP:) ON”**：选此项时可以在曲目标题的开头处添加“LP:”字样。可以输给 MD 的字符总数减少（详情请参阅第 80 页）。

**“(LP:) OFF”**：选此项时不能为曲目标题添加“LP:”字头。

想要设定分组录音模式时

在使用分组录音功能进行录音的过程中您可以很容易地建立新的曲目组。

按 MD GROUP REC 键。

- 每次按该键，分组录音模式交替启动和关闭。

**“MD GROUP ON”**：一次录制的所有曲目成为一个新的曲目组。GROUP 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

**“MD GROUP OFF”**：关闭分组录音模式。所有的曲目均被录作各自独立的曲目。GROUP 指示灯从显示屏上熄灭。

## 将磁碟复录到 MD 上 — 与磁碟同步录音

使用与磁碟同步录音的方法，您可以令播放磁碟与录制 MD 的操作同时开始和停止。

- 在磁碟同步录音过程中，禁止某些可能影响录音（声音及影像）的操作。

■ 复录 SVCD, VCD, Audio CD, 或 MP3 磁碟

适用于：   

- 数码录音方法用于 SVCD/VCD/Audio CD-至-MD 录音，而模拟录音方法用于 MP3 磁碟-至-MD 录音。

**1 准备磁碟。**

装入磁碟之后，按 DVD ▷/|| 键（或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键），然后在进行下步操作之前按 ■ 键。

- 若需要，您还可以编排程序（参阅第 37 页），或选择随机播放模式（参阅第 39 页）。

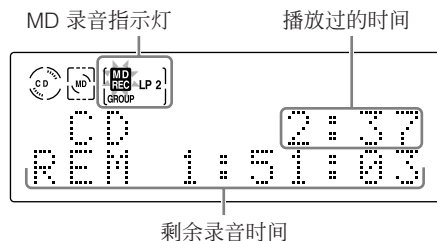
**2 在 MD 插孔内插入一张可以录音的 MD。**

**3 设定 MD 录音长度模式，“LP:”字头增加模式，和分组录音模式。**

参阅左栏。

**4 按主机上的 ONE TOUCH MD REC 键。**

录音开始，MD REC 指示灯开始在显示屏上闪烁。



例：正以 LP2 和分组录音模式从音频 CD 往 MD 上录音。

录音结束后，DVD 视盘机和 MD 录音机自动停止。

想要停止录音时，按 ■ 键。


“WRITING”字样在主屏幕上闪烁片刻。



从 CD-R/RW 录音时

您不能从复录的 CD-R 或 CD-R/RW 往 MD 上进行数码录音。否则“SCMS CANNOT COPY”字样会在主屏幕上出现，并且开始自动进行模拟录音（参阅第 58 页）。

## ■ 复录 DVD

适用于： DVD

- 模拟录音方式采用 DVD-至-MD 录音。

### 1 准备磁碟。

装入磁碟之后，按 DVD ▷/|| 键（或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键），然后在进行下步操作之前按 ■ 键。

- 若需要，您还可以编排程序（参阅第 37 页），或选择随机播放模式（参阅第 39 页）。

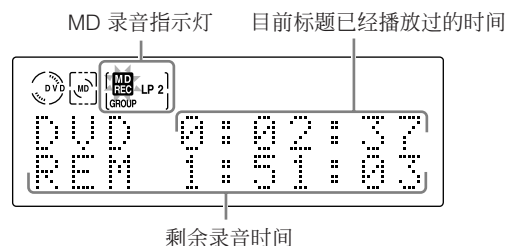
### 2 在 MD 插槽内插入一张可以录音的 MD。

### 3 设定 MD 录音长度模式，“LP:” 字头增加模式，和分组录音模式。

参阅第 59 页上的“设定 MD 录音模式”。

### 4 按主机上的 ONE TOUCH MD REC 键。

录音开始，MD REC 指示灯开始在显示屏上闪烁。



例：正以 LP2 和分组录音模式从 DVD 往 MD 录音。

录音结束后，DVD 播放机和 MD 录音机自动停止。

## 想要在播放或暂停的过程中录制单首曲目时

适用于： SVCD  VCD  Audio CD

- 仅能对不带 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 进行此项操作。

### 仅在主机上：

在您想要录制的曲目播出或暂停的过程中，按 ONE TOUCH MD REC 键。

该曲目的播放停止，并且重新从头开始播放该曲目。与此同时，MD 录音机开始录制该曲目。

- 该曲目录音结束后，DVD 播放机和 MD 录音机均自动停止。



**notes** 如果您对 DVD 或 MP3 磁碟执行上述操作录音从您按下按键处开始，并且在录完目前的章节或曲目后亦不会停止。（播放亦继续进行。）

## 想要切换主屏幕上出现的信息时

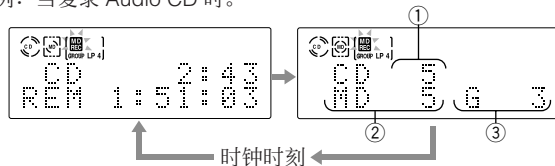
### 仅在遥控器上：

按 DISP/CHARA 键。

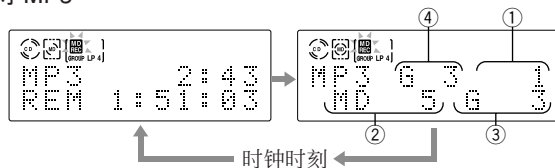
- 每次按该键，主屏幕上的信息按如下所示进行切换：

### 对 SVCD, VCD, 或 Audio CD：

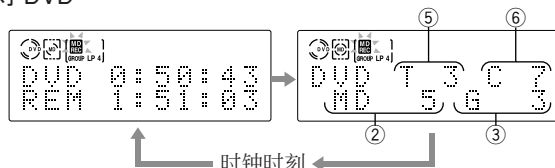
例：当复录 Audio CD 时。



### 对 MP3：



### 对 DVD：



- ① 目前的曲目号码
- ② MD 曲目号码
- ③ MD 曲目组号码\*
- ④ 目前的曲目组号码
- ⑤ 目前的标题号码
- ⑥ 目前的章节号码

\* 在往没有曲目组的 MD 上录音，或者分组录音功能未启动时，“--”字样出现。

想要停止录音时，按 ■ 键。

“WRITING” 字样在主屏幕上闪烁片刻。



### 从某些带有磁碟菜单的 DVD 录音时

从菜单出现处起播放便不再往前进行。（在录音的过程中您不能选择任何项目。）

出现这种情况时，请停下录音并按如下所述选择您想要开始录音的位置：

- 1 开始磁碟播放。
- 2 在磁碟菜单上选择您想要录制的项目。  
被选项目开始播放。
- 3 在播到您想要开始录音处时按 || 键。
- 4 按 ONE TOUCH MD REC 键开始录音。

## 将其它播放源复录到 MD 上

- 数码录音方法用于 AUX-DIGITAL-至-MD 录音，而模拟录音方法用于 FM/AM/AUX-至-MD 录音。

### 与声音同步录音

当从外接设备录音时，在播放源的声音传入主机时录音会自动开始，而如果超过 30 秒钟没有声音传入主机，录音自动停止。

## 1 准备用于录音的播放源。

### 想要从 FM/AM 广播录音时：

按 FM/AM 键（或遥控器上的 FM/AM/AUX 键）选择“FM”或“AM”，然后调收您想要复录的电台。

- 有关更加详细的操作可参阅第 25 和 26 页。

### 想要从磁带录音时：

- 1) 放入卡式带后，按 TAPE <▶>，然后按 ■ 键选择“TAPE”作为播放源。
- 2) 按 REV. MODE 键选择返回模式（参阅第 48 页）。

### 想要从外接设备录音时：

按 AUX 键（或遥控器上的 FM/AM/AUX 键）选择“AUX”或“AUX-DIGITAL”，并准备外接设备。

- 若需要可调整自 AUX 插孔或 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子传入信号的音频输入等级（参阅第 23 页）。
- 关于外接设备的操作方法，可参阅随其附带的使用手册。

## 2 在 MD 插槽内插入一张可以录音的 MD。

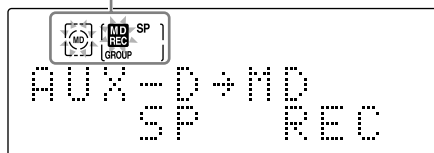
## 3 设定 MD 录音长度模式，“LP:”字头增加模式，和分组录音模式。

参阅第 59 页上的“设定 MD 录音模式”。

## 4 按主机上的 ONE TOUCH MD REC 键。

- 当从 FM/AM 广播或磁带录音时，按此键后录音开始，MD REC 指示灯开始在显示屏上闪烁。
- 当从外接设备录音时，下列信息在主屏幕上出现：
  - 选择“AUX”时：“AUX → MD”
  - 选择“AUX-DIGITAL”时：“AUX-D → MD”

MD 和 MD REC 指示灯闪烁。



例：使用分组录音功能从“AUX-DIGITAL”录音时。

从外接设备录音时，进行至步骤 5。

## 5 外接设备上播放开始。

当外接设备的声音传入主机时，录音开始。

想要在录音中途手动放入曲标时，可在播到您想要放入曲标处按遥控器上的 SET 键。



当“AUX-DIGITAL”为用于录音的播放源时在录音中途您不能手动设置曲标。

想要停止录音时，按 ■ 键。

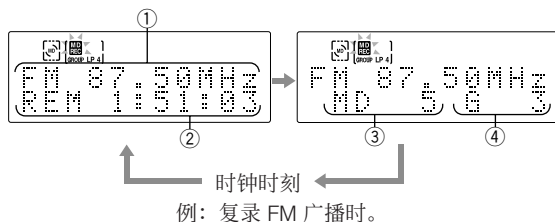
“WRITING”字样在主屏幕上闪烁片刻。

想要切换主屏幕上出现的信息时

仅在遥控器上：

按 DISP/CHARA 键。

- 每次按该键，主屏幕上的信息按如下所示进行切换：



- ① 播放源信息
- ② 剩余录音时间
- ③ MD 曲目号码
- ④ MD 曲目组号码（当分组录音功能未启动时，“--”字样出现。）



## 开始录制磁带之前

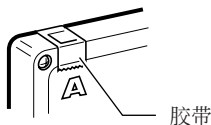
- 请注意，未经版权所有者同意，擅自复制或播放版权产品可能会触犯法律。
- 录音等级自动正确设定，因此不受音量等级影响。所以，在录音过程中您可以调整正在聆听的音量而对录音等级无影响。
- 在录音过程中，您可以在聆听扬声器或头戴耳机时使用声音模式效果和/或 AHB PRO（有效超低音功能）。但是，录制出来的声音里不带这些效果（参阅第 21 页）。
- 在录音过程中，3D PHONIC 功能（参阅第 55 页）或压缩功能（参阅第 86 页）被启动，录制出来的声音里带有这些效果。
- 如果录出来的声音里带有强烈噪音或静电干扰，可能是因为主机离电视机太近。请将主机远离电视机放置。
- 录音时仅能使用 I 型磁带。

### 想要保护录音内容时

卡式带的背面有两个小的防抹片，可用来防止误抹或误录。

想要保护您的录音内容时，可去除这些防抹片。

想要再次在该受保护的磁带上录音时，用胶带盖上这些小孔即可。



不要使用 II 型和 IV 型磁带，因为主机与这些磁带不兼容。



建议您亦不要使用 C-120 型或薄型磁带，因为这些磁带可能发生性能劣变并易使磁带缴绕在压带轮和主动轮上。

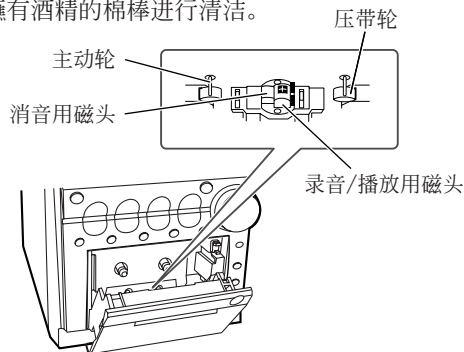
### 想要保持最佳的录制声音和播出声音质量时

如果卡式座上的磁头，主动轮，和压带轮变脏时，可能出现下列症状：

- 声音质量下降
- 声音不连贯
- 声音微弱
- 抹不尽残音
- 录音困难

### 想要清洁磁头，主动轮，和压带轮时

使用蘸有酒精的棉棒进行清洁。



### 想要为磁头消磁时

关闭主机，使用磁头消磁剂（可到电器及音响商店购买）。



在卡式带的起始处和终止处

各有一段不能录音的先导带。这样，当复录磁碟，MD，或无线电广播时最先卷动的是先导带，因而能够保证使录音内容完整无缺。

## 录制磁带

录音时仅能使用 I 型磁带。

### 1 准备用于录音的播放源。

想要从磁碟录音时：

- 1) 放入磁碟。
  - 2) 按 DVD ▷/|| 键（或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ► 键），然后在进行下步操作之前按 ■ 键。
- 若需要，您还可以编排程序（参阅第 37 页），或选择随机播放模式（参阅第 39 页）。

想要从 MD 录音时：

- 1) 插入 MD。
  - 2) 按 MD ▷/|| 键，然后按 ■ 键将播放源切换至“MD”。
- 若需要，您还可以依所好编排程序（参阅第 43 页），选择随机播放模式（参阅第 44 页），或选择分组播放模式（参阅第 45 页）。

想要从 FM/AM 广播录音时：

- 按 FM/AM 键（或遥控器上的 FM/AM/AUX 键）选择“FM”或“AM”，然后调收您想要录的电台。
- 有关更加详细的调谐器操作可参阅第 25 和 26 页。

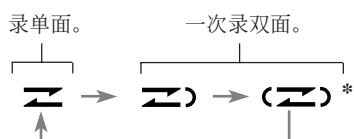
想要从外接设备录音时：

- 反复按 AUX 键（或遥控器上的 FM/AM/AUX 键）选择“AUX”或“AUX-DIGITAL”，并准备外接设备。
- 若需要，可以调整自 AUX 插孔或 OPTICAL DIGITAL IN 端子传入信号的音频输入等级。（参阅第 23 页。）
  - 关于外接设备的操作方法，可参阅随其附带的使用手册。

### 2 在卡带舱内放入可以录音的卡式带。

### 3 按 REV. MODE 键选择反向模式。

- 每次按该键，反向模式按如下所示进行切换：



- \* 当您选择 (Z) 时，在录音过程中 (Z) 将出现。

### 4 按主机上的 ONE TOUCH TAPE REC 键。

录音开始，REC 指示灯开始在显示屏上闪烁。

- 当从外接设备录音时，下述信息在显示屏上出现后播放开始。
  - 选择“AUX”时：“AUX → TAPE”
  - 选择“AUX-DIGITAL”时：“AUX-D → TAPE”

想要停止录音时，按 ■ 键。



录制磁碟（DVD 和 MP3 磁碟除外）或 MD 时

- 在录制每首曲目之前会将一个 4 秒钟的空白段自动录到磁带上。不想录上该空白段时，可在步骤 1 中按两次 DVD ▷/|| 键或 MD ▷/|| 键，然后按 ONE TOUCH TAPE REC 键。
- 当录到某首曲目的一半时如果磁带的正面走到头，反面录音会从该曲目的起始处重新开始（如果返回模式设定在 (Z) 的话）。但是，如果磁带正面的录音在尚未录完某首曲目起始处的 12 秒钟时便走到头的话，反面录音则从该曲目前面的一首曲目开始。



从某些带有磁碟菜单的 DVD 录音时

- 从菜单出现处起播放便不再往前进行。（在录音的过程中您不能选择任何项目。）
- 出现这种情况时，请停下录音并选择您想要开始录音的位置。（参阅第 60 页。）

### 想要在播放过程中录制单首曲目时

- 此操作可用于不带 PBC 功能的 SVCD 和 VCD，Audio CD，和 MD。

仅在主机上：

在播出您想要录制的曲目时，按 ONE TOUCH TAPE REC 键。

该曲目播放停止，并且从新从头开始播放该曲目。与此同时，卡式座开始录制该曲目。

- 该首曲目录音结束后，播放和录音均自动停止。



在暂停播放曲目时如果按 ONE TOUCH TAPE REC 键

录音会从停止处开始进行。



如果您对 DVD 或 MP3 磁碟执行上述操作

录音从您按下按键处开始，并且在录完目前的章节或曲目后亦不会停止。（播放亦继续进行。）



## 将磁碟复录到 MD 及磁带上 — 与磁碟同步录音

适用于： DVD  SVCD  VCD  Audio CD  MP3

使用与磁碟同步录音方法，您可以令播放磁碟与录制 MD 及磁带的操作同时开始和停止。

### 1 准备磁碟。

装入磁碟之后，按 DVD ▷/|| 键（或遥控器上的 DVD SELECT ▶ 键），然后在进行下步操作之前按 ■ 键。


- 若需要，您还可以编排程序（参阅第 37 页），或选择随机播放模式（参阅第 39 页）。

### 2 在 MD 插孔内插入一张可以录音的 MD，以及在卡带舱内放入一盘可以录音的卡式带。

#### 对 MD：

设定 MD 录音长度模式，“LP:” 字头增加模式，和分组录音模式（参阅第 59 页上的“设定 MD 录音模式”）。

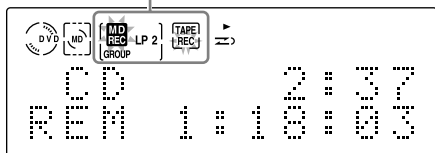
#### 对磁带：

按 REV. MODE 键选择反向模式（）。（参阅第 63 页）。

### 3 按主机上的 MD&TAPE REC 键。

录音开始，MD REC 和 REC 指示灯开始在显示屏上闪烁。

MD 和磁带录音指示灯



录音结束后，DVD 播放机，MD 录音机以及卡式座均自动停止。

想要停止录音时，按 ■ 键。

“WRITING” 字样在主屏幕上闪烁片刻。



在同时往 MD 上及磁带上录音时录到磁带上的每首曲目之前不会录进 4 秒钟的空白段。



从某些带有磁碟菜单的 DVD 录音时从菜单出现处起播放便不再往前进行。（在录音的过程中您不能选择任何项目。）出现这种情况时，请停下录音并选择您想要开始录音的位置。（参阅第 60 页。）

### 想要在播出或暂停的过程中录制单首曲目时

适用于： SVCD  VCD  Audio CD

- 仅能对不带 PBC 功能的 SVCD 或 VCD 进行此项操作。

#### 仅在主机上：

在您想要录制的曲目播出或暂停的过程中，按 MD&TAPE REC 键。

该曲目的播放停止，并且从新从头开始播放该曲目。与此同时，MD 录音机开始录制该曲目。

- 该曲目录音结束后，DVD 播放机和 MD 录音机均自动停止。



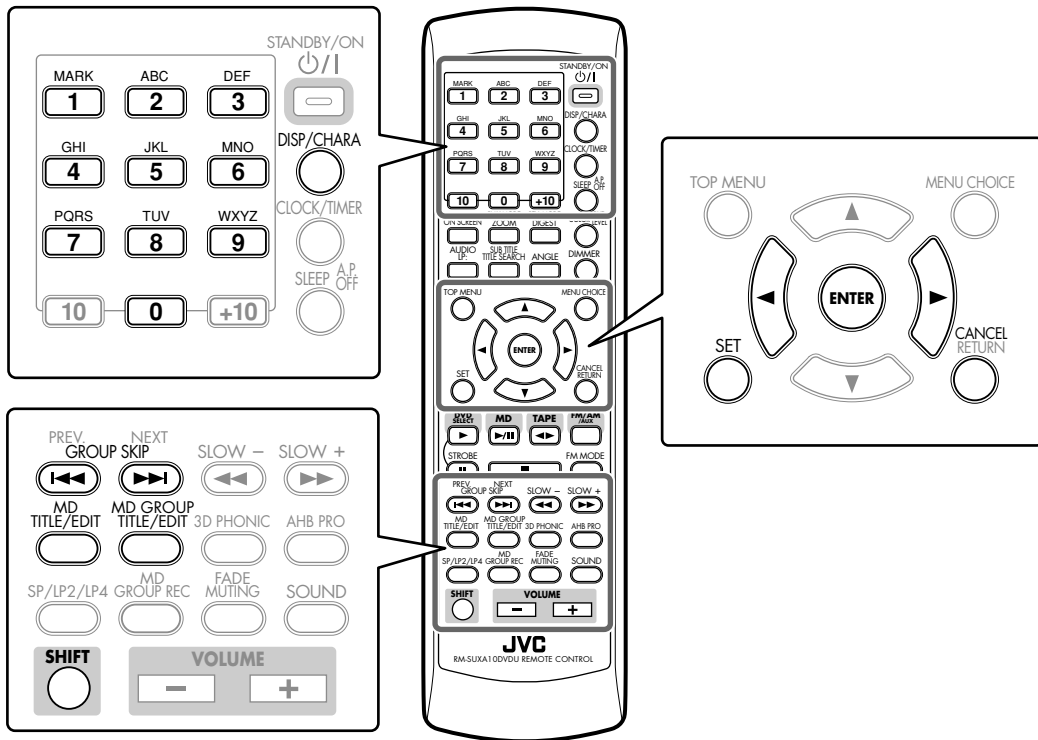
如果您对 DVD 或 MP3 磁碟执行上述操作录音从您按下按键处开始，并且在录完目前的章节或曲目后亦不会停止。（播放亦继续进行。）

# 编辑 MD

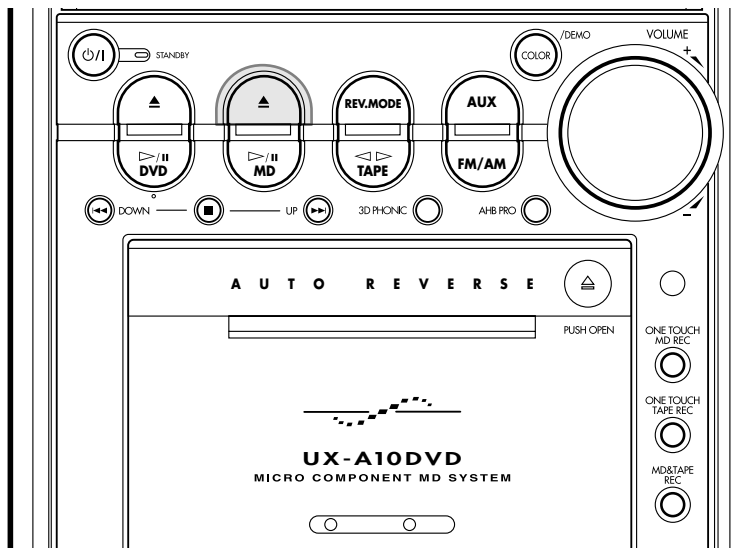
本章（第 66 页至 82 页）使用和说明的是下图中放大的了的按键。

中文

## 遥控器



## 主机



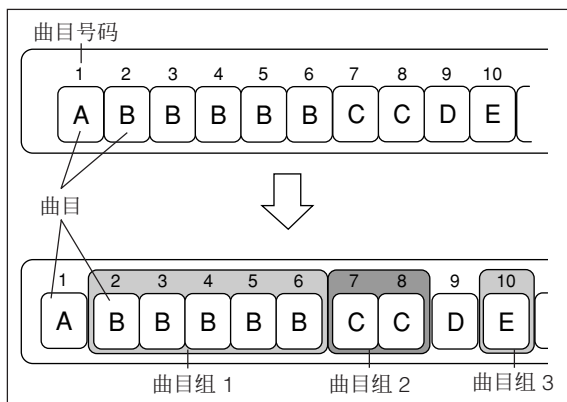
## 曲目向导 — MD 曲目分组功能

在传统的 MD 编辑功能（此说明书中将其称作曲目编辑功能）里增加 MD 曲目分组功能，有助于您通过制作曲目组而将 MD 上的曲目分门别类。

### 将 MD 上的曲目分门别类

MDLP 功能可令您在单碟 MD 上比传统录音方法录上更多的曲目。因此，您可以从各种播放源 — 磁碟，FM，等等 — 将多种曲目录到您的 MD 上。

在这种情况下，如果您按播放源，唱片集，或按演唱者将曲目分门别类的话，那么在播放您想要听的歌曲时就变得非常便利了。



在上图中所举的例子当中 MD 上有 5 种不同类别（从 A 到 E）的曲目。利用 MD 曲目分组功能，您可以将 B 类曲目归纳成一组，将其编作曲目组 1。

在 MD 上建立曲目组后，您可以按每种类型 — 唱片集，演唱者 — 等将曲目分门别类。您也可以为每个曲目组配备名称（参阅第 80 至 82 页）。

### 使用 MD 曲目分组功能

MD 曲目分组功能包括分组播放功能，分组录音功能和曲目组编辑功能。

- **分组播放功能（参阅第 45 页）：**  
不用为曲目编排程序便可播放或反复播放您想要听的曲目组：例如，您可以利用选择左图中的曲目组 1 的方法来反复播放 B 类曲目。
- **分组录音功能（参阅第 59 页）：**  
在录制曲目的过程中您可以建立曲目组。
- **曲目组编辑功能：**  
使用下列功能您可以编辑曲目组：
  - 建立曲目组 (FORM GR)
  - 在曲目组中加进曲目 (ENTRY GR)
  - 分割曲目组 (DIVIDE GR)
  - 组合两个曲目组 (JOIN GR)
  - 移动曲目组 (MOVE GR)
  - 解散曲目组中的曲目 (UNGROUP)
  - 解散所有的曲目组 (UNGR ALL)
  - 删除曲目组中的曲目 (ERASE GR)

### 怎样建立曲目组

您可以使用两种方法建立曲目组：建立曲目组功能和分组录音功能。

- **建立曲目组功能 — FORM GR：**  
在录音之后想要建立曲目组时选择此功能。（参阅第 68 页。）
- **分组录音功能：**  
当您想让录音和曲目分组同时进行选择此功能。（参阅第 59 页。）



#### 关于 MD 曲目分组功能之相关信息

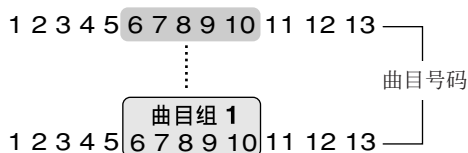
一旦使用 MD 曲目分组功能编辑了 MD，作为与 MD 曲目分组功能相关的信息，该 MD 上即被配给许多文字。只有当您使用与 MD 曲目分组功能不兼容的设备来播放该 MD 时，这些文字才会出现。如果您使用该设备来编辑文字，MD 上的曲目组将解散。

## 介绍曲目组编辑功能

可以使用许多方法（曲目组编辑功能和曲目编辑功能）对曲目组及曲目进行编辑。从本页起到第 74 页，我们来讲述曲目组编辑功能。有关曲目编辑功能之详细内容，请参阅第 75 页至 79 页。

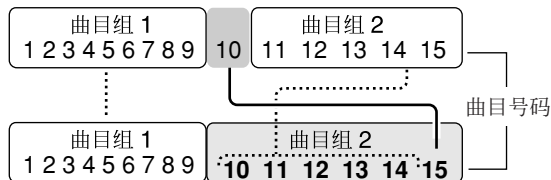
### 建立曲目组 (FORM GR): 第 68 页

本功能可将一个曲目系列或者一首曲目建立为一个新的曲目组。



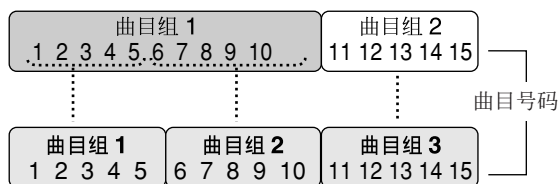
### 在曲目组中加进曲目 (ENTRY GR): 第 69 页

本功能可将选择的曲目加到曲目组里。



### 分割曲目组 (DIVIDE GR): 第 70 页

本功能可将含有一个以上曲目的曲目组分割开。



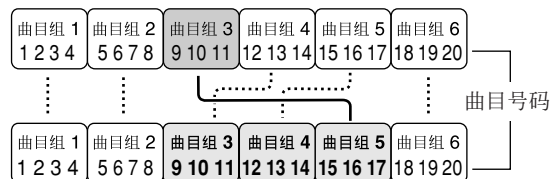
### 组合两个曲目组 (JOIN GR): 第 71 页

本功能可将两个邻接的曲目组合成一个曲目组。



### 移动曲目组 (MOVE GR): 第 72 页

本功能可通过重新编排曲目组和曲目之号码的方法来移动所选的曲目组。



### 解散曲目组中的曲目 (UNGROUP): 第 73 页

本功能可将曲目组解散。



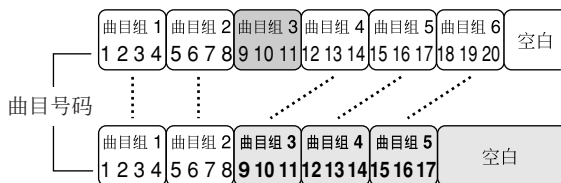
### 解散所有的曲目组 (UNGR ALL): 第 73 页

本功能可将所有的曲目组解散。



### 删除曲目组中的曲目 (ERASE GR): 第 74 页

本功能可删除被选曲目组中的曲目。



当您试图编辑 MD 时若出现“PLAYBACK DISC”或“DISC PROTECTED”字样表示您无法编辑这样的 MD。(参阅第 95 页和 96 页。)



在程序播放或随机播放的过程中只要播放停止便可以编辑 MD。然而，当编辑曲目组和/或曲目时播放模式会自动回到标准播放模式（记忆储存的程序会被清除）。

## 建立曲目组 — FORM GR

此功能可以将不属于其它曲目组的一个曲目系列组建成一个曲目组。亦可将单首曲目组建成一个曲目组。

一旦建立了新的曲目组，其它的曲目组将被重新编号。

- 在一张单碟 MD 上，您最多可以建立 99 个曲目组。
- 完成步骤 8 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键。

仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“FORM GR ?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

FORM GR  
YES? → SET

- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

用于建立新曲目组的曲目号码。

T 1 → T -- -- ?  
OK? → SET

- 在播放过程中：  
目前正在播出的曲目号码开始闪烁。

**4** 按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键，选择新建立的曲目组里的第一首曲目。

- 您可以使用数字键来选择曲目。此时，被选的曲目开始反复播出。

T 3 → T -- -- ?  
OK? → SET

例：当选择曲目 3 时。

**5** 按 SET 键。

- 如果被选的曲目属于其它曲目组，“GROUP TRACK”字样会在主屏幕上出现。可在步骤 4 中重新选择不属于其他曲目组的曲目。
- 如果您想仅从选择的单首曲目来建立曲目组，可直接进行至步骤 7。
- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**6** 按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键，选择新建曲目组里的最后一首曲目。

- 您可以使用数字键来选择曲目。此时，被选的曲目开始反复播出。

T 3 → T 5 ?  
OK? → SET

例：当选择曲目 5 时。

**7** 按 SET 键。

<FORM GR>  
YES? → ENTER

- 如果被选的最后一首曲目属于其它曲目组，“GROUP TRACK”字样会在主屏幕上出现。此时可在步骤 6 中重新正确选择曲目。
- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**8** 按 ENTER 键。

“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

想要再次将该曲目组解散时，请参阅第 73 页上的 UNGROUP 功能。



如果在操作步骤 7 时出现了“CANNOT FORM!”字样

说明在您试图建立的新曲目组的第一首曲目和最后一首曲目之间含有属于其它曲目组的曲目。遇此情形，可先将刚刚建立的曲目组解散后再重新建立曲目组。

## 在曲目组中加进曲目 — ENTRY GR

此功能用来在曲目组中加进曲目。该首曲目作为被选曲目组中的最后一首曲目被加入。

曲目号码被重新编号。

- 完成步骤 8 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“ENTRY GR ?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

ENTRY GR ?  
YES? → SET

- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

曲目号码  
TR ? → SET 13?

- 在播放过程中：  
目前正在播出的曲目号码开始闪烁。

**4** 按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键选择曲目。

- 您可以使用数字键来选择曲目。此时，被选的曲目开始反复播出。

TR ? → SET 13?

例：当选择曲目 13 时。

**5** 按 SET 键。

GROUP ← - ?  
OK? → SET

- 如果插入的 MD 上没有曲目组，您则无法进行以下步骤的操作。
- 如果被选的曲目属于某个曲目组，其所属曲目组号码会在主屏幕上出现。
- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**6** 在按住 SHIFT 的同时，按 GROUP SKIP ►► 或 GROUP SKIP ◀◀ 键选择曲目组。

GROUP 18?  
OK? → SET

例：当选择曲目组 18 时。

**7** 按 SET 键。

< ENTRY GR >  
YES? → ENTER

- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**8** 按 ENTER 键。

“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。



如果在操作步骤 7 时出现了“CANNOT ENTRY!”字样

表示您试图将某个曲目组中的曲目再次往同一个曲目组里加进。从步骤 6 起重新进行操作。

## 分割曲目组 — DIVIDE GR

此功能用来将一个曲目组分割成两个独立的曲目组。

您不能分割只含有一首曲目的曲目组。

当原来的曲目组有标题时，两个分割后的曲目组将被配上与原来曲目组相同的标题。

一旦分割成新的曲目组，其它的曲目组即被重新编号。

- 完成步骤 7 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“DIVIDE GR?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

DIVIDE GR?  
YES? → SET

- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

曲目组号码                  曲目号码

G                  T  
OK? → SET

- 如果插入的 MD 上没有曲目组，您则无法进行以下步骤的操作。
- 在播放过程中：  
目前播出的曲目号码及其所属的曲目组号码会出现。如果该曲目不属于任何曲目组，曲目组号码会显示成“--”。

**4** 在按住 SHIFT 的同时，按 GROUP SKIP ►► 或 GROUP SKIP ◄◄ 键选择您想要分割的曲目组。

G                  T  
OK? → SET

被选曲目组的第一首曲目

例：当选择曲目组 2 时。

**5** 按 ►► 或 ◄◄ 键，选择作为分割点的曲目。

本步骤中选择的曲目将成为分割后的曲目组中的第一首曲目。

- 您可以使用数字键来选择曲目。此时，被选的曲目开始反复播出。

G                  T  
OK? → SET

例：当选择曲目 8 时。

- 您不能选择曲目组中的第一首曲目或不属于任何曲目组的曲目作为分割点。

**6** 按 SET 键。

< DIVIDE GR >  
YES? → ENTER

- 想要取消定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**7** 按 ENTER 键。

“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

想要将分割后的曲目组重新合并起来时，参阅第 71 页上的 JOIN GR 功能。

## 组合两个曲目组 — JOIN GR

此功能用来将两个邻接的曲目组合成一个曲目组。

当两个曲目组都有其各自的标题时，前一个曲目组标题被配给组合后的曲目组。

一旦组合了两个曲目组，其它的曲目组即被重新编号。

- 完成步骤 6 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“JOIN GR ?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

JOIN GR  
YES? → SET

- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

欲进行组合的曲目组号码

G ← → + G → 1?  
OK? → SET

- 如果插入的 MD 上仅有一个或者没有曲目组，您则无法进行以下步骤的操作。
- 在播放过程中：  
目前播出的曲目所属的曲目组号码会在右侧出现。如果该曲目不属于任何曲目组，曲目组号码会显示成“-”。

**4** 在按住 SHIFT 的同时，按 GROUP SKIP ►► 或 GROUP SKIP ◄◄ 键选择您想要组合的两个邻接的曲目组。

G ← → + G → 8?  
OK? → SET

例：当选择曲目组 7 和 8 时。

**5** 按 SET 键。

<JOIN GR>  
YES? → ENTER

- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**6** 按 ENTER 键。

“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

想要再次分割曲目组时，参阅第 70 页上的 DIVIDE GR 功能。



如果在操作步骤 5 时出现了“CANNOT JOIN”字样说明在您试图组合的两个曲目组中间夹有一首或更多的曲目。遇此情形，您或将这些曲目移走，或移动其中的一个曲目组，使想要组合的两个曲目组靠在一起。（参阅第 72 页和第 78 页。）



## 移动曲目组 — MOVE GR

此功能用来移动曲目组。

一旦曲目组被移动，其它的曲目和曲目组即被重新编号。

- 完成步骤 8 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“MOVE GR ?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

MOVE GR ?  
YES? → SET

- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

移至处的曲目组号码      欲移处的曲目组号码

G      +G      1?  
OK? → SET

- 如果插入的 MD 上仅有一个或者没有曲目组，您则无法进行以下步骤的操作。

#### • 在播放过程中：

目前播出的曲目所属的曲目组号码会在右侧出现。如果该曲目不属于任何曲目组，曲目组号码会显示成“--”。

**4** 在按住 SHIFT 的同时，按 GROUP SKIP ►► 或 GROUP SKIP ◄◄ 键，选择您想要移动的曲目组。

G      +G      3?  
OK? → SET

例：当选择曲目组 3 时。

**5** 按 SET 键。

G      +G      3?  
OK? → SET

- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**6** 在按住 SHIFT 的同时，按 GROUP SKIP ►► 或 GROUP SKIP ◄◄ 键，选择您想要将曲目组移动到的位置。

G      10 +G      3?  
OK? → SET

例：当将曲目组 3 移动至曲目组 10 的位置时。

**7** 按 SET 键。

< MOVE GR >  
YES? → ENTER

- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**8** 按 ENTER 键。

“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

## 解散曲目组中的曲目 — UNGROUP

此功能用来解散一个曲目组。

使用此功能不能删除曲目。

一旦曲目被解散，其它的曲目组即被重新编号。

- 完成步骤 6 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“UNGROUP ?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

UNGROUP ?  
YES? → SET

- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

曲目组号码  
GROUP 1?  
YES? → SET

- 如果插入的 MD 上没有曲目组，您则无法进行以下步骤的操作。
- 在播放过程中：  
目前播出的曲目所属的曲目组号码会出现。如果该曲目不属于任何曲目组，曲目组号码会显示成“\_ \_”。

**4** 在按住 SHIFT 的同时，按 GROUP SKIP ►► 或 GROUP SKIP ◄◄ 键，选择您想要解散的曲目组。

GROUP 3?  
YES? → SET

例：当选择曲目组 3 时。

**5** 按 SET 键。

<UNGROUP>  
YES? → ENTER

- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**6** 按 ENTER 键。

“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

## 解散所有的曲目组 — UNGR ALL

此功能用来解散所有的曲目组。

使用此功能不能删除曲目。

- 完成步骤 4 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“UNGR ALL ?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

UNGR ALL ?  
YES? → SET

- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

<UNGR ALL>  
YES? → ENTER

- 想要取消设定时，可按 CANCEL 键。

**4** 按 ENTER 键。

“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

## 删除曲目组中的曲目 — ERASE GR

此功能用来将曲目组及曲目组中的曲目一并删除。

删除后的曲目组中的曲目不能找回。

一旦曲目组被删除，其它的曲目和曲目组即被重新编号。

- 完成步骤 6 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键。

仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

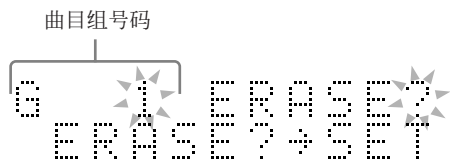
**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“ERASE GR ?”字样在主屏幕上出现。



- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。



- 如果插入的 MD 上没有曲目组，您则无法进行以下步骤的操作。

• 在播放过程中：

目前播出的曲目所属的曲目组号码会出现。如果该曲目不属于任何曲目组，曲目组号码会显示成“--”。

**4** 在按住 SHIFT 的同时，按 GROUP SKIP ►► 或 GROUP SKIP ◀◀ 键，选择您想要删除的曲目组。



例：当选择曲目组 6 时。

**5** 按 SET 键。



- 想要取消定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**6** 按 ENTER 键。

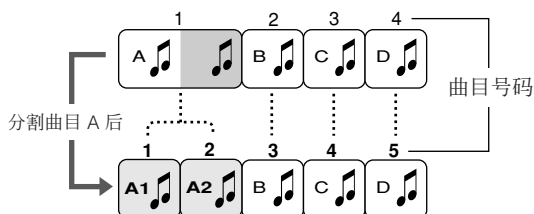
“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

## 介绍曲目编辑功能

可以使用许多方法（曲目组编辑功能和曲目编辑功能）对曲目组及曲目进行编辑。从本页起到第 79 页，我们来讲述曲目编辑功能。有关曲目组编辑功能之详细内容，请参阅 67 页至 74 页。

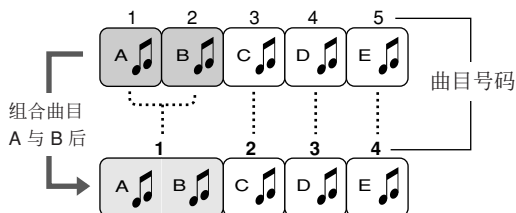
### 分割曲目 (DIVIDE): 第 76 页

本功能通过在曲目中间您想要分割的位置，或您过后想要寻找的位置上增加曲标的方法，将一首曲目分割开。



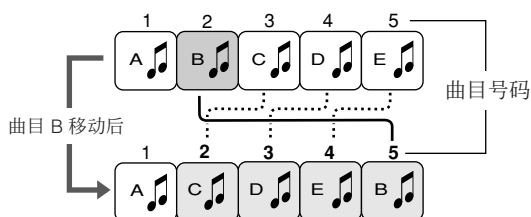
### 组合两首曲目 (JOIN): 第 77 页

本功能通过删除曲标的方法将两个邻接的曲目组合成一首独立的曲目。



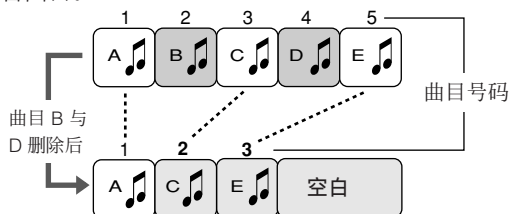
### 移动曲目 (MOVE): 第 78 页

本功能可通过重新编排曲目号码的方法来移动曲目。



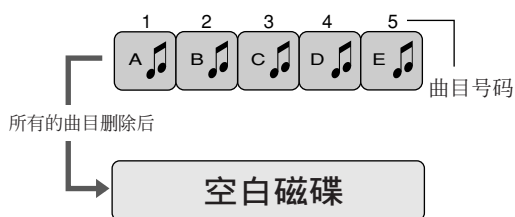
### 删除曲目 (ERASE): 第 79 页

本功能可删除被选的曲目。删除之后，后继曲目被核对，并且曲目号码被自动重新编号。您一次最多可删除 15 首曲目。



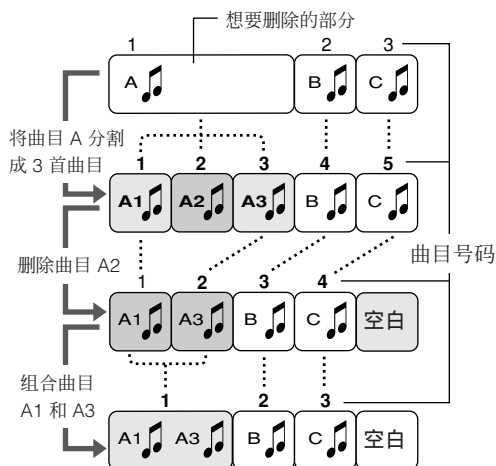
### 删除所有的曲目 (ALL ERASE): 第 79 页

本功能可删除整个磁碟里所有的数据。



### 删除曲目上的某个部位

例如通过联合使用“DIVIDE”，“ERASE”和“JOIN”功能，便可仅删除目前曲目上的一部分。



当您试图编辑 MD 时若出现“PLAYBACK DISC”或“DISC PROTECTED”字样表示您无法编辑该 MD。(参阅第 95 页和 96 页。)



在程序播放或随机播放过程中只要播放停止便可以编辑 MD。然而，当编辑曲目组和/或曲目时播放模式会自动回到标准播放模式（记忆储存的程序会被清除）。

## 分割曲目 — DIVIDE

此功能用来将一首曲目分割成两首独立的曲目。例如，当您想在一首曲目的适当位置增加一个曲标，或者想要分别录音时，此功能非常适用。

当原来的曲目有标题时，两首分割后的曲目将被配上与原来曲目相同的标题。

一首曲目一旦被分割，其它的曲目组即被重新编号。

- 完成步骤 8 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD TITLE/EDIT 键。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“DIVIDE ?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

DIVIDE ?  
YES? → SET

- 如果插入的 MD 上没有曲目，“DIVIDE ?”字样不会出现。
- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

MD 上的第一首曲目开始反复播出。

**4** 按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键，选择您想要分割的曲目。

- 您可以使用数字键来选择曲目。

曲目号码                      播放过的时间  
 12                                  2:50  
 YES? → SET

例：当选择曲目 12 时。

- 如果持续按住 ►►（或 ◀◀）键，您可快进（或快倒）所选的曲目。

**5** 当找到曲目上您想要分割的点时按 SET 键。

“POSIT. (位置)0”字样在主屏幕上出现，主机重复播放被选点 — 一段 3 秒钟长，跟在分割点后面的部分。

POSIT. 0  
OK? → SET

- 如果插入的 MD 上有 254 首曲目，“DISC FULL”字样会出现（参阅第 96 页上的“MD 制限”），您便无法往下进行操作。
- 如果您对此分割点满意，可进行到步骤 7。如果不满意，可执行下一步操作。
- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**6** 按圆盘控制键上的 ►/◀，精确调整分割点。

当您停止按键时，主机反复播放新选的分割点。

- 您可在 ±128 的范围内移位分割点。此范围(±128)大概相当于从原点(0 位置)开始 ±8 \* 秒钟之内的位置。

POSIT. -103  
OK? → SET

例：当将分割点调整 -103 时。

\* 当所选曲目的录音长度模式为“SP”时。如果选择“LP2”时约为 ±16 秒钟，而选择“LP4”时约为 ±32 秒钟。

- 当您找到正确的位置时，进行到下一步骤。
- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**7** 按 SET 键。

< DIVIDE >  
YES? → ENTER

**8** 按 ENTER 键。

“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

想要将分割后的曲目重新合并起来时，参阅第 77 页上的 JOIN 功能。

## 组合两首曲目 — JOIN

此功能用来将两首邻接的曲目合并成一首曲目。

当两首曲目都有其各自的标题时，原来的曲目标题被配给新组合后的曲目。

一旦组合了两个曲目，其它的曲目和/或曲目组即被重新编号。

- 完成步骤 6 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD TITLE/EDIT 键。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“JOIN ?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

JOIN  
YES? → SET

- 如果插入的 MD 上没有曲目，“JOIN ?”字样不会出现。
- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

欲组合的曲目号码

OK? → SET

- 如果插入的 MD 上只有一首曲目，您则无法进行以下步骤的操作。

**4** 按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键，选择您想要组合的两首邻接曲目。

- 您可以使用数字键来选择曲目，用数字键选择欲组合的两首曲目当中后面的一首。此种情况下，被选的曲目开始反复播出。

2+ 3  
OK? → SET

例：当选择曲目 2 和 3 时。

**5** 按 SET 键。

<JOIN>  
YES? → ENTER

- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**6** 按 ENTER 键。

“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

想要再次分割该曲目时，参阅第 76 页上的 DIVIDE 功能。



如果在操作步骤 5 时出现了“CANNOT JOIN”字样说明您不能将下列曲目组合到一起。

- 使用不同的 MD 录音长度模式（SP, LP2, LP4）录制的曲目。（参阅第 58 页。）
- 数码录音的曲目与模拟录音的曲目。
- 使用单声道长录音方法（本机无此方法）与立体声录音方法录制的曲目。



当曲目属于某个曲目组时

如果两首曲目当中前面的一首曲目属于某个曲目组，那么新组合成的曲目也将归属于那一个曲目组；相反，尽管后面的一首曲目属于某个曲目组，但只要前面的一首曲目不属于任何曲目组，则新组合成的曲目亦不归属于任何曲目组。

## 移动曲目 — MOVE

此功能可用于将曲目移动至您的位置。在您想要随意改变曲目顺序时此功能非常适用。

一旦曲目组被移动，曲目和/或曲目组即被重新编号。

- 完成步骤 8 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD TITLE/EDIT 键。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“MOVE ?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

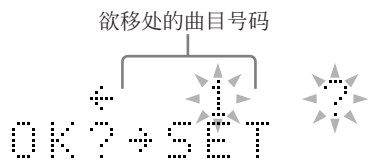
MOVE  
YES? → SET



- 如果插入的 MD 上没有曲目，“MOVE ?”字样不会出现。
- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

欲移处的曲目号码  
← 1 →  
OK? → SET



- 如果插入的 MD 上只有一首曲目，您则无法进行下述步骤的操作。

**4** 按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键选择您想要移动的曲目。

- 您可以使用数字键来选择曲目。此种情况下，被选的曲目开始反复播出。

← 3 →  
OK? → SET



例：当选择曲目 3 时。

**5** 按 SET 键。

移至处的曲目号码  
← 8 →  
OK? → SET



- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**6** 按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键，选择您想要将曲目移动到的位置。

- 您可以使用数字键来选择曲目。此种情况下，被选的曲目开始反复播出。

← 8 →  
OK? → SET




例：当将曲目 3 移动至曲目 8 的位置时。

- 如果在此步骤中选择的曲目归属于某个曲目组，那么在步骤 4 中选择的曲目被移动后也将归属于该相同的曲目组。

**7** 按 SET 键。

< MOVE >  
YES? → ENTER



- 想要取消设定时按 CANCEL 键，然后从步骤 4 起重新操作。

**8** 按 ENTER 键。

“EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

## 删除曲目 — ERASE

此功能用来删除不想要的曲目。

删除掉的曲目不能找回。

一旦曲目被删除，其它的曲目和/或曲目组即被重新编号。

您一次最多可以删除 15 首曲目。

- 完成步骤 8 之前，在编辑过程中随时想要停止操作时，可按 MD TITLE/EDIT 键。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“ERASE?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

ERASE?  
YES? → SET

- 如果插入的 MD 上没有曲目，“ERASE?”字样不会出现。
- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

曲目号码  
1 ERASE?  
ERASE? → SET

**4** 按 ►► 或 ◀◀ 键，选择您想要删除的曲目。

- 您可以使用数字键来选择曲目。此种情况下，被选的曲目开始反复播出。

**5** 按 SET 键。

“✓”在主屏幕上出现。

标有“✓”的曲目将被删除。

✓ 5 ERASE?  
NO? → CANCEL

例：当选择曲目 5 时。

- 当您不想删除该曲目时，可按 CANCEL 键去掉“✓”。

**6** 重复步骤 4 和 5 选择所有您想要删除的曲目。

- 您最多可选择 15 首曲目。如果您选择想要删除的第 16 首曲目，“MEMORY FULL”字样会在主屏幕上出现。

**7** 按 ENTER 键。

<ERASE>  
YES? → ENTER

**8** 按 ENTER 键。

- “EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌装的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

## 删除所有的曲目 — ALL ERASE

此功能用来删除 MD 上所有的曲目。

删除掉的数据不能找回。

### 仅在遥控器上：

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明都是从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。您也可以在 MD 播放的中途开始进行编辑操作（在标准播放模式下）。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 反复按 MD TITLE/EDIT 键，直到“ALL ERASE?”字样在主屏幕上出现。

ALL ERASE?  
YES? → SET

- 如果您想停止该项编辑操作，可按 CANCEL 键。

**3** 按 SET 键。

<ALL ERASE>  
YES? → ENTER

- 想要取消设定时，可按 CANCEL 键。

**4** 按 ENTER 键。

- “EDITING”字样在主屏幕上出现片刻后，在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌装的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

“BLANK DISC”字样在主屏幕上出现。



## 为 MD 配标题

您可以使用英文字母（大写字母和小写字母），符号，以及数字为每张 MD，每个曲目组以及每一首曲目配备一个标题名称。一旦配上标题，为了供您确认会显示出来。

- 您不能编辑由超过 61 个字符组成的标题。

### 关于 MD 上可以输入的字符数

一张 MD 上可能输入的字符总数为 1792 个。最多可以为每个标题输入 61 个字符。（然而，您实际可能输入的字符数量会比上述所说的最大数少一些，因为存在 MD 制限 — 参阅第 96 页。）

- 一个空格可以算作一个字符。
- 当应用立体声长时间录音方法（LP2 或 LP4：参阅第 58 页）录音时，因为“LP:”的存在以及曲目标题的起始处自动录进 4 个空格，因此原因，可用于输入曲目标题的最大数自动减少。这些原因导致可以输入到 MD 里的总字符数减少。

例： 如果一张 MD 上应用立体声长时间录音方法灌录了 120 首曲目的话，您最多可为每首曲目标题输入 10 个字符。

在下述例子当中，操作步骤的说明从最初步骤 — 插入磁碟开始。如果您已经开始录音或播放了的话，可以从步骤 2 开始进行操作。

- 在播放的过程中（以标准播放模式）亦可以编辑标题。
- 在编辑操作过程中随时想要退出标题输入屏幕时，可反复按 MD TITLE/EDIT 或 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键。

**1** 将您想要编辑的 MD 插入 MD 插孔。

**2** 令主机进入标题输入模式。

对磁碟和曲目标题：

按 MD TITLE/EDIT 键。

磁碟标题输入屏幕在主屏幕上出现。



对曲目组标题：

按 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键。

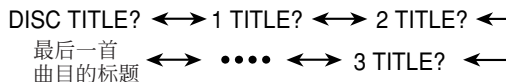
曲目组标题输入屏幕在主屏幕上出现。



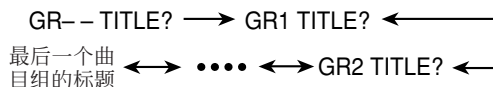
**3** 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，切换标题输入模式。

- 每次按该键，标题输入模式按如下所示进行切换：

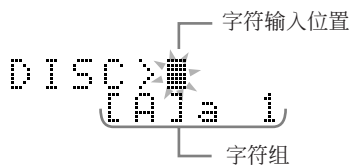
对磁碟和曲目标题：




对曲目组标题：



**4** 按 SET 键，进入被选标题输入模式。



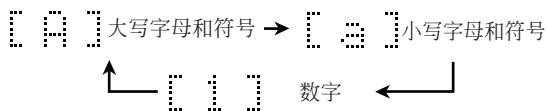
例：当磁碟没有标题时。

续接下页 

## 5 输入字符。

### 1) 按 DISP/CHARA 键选择您想要的字符组。

- 每次按该键，字符组按如下所示进行切换：



### 2) 按字符输入键输入您想要的字符。

例：

- 想要输入“A”或者“a”时，按一次 ABC。
- 想要输入“B”或者“b”时，按两次 ABC。
- 想要输入“C”或者“c”时，按三次 ABC。
- 想要输入符号时，反复按 MARK 键，直到您想要的符号出现。

可使用的符号：

(空格)	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	( )
*	+	,	-	.	/	:	;	< =
>	?	@	_	\				

- 想要输入数字时，按 0-9。
- 在输入标题的过程中想要输入空格时，按两次圆盘控制键上的 ▶。
- 在输入标题的过程中想要移动字符输入位置时，按圆盘控制键上的 ▶ 或 ◀\*。
- 如果您输错了字符，按圆盘控制键上的 ▶ 或 ◀ 选择您想要修改的字符，然后按 CANCEL 键删除该字符。

\* 如果您在录音过程中反复按圆盘控制键上的 ◀，输入的字符可能出现误显示。遇此情况，可按 MD TITLE/EDIT 或 MD GROUP TITLE/EDIT 键，然后重新从步骤 2 开始进行操作。

### 3) 重复步骤 5-1) 和 5-2)，输入其它字符。

- 如果下一个想要输入的字符需使用与步骤 5-2) 中相同的键，可按一次圆盘控制键上的 ▶，将字符输入位置向右移动。
- 主屏幕一次可以显示的字符数有一个极限。每输入一个超过极限的字符时，最左侧的字符会从主屏幕上消失。

## 6 按 ENTER 键完成目前曲目的标题输入。

下一个标题输入屏幕出现。

### • 对磁碟标题：

用来输入曲目 1 的曲目标题输入屏幕出现。

### • 对曲目标题：

下一首曲目标题输入屏幕出现（或者如果目前的曲目是 MD 上最后一首曲目时，主机从标题输入模式退出）。

### • 对曲目组标题：

下一首曲目标题输入屏幕出现（或者如果目前的曲目组是 MD 上最后一个曲目组时，原来的屏幕持续存留）。

想要继续配备名称时，重复步骤 3 至 6。

## 7 按 CANCEL 键退出标题输入模式。

- 正在录音时，在录音结束之前请不要进行下一步操作。

## 8 按主机上的 MD ▲ 键退出 MD。

在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。



在操作步骤 8 之前如果拔下电源线插头或者发生断电您所配备的标题没有录成。

在拔下电源线之前一定要退出想要录制的 MD。



在播放或录音过程中也可以配标题

• 在播放过程中：

输入曲目标题

MD 录音机反复播放目前的曲目，直到您在第 81 页上的步骤 6 中按下 ENTER 键。当您按 ENTER 键时，下一首曲目将播出。

输入磁碟标题

MD 录音机反复播放 MD 上所有的曲目，直到您在第 81 页上的步骤 6 中按下 ENTER 键。当您按 ENTER 键时，MD 录音机进入曲目标题输入模式。

输入曲目组标题

MD 录音机反复播放曲目组里的曲目，直到您在第 81 页上的步骤 6 中按下 ENTER 键。当您按 ENTER 键时，MD 录音机进入下一个曲目组标题输入模式。

• 在录音过程中：

输入曲目标题

尽管您在第 81 页上的步骤 6 中按下了 ENTER 键，MD 录音机仍旧继续录音。当您按 ENTER 键时，标题输入开始处的曲目被配给了标题。在录音结束之前如果您不按 ENTER 键，配上的标题将被取消。

• 在与磁碟同步录音过程中（参阅第 59 页）：

跟随录音的进行，您可以配备磁碟标题以及一个接一个地为 16 首曲目配备标题。您输入的曲目标题会按照 MD 上曲目的灌录顺序自动配备给曲目。如果您输入的曲目标题数达到或超过了 17 个，输入将被忽视。

## 更换标题

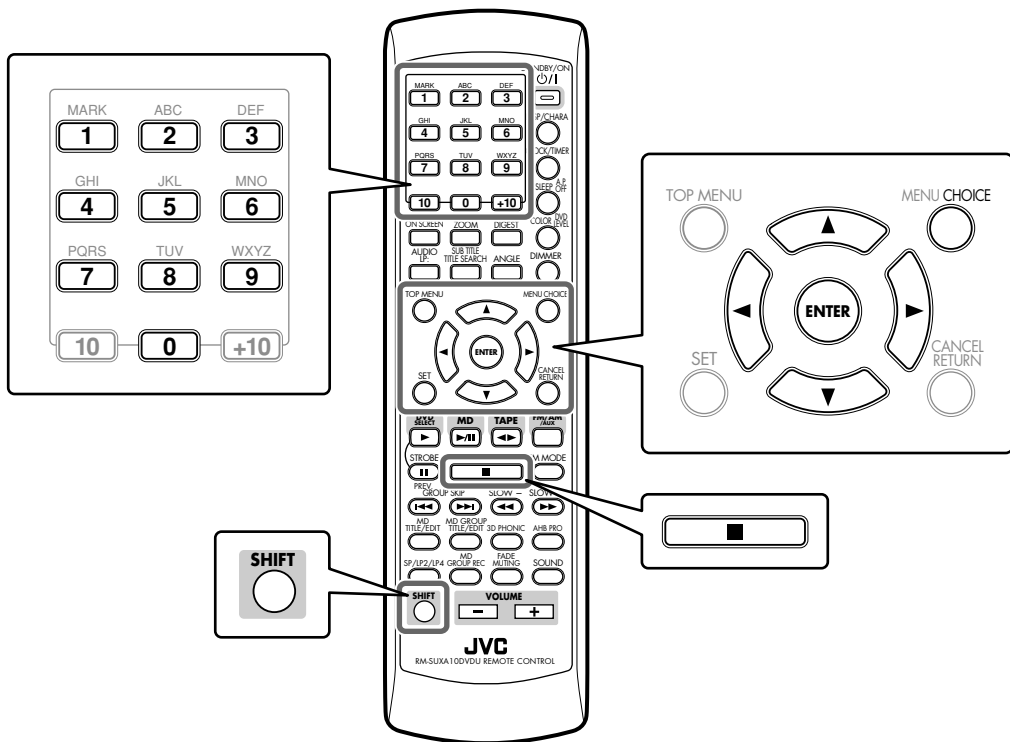
您可以修正或更换标题。

- 1 执行第 80 页上的步骤 1 至 4。
- 2 按圆盘控制键上的 ► 或 ◀，选择您想要修正的字符。
  - 确保您想要更换的字符在闪烁。
- 3 按 CANCEL 键删除您在上一步骤中选择的字符。
  - 想要删除所有的字符时，反复按 CANCEL 键，直到所有的字符被删除，然后进行至目前程序里的步骤 6。
- 4 参照第 81 页上的步骤 5，输入正确的字符。
- 5 重复本程序当中的步骤 2 至 4，修正其他字符。
- 6 按 ENTER 键完成标题修正。
  - 如果您想修正其它标题，可按圆盘控制键上的 ► 或 ◀ 选择该标题，按 SET 键，然后自本程序当中的步骤 2 起重复操作。
  - 如果您想结束修正操作，可执行下一步操作。
- 7 按主机上的 MD ▲ 键退出 MD。  
 在您所作的编辑正在往 MD 上灌录的过程中，“WRITING”字样及 MD REC 指示灯在闪烁。

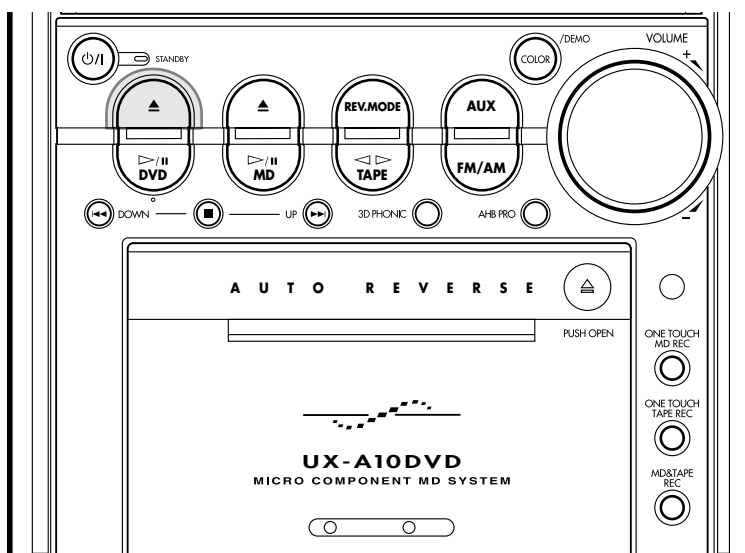
# 切换 DVD 初始内设定

本章（第 84 页至 87 页）使用和说明的是下图中放大的了的按键。

## 遥控器



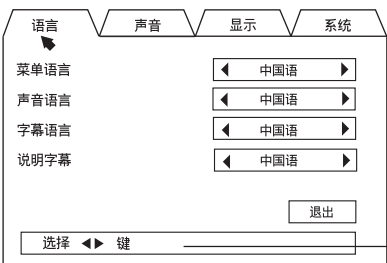
## 主机



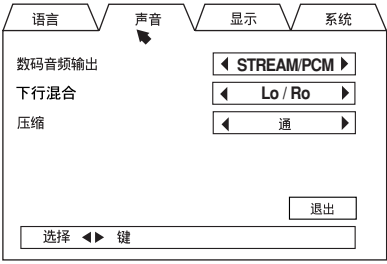
使用设定用菜单，您可以为 DVD 播放储存声音语言（声音）和字幕语言的初始选项，以及储存其他设定。

## 设定用菜单

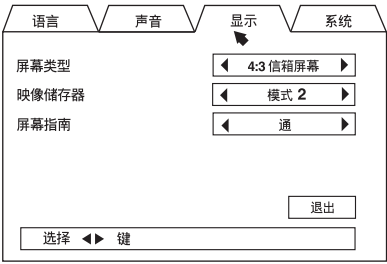
• 语言菜单（参阅第 85 页）




• 声音菜单（参阅第 85 页）



• 显示菜单（参阅第 86 页）



• 系统菜单（参阅第 86 页）



可用按键

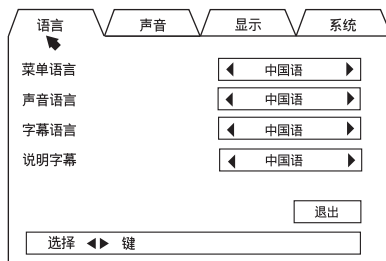
## 基本程序

仅当选择 DVD 视盘机作为播放源，并且磁碟未播放时，设定用菜单才会出现。

- 当装入的是 Audio CD 或 MP3 磁碟时，您不能显示出设定用菜单。

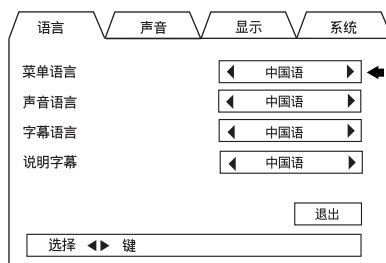
仅在遥控器上：

- 1 在按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 CHOICE 键。  
语言菜单在电视机上出现。
- 2 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，将 ▶ 移至所需菜单——语言，声音，显示，或系统。



例：当选择语言菜单时。

- 3 按圆盘控制键上的 ▼/▲，将 ◀ 移至想要设定的项目。  
被选项目以绿色显示。



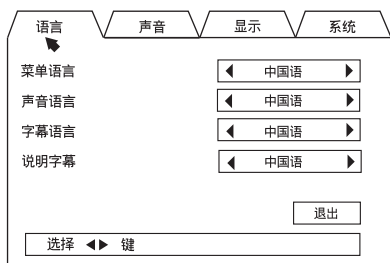
例：当选择“菜单语言”时。

- 4 按圆盘控制键上的 ▶/◀，选择个人所需设定。
- 5 欲在同一菜单内设定其他项目时重复步骤 3 和 4。  
欲到其他菜单上设定其他项目时重复步骤 2 至 4。
- 6 设定结束后按圆盘控制键上的 ▼，将 ◀ 移至“退出”，然后按 ENTER 键。  
设定用菜单消失。

在执行上述操作的过程中随时想要退出设定用菜单时，按住 SHIFT 键的同时按 CHOICE 键。设定用菜单消失。直到退出之前您所完成的设定被储存。

## 切换初始语言设定

在语言菜单里，您可以选择下列初始语言。



### ● 菜单语言：

用来为 DVD 磁碟菜单选择初始语言。

可以选择的语言有 — 英语，西班牙语，法语，中国语，德语，意大利语，日语，AA-ZU（语言代码：参阅第 99 页。）

### ● 声音语言：

用来为声音语言选择初始语言。

可以选择的语言有 — 英语，西班牙语，法语，中国语，德语，意大利语，日语，AA-ZU（语言代码：参阅第 99 页。）

### ● 字幕语言：

用来为字幕选择初始语言。

可以选择的语言有 — 英语，西班牙语，法语，中国语，德语，意大利语，日语，AA-ZU（语言代码：参阅第 99 页。）

### ● 说明字幕：

用来为屏幕菜单和屏幕显示选择初始语言。

可以选择的语言有 — ENGLISH（英语），中国语，ESPAÑOL（西班牙语）

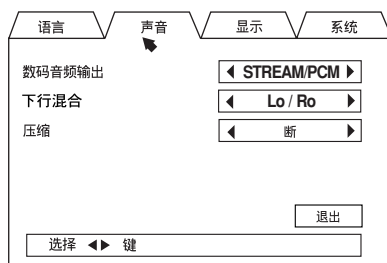


在下述情况下无论您怎样设定，原始语言均会自动被选作初始语言：

- 磁碟上未录有您所选择的语言时。
- 磁碟的编程决定须用原始语言进行播放。

## 切换各种声音设定

在声音菜单里，您可以切换下列声音设定。



### ● 数码音频输出：

用来设定自 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUTPUT 端子传出的输出信号类型。（参阅第 16 页。）

- 当连接与杜比数码，DTS\* 和 MPEG 多频道兼容的放大器或解码器时，选择“STREAM/PCM”。
- 当连接仅与线性 PCM 兼容的放大器，或者 MD 录音机，DAT 卡式座等数码录音装置时，选择“PCM”。
- 当连接仅与杜比数码兼容的放大器或解码器时，选择“DOLBY DIGITAL/PCM”。

\* 本机不具备 DTS 解码功能。

想要收听 DTS 编码制式的声音时，需连接 DTS 解码或与 DTS 兼容的放大器。

### ● 下行混合：

在播放其声音是以多频道环绕声录制的 DVD 时，本机将声音信号适当地转换成 2-频道信号。

请根据声音系统设定该项目。

- 连接带环绕声解码器的放大器时选择“Lt/Rt”。
  - 在聆听自连接至本机上的扬声器播出的声音时，或者在本机上录音时选择“Lo/Ro”。
- 连接不带环绕声解码器的放大器时，或者连接数码录音装置时亦选择“Lo/Ro”。



关于下行混合之附加信息

- 当 3D PHONIC 功能启动时，下行混合功能不工作。（参阅第 55 页。）
- 下行混合设定对 DTS 信号无效。

### • 压缩：

在聆听带杜比数码效果的声音时，尽管将音量设定在低等级处，但通过压缩动态范围（最大和最小声音等级之差）您可以调出强劲的声音。

- 当您想要使用压缩效果时选择“**通**”（深夜效果突出）。
- 当您想要使用全动态范围时选择“**断**”（无使用效果）。

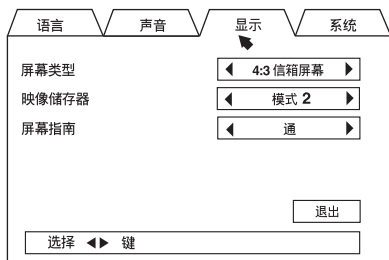


#### 关于压缩之附加信息

- 当 3D PHONIC 功能启动时，压缩功能不工作。（参阅第 55 页。）
- 压缩功能对 DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT 端子输出的数码信号无效。

## 切换显示屏设定

在显示菜单上，您可切换下列显示屏设定。



### • 屏幕类型：

在播放以 16:9 宽屏幕视频信号录制的 DVD 时，请设定欲使用的屏幕类型。（参阅第 15 页）

- 在观看纵横比为 4:3 的电视机时，选择“**4:3 信箱屏幕**”。
- 在观看宽萤幕影像时，会在屏幕的顶部及底部出现黑条带。
- 在观看纵横比为 16:9 的电视机时，选择“**16:9 宽屏幕**”。
- 在观看纵横比为 4:3 的电视机时，选择“**4:3 全景扫描**”。
- 在观看宽萤幕影像时，虽不会出现黑条带，但图像的左右边缘部分在屏幕上显示不出来。

### • 映像储存器：

为了防止烧坏电视机监视器，可以选择映像储存器。（参阅第 28 页。）

- 欲通过让电视机屏幕变暗的方法来启动映像储存器时，选择“**模式 1**”。
- 欲通过显示原始映像储存器的方法来启动映像储存器时，选择“**模式 2**”。
- 欲关闭此功能时，选择“**断**”。

### • 屏幕指南：

通过电视机屏幕上出现的屏幕指南标，在操作 DVD 视盘机时您可以知道自己现在正在作什么。（参阅第 28 页。）

- 欲显示屏幕指南标时，选择“**通**”。
- 欲关闭此功能时，选择“**断**”。

## 切换系统设定

在系统菜单上，您可切换下列设定。



### • 摘要（记忆播放功能）：

本机可以记忆 DVD、SVCD 或 VCD 播放停止处的停止点。当您下次按 DVD SELECT ► 键（或主机上的 DVD ▷/|| 键）开始播放时，播放会从上次停止点开始 — 记忆播放功能。

- 按 DVD ▲ 键退出磁碟便可以清除记忆的位置。
- 欲启动记忆播放功能时，选择“**通**”。
- 欲关闭记忆播放功能时，选择“**断**”。播放总是从磁碟的起始处开始。

### • AV 转录连动模式：

在使用 AV 转录连动遥控系统将本机连接到 JVC 牌电视机上时，须选择适当的设定。详情参阅第 93 页。可以选择的模式有 — “DVD 1”，“DVD 2”和“DVD 3”。



## DVD 播放限制 — 父母锁定

使用此功能，您可以限制播放含有暴力镜头（及不适合您的家族成员观看）的 DVD。

- 仅在播放父母锁定水平介于 1 级（最严厉限制）至 8 级（最宽松限制）之间的 DVD 时该功能才有效。

### 设定父母锁定

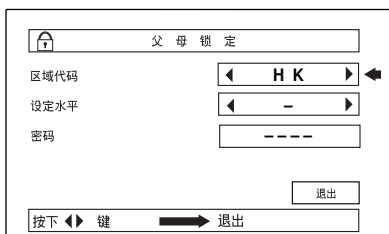
仅在装入了 DVD 并且播放处于停止状态时，您才可以设定父母锁定功能。

#### 仅在遥控器上：

#### 1 在按住 **■** 键的同时，按 ENTER 键。

父母锁定屏幕在电视机上出现。

- 在您第一次设定父母锁定时，**◀** 会指向“区域代码”。（进行至步骤 3。）
- 当您切换父母锁定设定时，**◀** 会指向“密码”。（进行至步骤 2。）



#### 2 按数字键（0 至 9），输入目前的密码（4 位数字），然后按 ENTER 键。

**◀** 自动移至“区域代码”。

- 如果您输错了密码，“错误！重新输入…”字样出现。此时请输入正确的密码。

#### 3 反复按圆盘控制键上的 **▶/◀**，选择正确的区域代码，然后按 ENTER 键。

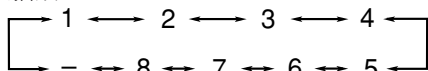
**◀** 自动移至“设定水平”。

- 关于区域代码一览表，请参阅第 100 和 101 页。

#### 4 反复按圆盘控制键上的 **▶/◀**，选择父母锁定水平，然后按 ENTER 键。

**◀** 自动移至“密码”。

- 每次按该键，父母锁定水平按如下所示进行切换。仅当 DVD 的锁定水平低于您所设定的水平时才可以播放。



- 如果不想设定任何限制，可选择“-”。

#### 5 按数字键（0 至 9），输入新的密码（4 位数字），然后按 ENTER 键。

**◀** 自动移至“退出”。

#### 6 按 ENTER 键。

父母锁定水平设定完了，父母锁定屏幕消失。

在执行上述步骤的过程中随时想要退出父母锁定屏幕时，在按住 **■** 键的同时按 ENTER 键。

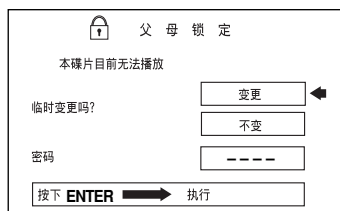


#### 在您设定父母锁定时

- 如果在完成步骤 5 之前退出了父母锁定屏幕，您所作的或更改过的设定不会被记忆储存。从步骤 1 起重新进行操作。
- 如果在步骤 2 中输错密码达到 3 次，**◀** 自动移至“退出”，并且圆盘控制键上的 **▲** 和 **▼** 不工作。按 ENTER 键退出父母锁定屏幕，然后从步骤 1 起重新进行操作。
- 如果您忘记了密码，可输入“8888”。

### 临时解开父母锁定

设定了父母锁定之后，某些碟片完全不能播放。如果您插入了这样的碟片并且试图播放时，下列父母锁定屏幕会在电视机上出现。在此屏幕上您不能临时解开父母锁定之设定。



#### 仅在遥控器上：

#### 1 按圆盘控制键上的 **▲/▼**，选择“变更”，然后按 ENTER 键。

**◀** 自动移至“密码”。

- 当选择“不变”时，按 DVD **▲** 键取出磁碟。

#### 2 按数字键（0 至 9），输入目前的密码（4 位数字）。

父母锁定被临时解除，播放开始。

- 如果您输错了密码，“错误！重新输入…”字样出现。此时请输入正确的密码。



#### 如果您输错密码达到 3 次

**◀** 自动移至“不变”，并且圆盘控制键上的 **▲** 和 **▼** 不工作。按 DVD **▲** 键取出磁碟。

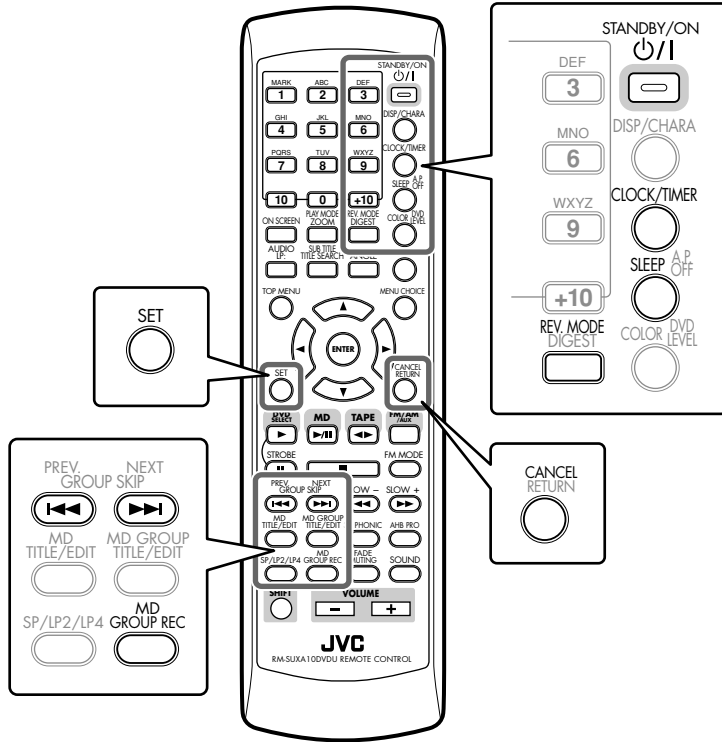
- 如果您忘记了密码，可输入“8888”。



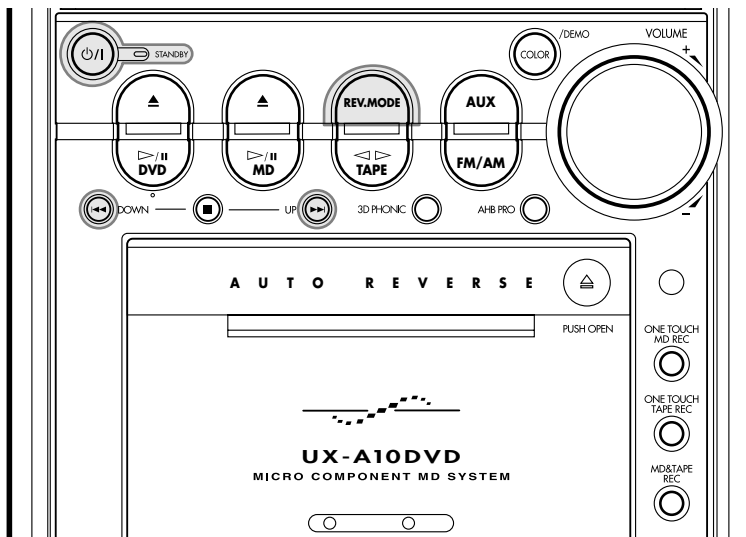
# 使用定时器

本章（第 89 页至 92 页）使用和说明的是下图中放大的了的按键。

## 遥控器



## 主机



有三种定时器可以使用 — 录音定时器，日常定时器和睡眠定时器。

- 在使用这些定时器之前，必须首先正确设定主机内藏的时钟（参阅第 17 页）。
- 当使用调谐器作为播放源时，需事先预设电台（参阅第 26 页）。

## 使用录音定时器

使用录音定时器，您可进行无人操作的录音。

- 无论主机是处于启动还是处于待机模式，您都可以设定录音定时器。
- 在设定过程中随时想要修改误操作时，可按 CANCEL 键。
- 在设定过程中随时想要退出定时器设定模式时，可反复按 CLOCK/TIMER 键直到播放源信息出现。

### 录音定时器如何实际运作

当定时器启动时间到来时，主机自动启动，关闭音量并且开始往 MD 上录音。然后，当定时器关闭时间到来时，主机自动关闭（进入待机状态）。

录音定时器仅运作一次，但定时器的设定内容将储存在记忆体中，直到您重新设定或拔下交流电源线。

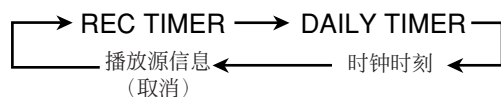
- 1 反复按 CLOCK/TIMER 键，直到“REC TIMER”字样在主屏幕上出现。

定时器 (⌚) 指示灯点亮，并且 REC 指示灯开始在显示屏上闪烁。

```

REC TIMER
ON? → SET
      ↓
OFF? → CANCEL
  
```

- 每次按该键，定时器模式按如下所示进行切换：

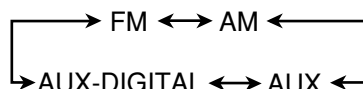


- 2 按 SET 键。

播放源名称在主屏幕上闪烁。

- 3 选择想要录音的播放源。

- 1) 反复按 ►►► 或 ◀◀◀ 键选择播放源。
  - 每次按该键，播放源按如下所示进行切换：



- 当您选择“FM”或“AM”时，按 SET 键，然后按 ►►► 或 ◀◀◀ 键选择预设号码。
- 当您选择“AUX”或“AUX-DIGITAL”时，还须设定外接组件的定时器功能。

- 2) 按 SET 键。

欲往其上录音的装置在主屏幕上闪烁。

- 4 选择欲往其上录音的装置。

- 1) 反复按 ►►► 或 ◀◀◀ 键进行选择。

```
MD REC ↔ TAPE REC
```

- 2) 按 SET 键。

- 当您选择“MD REC”时，按 MD ►►► 或 ◀◀◀ 键选择录音长度模式（参阅第 59 页），然后再按 SET 键。
- 当您选择“TAPE REC”时，按 REV. MODE 键选择返回模式（参阅第 48 页）。

定时器启动时间的小时数位开始闪烁。

- 5 设定定时器启动时间。

- 1) 反复按 ►►► 或 ◀◀◀ 键调整小时。
  - 可以使用数字键调整小时。

- 2) 按 SET 键。

分钟数位开始闪烁。

- 3) 反复按 ►►► 或 ◀◀◀ 键调整分钟。
  - 可以使用数字键调整分钟。

```

REC TIMER
ON 11:30
      ↑
      例：将定时器启动时间设定为 11:30 时。
  
```

- 4) 按 SET 键。

定时器关闭时间的小时数位开始闪烁。

## 6 设定定时器关闭时间。

- 1) 反复按 ►►| 或 |◄◄ 键调整小时。  
可以使用数字键调整小时。
- 2) 按 SET 键。  
分钟数位开始闪烁。
- 3) 反复按 ►►| 或 |◄◄ 键调整分钟。  
可以使用数字键调整分钟。

REC TIMER  
OFF 13:00

例：将定时器关闭时间设定为 13:00 时。

- 4) 按 SET 键。  
REC 指示灯停止闪烁并保持点亮。  
设定的内容在主屏幕上出现供您确认。

## 7 如果需要可按 STANDBY/ON ◻/| 键（或主机上的 ◻/| 键）关闭主机。



如果定时器开机时间到来时本机已经开启录音定时器全然无效。

定时器启动时间到来 20 秒之前，REC 指示灯和“REC TIMER STANDBY”字样开始在主屏幕上闪烁。

REC TIMER  
STANDBY

想要使用分组录音功能灌录 MD 时，可在设定录音定时器之后（关闭主机之前），按 MD GROUP REC 键启动分组录音功能。



在录音定时器正在录音的过程中如果您按 ■ 键录音虽停止但定时器功能未取消。当定时器关闭时间到来时主机会自动关闭（进入待机状态）。

在完成设定之后想要关闭录音定时器时

- 1 反复按 CLOCK/TIMER 键，直到“REC TIMER”字样在主屏幕上出现。
- 2 按 CANCEL 键。  
定时器 (⌚) 和 REC 指示灯从显示屏上熄灭。

想要再次启动录音定时器时

- 1 反复按 CLOCK/TIMER 键，直到“REC TIMER”字样在主屏幕上出现。
- 2 反复按 SET 键，直到设定内容在主屏幕上出现供您确认。  
定时器 (⌚) 和 REC 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。

## 使用日常定时器

使用日常定时器可在喜爱的音乐或电台节目中醒来。

- 无论主机是处于启动还是处于待机模式，您都可以设定日常定时器。
- 在设定过程中随时想修改误操作时，可按 CANCEL 键。
- 在设定过程中随时想要退出定时器设定模式时，可反复按 CLOCK/TIMER 键直到播放源信息出现。

### 日常定时器如何实际运作

当定时器启动时间到来时，主机自动启动，并开始播放选定的播放源。然后，当定时器关闭时间到来时，主机自动关闭（进入待机状态）。

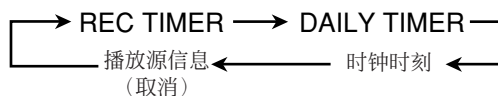
日常定时器每天运作，并且定时器的设定内容将储存在记忆体中，直到您重新设定或拔下交流电源线。

- 1 反复按 CLOCK/TIMER 键，直到“DAILY TIMER”字样在主屏幕上出现。

定时器 (⌚) 指示灯点亮，并且 DAILY 指示灯开始在显示屏上闪烁。

DAILY TIMER  
ON? → SET  
↓  
OFF? → CANCEL

- 每次按该键，定时器模式按如下所示进行切换：

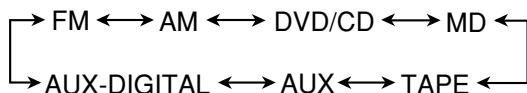


- 2 按 SET 键。  
播放源名称在主屏幕上闪烁。

续接下页 ➡

### 3 选择用来播放的播放源。

- 1) 反复按 **▶▶** 或 **◀◀** 键选择播放源。
  - 每次按该键，播放源按如下所示进行切换：



- 您还可以使用播放源选择键。
- 当您选择“DVD/CD”，“MD”或“TAPE”时，准备用于播放者。
- 当您选择“FM”或“AM”时，按 SET 键，然后按 **▶▶** 或 **◀◀** 键选择预设号码。
- 当您选择“AUX”或“AUX-DIGITAL”时，还须设定外接组件的定时器功能。

- 2) 按 SET 键。  
定时器启动时间的小时数位开始闪烁。

### 4 设定定时器启动时间。

- 1) 反复按 **▶▶** 或 **◀◀** 键调整小时。  
可以使用数字键调整小时。
- 2) 按 SET 键。  
分钟数位开始闪烁。
- 3) 反复按 **▶▶** 或 **◀◀** 键调整分钟。  
可以使用数字键调整分钟。

DAILY TIMER  
ON 7:00

例：将定时器启动时间设定为 7:00 时。

- 4) 按 SET 键。  
定时器关闭时间的小时数位开始闪烁。

### 5 设定定时器关闭时间。

- 1) 反复按 **▶▶** 或 **◀◀** 键调整小时。  
可以使用数字键调整小时。
- 2) 按 SET 键。  
分钟数位开始闪烁。
- 3) 反复按 **▶▶** 或 **◀◀** 键调整分钟。  
可以使用数字键调整分钟。

DAILY TIMER  
OFF 8:00

例：将定时器关闭时间设定为 8:00 时。

- 4) 按 SET 键。  
音量设定在主屏幕上出现。

### 6 调整音量等级。

- 1) 反复按 **▶▶** 或 **◀◀** 键调整音量等级。
  - 您可调整音量等级至“--”或在 0（无音）至 40（最大音）的范围内进行调整。
  - 当您选择“VOLUME --”时，音量被设定成目前的等级。

DAILY TIMER  
VOLUME --

- 2) 按 SET 键。  
DAILY 指示灯停止闪烁并保持点亮。  
设定的内容在主屏幕上出现供您确认。

### 7 如果需要可按 STANDBY/ON 键（或主机上的 键）关闭主机。



如果定时器启动时间到来时主机已经启动  
日常定时器全然无效。

定时器启动时间到来 20 秒之前，DAILY 指示灯和  
“DAILY TIMER STANDBY”字样开始在主屏幕上闪烁。

DAILY TIMER  
STANDBY

在完成设定之后想要关闭日常定时器时

- 1) 反复按 CLOCK/TIMER 键，直到“DAILY TIMER”字样在主屏幕上出现。
- 2) 按 CANCEL 键。  
定时器(⏸)和 DAILY 指示灯从显示屏上熄灭。

想要再次启动日常定时器时

- 1) 反复按 CLOCK/TIMER 键，直到“DAILY TIMER”字样在主屏幕上出现。
- 2) 反复按 SET 键，直到设定内容在主屏幕上出现供您确认。  
定时器(⏸)和 DAILY 指示灯在显示屏上点亮。



下列情况下日常定时器会被取消，并且主机不能自动关闭

- 更换播放源时。
- 进入 MD 编辑或标题输入模式时。
- 关闭日常定时器时。

## 使用睡眠定时器

使用睡眠定时器，您可尽管安心地在喜爱的音乐声或广播节目中进入梦乡。

- 在主机启动状态下可以设定睡眠定时器。

### 睡眠定时器如何实际运作

在指定的时间长度经过之后主机自动关机。

仅在遥控器上：

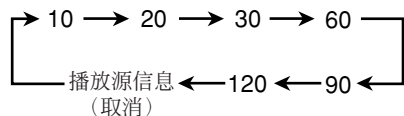
#### 1 按 SLEEP 键。

定时器 (⌚) 和 SLEEP 指示灯开始在显示屏上闪烁。

“SLEEP 10” 字样在主屏幕上出现片刻。



- 每次按该键，时间长度按如下所示进行切换：



#### 2 按 SET 键或等待大约 5 秒钟。

电动面板和显示窗的照明熄灭。

定时器 (⌚) 和 SLEEP 指示灯停止闪烁而持续点亮。

想要检查关闭时间到来之前的剩余时间时，按一次 SLEEP 键。关闭时间到来之前的剩余时间大约显示 5 秒钟。

想要改变关闭时间时，反复按 SLEEP 键，直到所需时间长度出现。

想要取消设定时，反复按 SLEEP 键，直到目前的播放源信息在主屏幕上出现。

定时器 (⌚) 和 SLEEP 指示灯熄灭。



在下列情况下睡眠定时器也会被取消：

- 关闭主机时。
- 进行其他定时器设定时。
- 调整时钟时。



可同时使用睡眠定时器和自动电源关闭功能（参阅第 19 页）。

想使用睡眠定时器入睡并使用日常定时器醒来时当定时器关闭时间到来时主机将关机（用睡眠定时器来设定），而当定时器启动时间到来时主机将启动（用日常定时器来设定）。

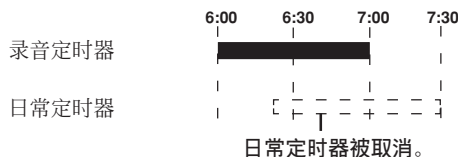
- 设定日常定时器参见第 90 和 91 页中所述。
- 在人睡前开始播放您要听的任何播放源。
- 设定睡眠定时器。

### 定时器优先权

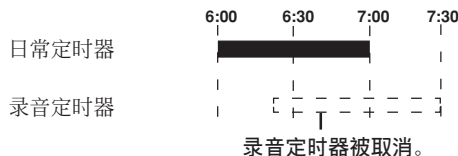
因为每种定时器都可以分别进行设定，您可能就会想像发生重叠设定时会是怎样的情形。

这里介绍每种定时器的优先权。

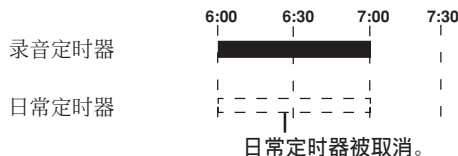
- 如果设定的录音定时器的启动时间比日常定时器到来得早：



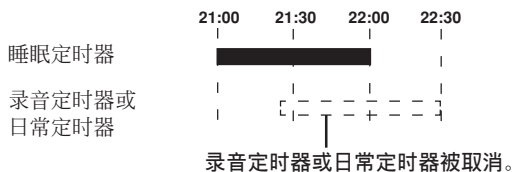
- 如果设定的日常定时器的启动时间比录音定时器到来得早：



- 如果设定的录音定时器的启动时间与日常音定时器的启动时间同时到来：



- 如果设定的录音定时器或日常定时器的启动时间比睡眠定时器的关机时间到来得早：



# 使用 AV COMPU LINK (AV 转录连动) 控制系统

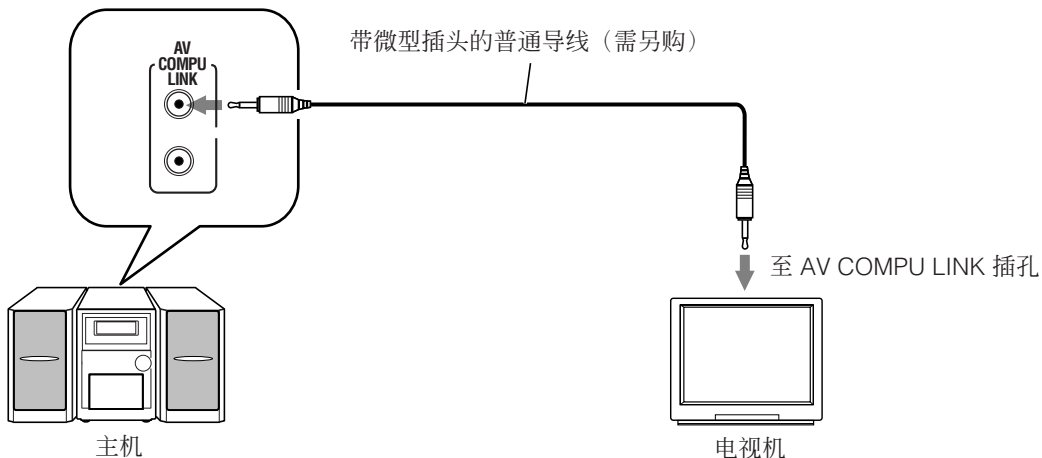
AV COMPU LINK (AV 转录连动) 控制系统可使您能够简单地操作 JVC 牌电视机。

想要使用 AV COMPU LINK 遥控系统时，需要通过 AV COMPU LINK 端子将本机和电视机相连接。

## AV COMPU LINK (AV 转录连动) 的连接

用一根带有微型插头的普通导线（另购）将 JVC 视频组件与 AV COMPU LINK 插孔相连接。

- 使用 AV COMPU LINK 控制系统正确设定系统菜单中的“AV 转录连动模式”。（参阅第 86 页。）
- 同时也请参阅您的电视机附带的使用手册。



在系统菜单中设定“AV 转录连动模式”如下：

- 当连接至电视机上的 VIDEO-3 (DVD) 输入插孔时，选择“DVD1”（初始内设定）。
- 当连接至电视机上的 VIDEO-1 输入插孔时，选择“DVD2”。
- 当连接至电视机上的 VIDEO-2 输入插孔时，选择“DVD3”。



可以连接带有可接至本机的 AV COMPU LINK II, AV COMPU LINK III 或 AV COMPU LINK EX 插孔的 JVC 牌视频组件。

## 单触 DVD 播放

只需简单地开播主机，电视机便会自动启动，并将输入模式切换到适当位置，令您能够在电视机上观看播出的影像。

- 即使您关闭主机，电视机也不会自动关闭。



当电视机的主电源关闭，或者电视机的电源线被拔下时，您不能使用单触播放功能。

# 保养

要使主机发挥最佳性能，须保持磁碟，磁带和机器的清洁。

## 一般注意事项

一般来说，如果能保持磁碟，MD 和机器本身清洁，您就会获得本机的最佳使用性能。

- 请将磁碟和 MD 存放在盒中，并将其放在柜橱里或框架上。
- 不使用时，请关闭电动面板。

## 清洁主机

### • 主机上的污垢

应该使用柔软的布来擦拭。如果主机严重脏污，先用布蘸上以水稀释后的中性洗涤剂，然后拧乾再擦拭。最后用乾布擦拭。

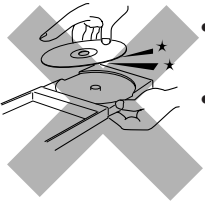
### • 因为主机可能由于下述原因发生质量衰退，出现伤痕或漆面脱落，所以需要注意以下事项：

- 切勿用硬布擦拭。
- 切勿用力擦拭。
- 切勿用稀释剂或苯擦拭。
- 切勿将任何挥发性物质如杀虫剂喷洒到主机上。
- 切勿让任何橡胶或塑料物质与主机长期接触。

## 保养磁碟



- 将磁碟从盒中取出时，请轻轻按住中心孔，握持边缘将其取出。
- 请勿触摸磁碟的光亮面，亦不要弯折磁碟。
- 用完后请将磁碟还回盒中以防止变形。



- 还回盒中时请小心不要刮划磁碟的表面。
- 避免将其暴露于阳光直射，高温和潮湿处。



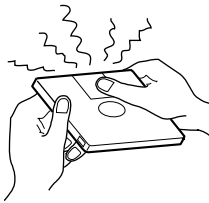
### 想要清洁磁碟时

请用一软布从中心到边缘直线擦拭磁碟。

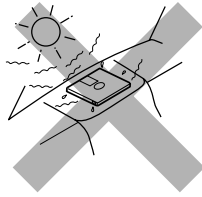


切勿使用任何溶剂 — 诸如一般唱片清洁剂，喷雾剂，稀释剂或，苯 — 来清洁磁碟。

## 保养 MD



- 切勿打开遮蔽器。
  - 遮蔽器已上锁使您无法将其打开。强行打开会损坏 MD。如果不小心中打开了遮蔽器，请立即重新关上且勿碰触 MD 内部。

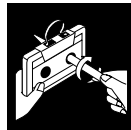


- 切勿将 MD 存放在如下场所：
  - 高温处如阳光直射处或车内。
  - 高湿处如浴室。
  - 海滨或沙滩。

### • 定期清洁 MD。

- 如果磁碟盒中积聚了尘埃或污垢，请用一柔软的乾布擦拭。

## 保养磁带



- 如果卡式带里的带条松弛，可用铅笔插入其中一个轴孔将其卷紧。
- 带条松弛时可能发生带条拉长，断开或缴绕在卡式带内等故障。



- 请勿触摸磁带表面。



- 请勿将磁带保管在下述地方：
  - 肮脏的地方
  - 阳光直射，高温的地方
  - 潮湿的地方
  - 电视机或扬声器的上面
  - 靠近磁场的地方



# 磁碟/MD 信息

## 关于磁碟:

信息	原因	解决办法
NO DISC	磁碟托盘内没放磁碟。	在磁碟托盘内放入磁碟。
ERROR	您在尝试播放一张没有“终结化”的 CD-R/RW。	并非故障。您只能播放已经“终结化”的 CD-R/RW。
REGION CODE ERROR	主机与磁碟区域代码不兼容。	换一张磁碟。(参阅第 28 页。)

## 关于 MD:

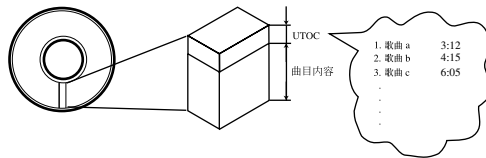
信息	原因	解决办法
BLANK DISC	为空白磁碟。	若您要欣赏播放, 请更换成另一张 MD。
CANNOT ENTRY!	选择的曲目组中已经存在这一曲目。	并非故障。(参阅第 69 页之“在曲目组中加进曲目 — ENTRY GR”。)
CANNOT FORM!	您试图建立的新曲目组里含有其它曲目组。	并非故障。(参阅第 68 页之“建立曲目组 — FORM GR”。)
CANNOT GROUP!	用于储存 MD 曲目组相关信息的储存空间不够。(MD 曲目组相关信息录在标题录制空间内。)	您无法在 MD 上再建立更多的曲目组。(清洗磁碟或清除不需要的曲目标题。)
CANNOT JOIN	您在尝试将不能组合的曲目(短于 8 秒钟者)或曲目组合并在一起。	并非故障。(参阅第 71, 77 和 96 页。)
CANNOT TITLE	您试图为其输入标题的 MD 上已经拥有总数超过 1 792 的字符。	并非故障。(参阅第 80 页之“为 MD 配标题”。)
DISC FULL	MD 上没有空位, 或者其上面的曲目已经超过 254 首。	使用另一张可录音的 MD 或者删除某些曲目。
DISC PROTECTED	MD 受保护拒绝写入。	为 MD 解锁或使用另外的 MD。(参阅第 57 页。)
EMERGENCY STOP	在录音过程中出现故障。	停止播放, 退出 MD 然后重新插入。
GROUP FULL	您在尝试建立超过 99 个以上的曲目组。	并非故障。一张 MD 上最多可以建立 99 个曲目组。
GROUP TRACK	您在尝试建立的曲目组当中的曲目归属于另外的曲目组。	并非故障。(参阅第 68 页之“建立曲目组 — FORM GR”。)
LOAD ERROR	MD 没有正确插入。	退出 MD 然后重新插入。
MD NO DISC	没有插入 MD。	插入 MD。
NON AUDIO CAN NOT COPY	您在尝试复录一张非音频磁碟, 如 CD-ROM。	停止录音。
PLAYBACK DISC	您在尝试编辑或灌录一张仅用于播放的 MD。	使用可以录音的 MD。



信息	原因	解决办法
READ ERROR	UTOC 读出失败。(见下述。)	关闭主机，然后重新启动。
SCMS CANNOT COPY	禁止进行第二次数码复制。	您不能从复制的 CD-R/RW 往 MD 上进行数码录音。如果您尝试去做，主机会自动将数码信号转换成模拟信号进行录制。
TRACK PROTECTED	您在尝试编辑在个人电脑上录制的曲目。	在主屏幕上可看到下述指令。 (例：当“YES?→ENTER”和“NO?→CANCEL”交替在主屏幕上出现时，按 ENTER 键可进行编辑；否则，按 CANCEL 键。)

### UTOC (用户目录单)

仅存在于可以录音的 MD 上，此处可容纳使用者可以改写的附加数据（如曲目号码，录音数据等）。UTOC 功能有助于我们在 MD 上迅速找到曲目和编辑曲目。



### MD 制限

MD 以原制式录制数据，这便是它有别于传统卡式带或 DAT 之处。由于这种录音制式存在许多制限，往往会出现下列症状。这些症状并非故障。

症状	原因
“DISC FULL” 字样出现，尽管 MD 上还有足够的剩余时间。	可被录音的曲目具有最大限量，与录音时间无关。MD 上不能灌录超过 254 首的曲目。
“DISC FULL” 字样出现，尽管曲目数量和录音时间还未到达限量。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>在同一盘 MD 上反复删除和录音，使 MD 上出现了许多散在的空白段。当在这样的 MD 上录音时，偶尔曲目将被录在这些空白段上。如果曲目被分割并被录进如此多的空白段，“DISC FULL” 字样会出现。</li> <li>在往 MD 上灌录曲目的过程中，如果产生短于 8 秒钟的分割片段，使用 JOIN 功能就不能将该分割出的片段与另一首曲目组合到一起。另外，如果该分割出的片段被删除，MD 上的剩余时间也不会跟随被删除而精确地增加。</li> <li>正在往 MD 上录音的中途，如果一首曲目被分割成许多部分，在快进或快倒这样一张 MD 时，声音会发生脱失。</li> </ul>
JOIN 功能偶尔不运作。	
尽管曲目被删除，MD 上的剩余时间并不因此而增加。	
快速进带或快速倒带时声音脱失。	
MD 上的总录过时间加上总剩余时间短于 MD 上的总可能录音时间。	您不能往 MD 上短于 12 秒钟 (SP 模式) 的空白段里录音。由于这个原因，磁碟的实际录音时间可能变短。

# 故障查找

如果您的机器发生问题，在请求维修之前请先检查下表寻求可以自行解决的办法。  
如果用这里给出的提示还是不能解决问题，或者机器严重损伤时须求助于有资格者，如经销商进行修理。

	症状	可能的原因	对策
一般	电源接不通。 从扬声器听不到声音。	电源线未与交流电墙上插座相连接。 • 连接错误或松脱。  • 连接有一对头戴耳机。	将其插入插孔。 • 检查所有的连接并加以纠正。 (参阅第 8 至 13 页。) • 从 PHONES 插孔上拔下头戴耳机。
	不能操作遥控器。	• 遥控器与主机上的遥控感应窗之间的通路被阻断。 • 电池电量已耗尽。 • 使用遥控器的地方离主机太远。	• 移除障碍物。  • 更换电池。(参阅第 8 页。) • 信号无法到达遥控感应窗，请移近主机。
	不能进行操作。	外来静电干扰导致内藏微电子处理器失灵。	拔下交流电源线再重新插回。
	主机在启动或开始播放后又立即关闭。	扬声器导线短路或主机内部发生故障。	拔下交流电源线，检查扬声器导线的连接情况，然后再重新插上交流电源线。如果症状仍存留，请洽询经销商。
调谐器	无线电波接收不良。	• 天线连接错误。 • AM 环形天线离主机太近。 • FM 天线没有适当伸展和固定。	• 重新正确连接天线。 • 改变 AM 环形天线的位置和方向。 • 伸展 FM 天线并使其朝向最佳接收方向。
磁碟	装入的磁碟无法退出。	• 主交流电源线没有插上。 • 正在使用磁碟上锁功能。	• 插入交流电源线插头。 • 取消磁碟上锁功能。 (参阅第 23 页。)
	磁碟不能播放。	• CD 上下面放倒了。 • 主机与磁碟的区域代码不相容。 • 父母锁定功能正在使用。	• 使标签面朝上放入 CD。 • 更换磁碟。(参阅第 28 页。) • 取消父母锁定。(参阅第 87 页。)
	影像和声音失真。	• 磁碟脏了或被刮伤。  • 主机和电视机之间连接了录像机。	• 清洁并更换磁碟。 (参阅第 28 页和第 94 页。) • 直接让主机与电视机相连接。 (参阅第 10 页。)

症状	可能的原因	对策	
屏幕上不出图像。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 视频导线连接不正确。</li> <li>• 彩色制式选择错误。</li> <li>• 电视机或监视器的输入选择不正确。</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 正确连接视频导线。</li> <li>• 选择正确的彩色制式。 (参阅第 10 页。)</li> <li>• 在电视机或监视器上选择正确的输入。</li> </ul>	磁碟
图像与电视屏幕不匹配。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “MONITOR TYPE” 设定不正确。</li> <li>• 电视机设定不正确。</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 正确选择监视器的类型。 (参阅第 15 页和第 86 页。)</li> <li>• 正确设定电视机。</li> </ul>	
听不到声音。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 您所播放的是以 DTS 格式编码的磁碟。</li> <li>• MP3 磁碟录制的带有“整体灌装。”</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 本机不能输出未连接与 DTS 兼容的解码器 (并且将“数码音频输出”设定在“STREAM/PCM”—参阅第 85 页) 的 DTS 声音。</li> <li>• 不能播放。更换磁碟。</li> </ul>	
尽管已选择初始字幕语言, 显示屏上仍旧不出字幕。	某些编程的 DVD 总是初始不显示字幕。	开始播放后按遥控器上的 SUB TITLE 键。(参阅第 53 页。)	磁碟
声音语言与您选作初始声音语言者不一样。	某些编程的 DVD 总是初始使用原始语言。	开始播放后按遥控器上的 AUDIO 键。(参阅第 53 页。)	
在播放 DVD 时, 与其他磁碟相比声音小。	录制 DVD 时用的声音等级比录制其他磁碟, 如 VCD 或 Audio CD 时用的声音等级低。	增大 DVD 播放的声音等级。(参阅第 30 页。)	
MP3 磁碟上的个别文件 (曲目) 不能播放。	磁碟上含有非 MP3 文件。	这些 MP3 文件不能播放。	MD
在播放 MP3 磁碟的过程中, 特定的功能不工作。	对于 MP3 磁碟, 有些功能不工作。	关于对 MP3 磁碟不能使用的功能, 请参阅第 32 页。	
不能在 MD 上录音。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 您使用的是原版 MD。</li> <li>• MD 受保护防止重录。</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 换上一盘可以录音的 MD。</li> <li>• 为 MD 解锁。(参阅第 57 页。)</li> </ul>	
装入的 MD 无法退出。	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 主交流电源线没有插上。</li> <li>• 正在使用磁碟上锁功能。</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 插入交流电源线插头。</li> <li>• 取消磁碟上锁功能。 (参阅第 23 页。)</li> </ul>	磁碟
磁带声音太低并且声音质量减退。	磁头脏或磁性化。	清洁磁头或为磁头消磁。 (参阅第 62 页。)	
卡带舱不能打开或关闭。	在磁带运转过程中来自交流电源线的电源供应被中断。	启动主机。	
磁带不能进行录音。	卡式带上的防抹片已被除掉。	用胶带将防抹片小孔粘上。 (参阅第 62 页。)	

# 语言代码一览表

在选择声音语言或字幕语言（参阅第 53 页），以及在语言菜单上选择语言（参阅第 85 页）时，可使用此一览表。

代码	语言	代码	语言	代码	语言
AA	阿法尔语	IK	依努庇克语	RN	基隆迪语
AB	阿布哈兹语	IN	印尼语	RO	罗马尼亚语
AF	南非利堪斯语	IS	冰岛语	RU	俄语
AM	阿姆哈拉语	IW	希伯来语	RW	基尼阿万达语
AR	阿拉伯语	JI	依地语	SA	梵语
AS	阿萨姆语	JW	爪哇语	SD	信德语
AY	埃马拉语	KA	格鲁吉亚语	SG	桑戈语
AZ	阿塞拜疆语	KK	哈萨克语	SH	塞尔维亚-克罗地亚语
BA	巴什基尔语	KL	格陵兰语	SI	僧加罗语
BE	白俄罗斯语	KM	柬埔寨语	SK	斯洛伐克语
BG	保加利亚语	KN	坎纳达语	SL	斯洛文尼亚语
BH	比哈尔语	KO	朝鲜语 (KOR)	SM	萨摩亚语
BI	比斯拉玛语	KS	克什米尔语	SN	绍纳语
BN	孟加拉语	KU	库尔德语	SO	索马里语
BO	藏语	KY	吉尔吉斯语	SQ	阿尔巴尼亚语
BR	布列塔尼语	LA	拉丁语	SR	塞尔维亚语
CA	加泰隆语	LN	林加拉语	SS	塞斯瓦替语
CO	科西嘉语	LO	老挝语	ST	塞索托语
CS	捷克语	LT	立陶宛语	SU	苏丹语
CY	威尔士语	LV	拉托维亚语	SV	瑞典语
DA	丹麦语	MG	马达加斯加语	SW	斯瓦希利语
DZ	不丹语	MI	毛利语	TA	泰米尔语
EL	希腊语	MK	马其顿语	TE	泰卢固语
EO	世界语	ML	马拉雅拉姆语	TG	塔吉克语
ET	爱莎尼亚语	MN	蒙古语	TH	泰国语
EU	巴斯克语	MO	摩尔达维亚语	TI	提格里尼亚语
FA	波斯语	MR	马拉提语	TK	土库曼语
FI	芬兰语	MS	马来语 (MAY)	TL	塔加路族语
FJ	斐济语	MT	马尔他语	TN	塞茨瓦纳语
FO	法罗斯语	MY	缅甸语	TO	汤加语
FY	弗里西亚语	NA	瑙鲁语	TR	土耳其语
GA	爱尔兰语	NE	尼泊尔语	TS	从咖语
GD	苏格兰语	NL	荷兰语	TT	鞑靼语
GL	加利西亚语	NO	挪威语	TW	特维语
GN	瓜拉尼语	OC	奥克西唐语	UK	乌克兰语
GU	古吉拉特语	OM	(阿梵) 奥洛莫语	UR	乌尔都语
HA	豪萨语	OR	奥利亚语	UZ	乌兹别克语
HI	印地语	PA	旁遮普语	VI	越南语
HR	克罗地亚语	PL	波兰语	VO	沃拉普克语
HU	匈牙利语	PS	普什图语	WO	沃洛夫语
HY	亚美尼亚语	PT	葡萄牙语	XH	科萨语
IA	国际语 A	QU	凯楚亚语	YO	约鲁巴语
IE	国际语 E	RM	利托-罗曼语	ZU	祖鲁语

# 国家/地区代码一览表

续

在设定用于父母锁定的区域代码时，可使用此一览表。（参阅第 87 页。）

代码	国家	代码	国家	代码	国家
AD	安道尔	CM	喀麦隆	GR	希腊
AE	阿拉伯联合酋长国	CN	中国	GS	南乔治亚和南桑威奇群岛
AF	阿富汗	CO	哥伦比亚	GT	危地马拉
AG	安提瓜和巴布达	CR	哥斯达黎加	GU	关岛
AI	安圭拉岛	CU	古巴	GW	几内亚-比绍
AL	阿尔巴尼亚	CV	佛得角	GY	圭亚那
AM	亚美尼亚	CX	圣诞岛	HK	香港
AN	荷属安地列斯	CY	塞浦路斯	HM	赫德和麦克唐纳群岛
AO	安哥拉	CZ	捷克共和国	HN	洪都拉斯
AQ	南极洲	DE	德国	HR	克罗地亚
AR	阿根廷	DJ	吉布提	HT	海地
AS	美属萨摩亚	DK	丹麦	HU	匈牙利
AT	奥地利	DM	多米尼加	ID	印度尼西亚
AU	澳大利亚	DO	多米尼加共和国	IE	爱尔兰
AW	阿鲁巴岛	DZ	阿尔及利亚	IL	以色列
AZ	阿塞拜疆	EC	厄瓜多尔	IN	印度
BA	波斯尼亚和黑塞哥维那	EE	爱莎尼亚	IO	英属印度洋领地
BB	巴巴多斯	EG	埃及	IQ	伊拉克
BD	孟加拉国	EH	西撒哈拉	IR	伊朗（伊斯兰共和国）
BE	比利时	ER	厄立特里亚	IS	冰岛
BF	伯凯纳法索	ES	西班牙	IT	意大利
BG	保加利亚	ET	埃塞俄比亚	JM	牙买加
BH	巴林	FI	芬兰	JO	约旦
BI	布隆迪	FJ	斐济	JP	日本
BJ	贝宁	FK	福克兰群岛 (马尔维纳斯)	KE	肯尼亚
BM	百慕大	FM	密克罗尼西亚 (联邦共和国)	KG	吉尔吉斯斯坦
BN	文莱达鲁萨拉姆	FO	费罗群岛	KH	柬埔寨
BO	玻利维亚	FR	法国	KI	克勒巴提
BR	巴西	FX	法属都会	KM	科摩罗
BS	巴哈马	GA	加蓬	KN	圣基茨和尼维斯
BT	不丹	GB	英国	KP	朝鲜民主主义人民共和国
BV	布维岛	GD	格林纳达	KR	韩国
BW	博茨瓦纳	GE	乔治亚	KW	科威特
BY	贝拉留斯	GF	法属圭亚那	KY	开曼群岛
BZ	伯利兹	GH	加纳	KZ	哈萨克斯坦
CA	加拿大	GI	直布罗陀	LA	老挝人民民主共和国
CC	科科斯（基林）群岛	GL	格陵兰	LB	黎巴嫩
CF	中非共和国	GM	冈比亚	LC	圣卢西亚
CG	刚果	GN	几内亚		
CH	瑞士	GP	瓜德罗普		
CI	象牙海岸	GQ	赤道几内亚		
CK	库克群岛				
CL	智利				

代码	国家	代码	国家	代码	国家
LI	列支敦士登	PE	秘鲁	TK	托克劳
LK	斯里兰卡	PF	法属玻利尼西亚	TM	土库曼
LR	利比里亚	PG	巴布亚新几内亚	TN	突尼斯
LS	莱索托	PH	菲律宾	TO	汤加群岛
LT	立陶宛	PK	巴基斯坦	TP	东帝汶
LU	卢森堡	PL	波兰	TR	土耳其
LV	拉脱维亚	PM	圣皮埃尔岛和密克隆岛	TT	特立尼达和多巴哥
LY	阿拉伯利比亚民众国	PN	皮特凯恩岛	TV	图瓦卢
MA	摩洛哥	PR	波多黎各	TW	台湾
MC	摩纳哥	PT	葡萄牙	TZ	坦桑尼亚联邦共和国
MD	摩尔多瓦	PW	帕劳	UA	乌克兰
MG	马达加斯加	PY	巴拉圭	UG	乌干达
MH	马绍尔群岛	QA	卡塔尔	UM	美属米诺外围岛屿
ML	马里	RE	留尼汪	US	美国
MM	缅甸	RO	罗马尼亚	UY	乌拉圭
MN	蒙古	RU	俄罗斯联邦	UZ	乌兹别克
MO	澳门	RW	卢旺达	VA	梵蒂冈(天主教国)
MP	北马里亚纳群岛	SA	沙特阿拉伯	VC	圣文森特和格林纳达群岛
MQ	马提尼克	SB	索罗门群岛	VE	委内瑞拉
MR	毛里塔尼亚	SC	塞舌尔	VG	维尔京群岛(英属)
MS	蒙特塞拉特	SD	苏丹	VI	维尔京群岛(美属)
MT	马耳他	SE	瑞典	VN	越南
MU	毛里求斯	SG	新加坡	VU	瓦努瓦图
MV	马尔代夫	SH	圣赫勒拿	WF	瓦利斯和富图纳群岛
MW	马拉维	SI	斯洛文尼亚	WS	萨摩亚
MX	墨西哥	SJ	斯瓦巴德和扬马延群岛	YE	也门
MY	马来西亚	SK	斯洛伐克	YT	马约特岛
MZ	莫桑比克	SL	塞拉利昂	YU	南斯拉夫
NA	纳米比亚	SM	圣马力诺	ZA	南非
NC	新喀里多尼亚	SN	塞内加尔	ZM	赞比亚
NE	尼日尔	SO	索马里	ZR	扎伊尔
NF	诺福克岛	SR	苏里南	ZW	津巴布韦
NG	尼日利亚	ST	圣多美和普林西比		
NI	尼加拉瓜	SV	萨尔瓦多		
NL	荷兰	SY	叙利亚阿拉伯共和国		
NO	挪威	SZ	斯威士兰		
NP	尼泊尔	TC	特克斯和凯科斯群岛		
NR	瑙鲁	TD	乍得		
NU	纽埃	TF	法属南部领地		
NZ	新西兰	TG	多哥		
OM	阿曼	TH	泰国		
PA	巴拿马	TJ	塔吉克斯坦		

## 放大器部分 — CA-UXA10DVD

输出功率 (IEC 268-3):	在 6 $\Omega$ (THD 10%) 时为 74 W (37 W + 37 W)
模拟输入	
AUX:	灵敏度/阻抗 (在 1 kHz 时) 500 mV/47 k $\Omega$ (在“LEVEL 1”时) 200 mV/47 k $\Omega$ (在“LEVEL 2”时)
数码输入*	
OPTICAL DIGITAL IN:	-21 dBm 至 -15 dBm (660 nm $\pm$ 30 nm)
* 相当于线性 PCM (使用 32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz 的抽样频率)	
数码输出	
DVD OPTICAL DIGITAL OUT:	-21 dBm 至 -15 dBm (660 nm $\pm$ 30 nm)
VIDEO OUT:	
彩色制式:	可选择 NTSC/PAL
综合视频:	1 V(p-p)/75 $\Omega$
S-视频:	
Y (亮度)	1 V(p-p)/75 $\Omega$
C (色度, 脉冲)	0.286 V(p-p)/75 $\Omega$
扬声器端子:	6 $\Omega$ - 16 $\Omega$

## 调谐器

FM 调收范围:	87.50 MHz — 108.00 MHz
AM 调收范围:	531 kHz — 1 710 kHz (在 9 kHz 频道间隔) 530 kHz—1 710 kHz (在 10 kHz 频道间隔)

## DVD 视盘机

可读磁碟:	DVD VIDEO, 超级视频 CD, 视频 CD, Audio (音频) CD
动态范围:	98 dB
水平解像度:	500 行
晃动率:	无法测定

## MD 录音机

音频播放系统:	微型磁碟数码音频系统
录音系统:	磁性光学复录系统
读出系统:	非接触, 半导体激光拾波
录音/播放时间 (使用 80 分钟 MD 时)	
SP:	80 分钟
LP2:	160 分钟
LP4:	320 分钟
抽样频率:	44.1 kHz
音频压缩系统:	ATRAC (适变传音性编码)/ ATRAC3 (MDLP)

## 卡式座

频率响应:	
标准 (I 型):	60 Hz — 14 000 Hz
晃动率:	0.15 % (WRMS)

## 一般信息

电源要求:	交流电 220 V $\sim$ , 50 Hz
功率消耗:	
操作状态下:	105 W
待机状态下:	15 W
	1.2 W (省电模式下)
体积 (宽 $\times$ 高 $\times$ 深) (大约):	185 mm $\times$ 265 mm $\times$ 316 mm
重量 (大约):	6.9 kg

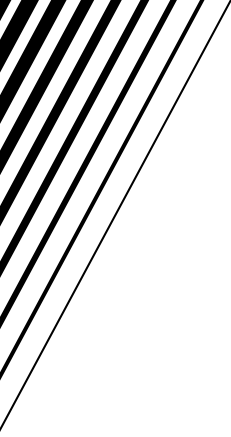
## 配带的零件

参阅第 8 页上的“打开包装”。

## 扬声器部分 — SP-UXA10DVD

类型:	3 路低频反射型 磁屏蔽型
扬声器:	重低音扬声器 10 cm 锥形纸盆 x1 中音扬声器 4 cm 锥形纸盆 x1 高音扬声器 2 cm 圆顶纸盆 x1
阻抗:	6 $\Omega$
频率范围:	55 Hz 至 20 kHz
声压能级:	85.5 dB/W•m
体积 (大约):	153 mm $\times$ 266 mm $\times$ 211.5 (宽 $\times$ 高 $\times$ 深)
重量 (大约):	3.0 kg 每个

美国和外国之注册专利由杜比实验室提供。



**JVC**

VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED



# JVG Instructions MICROFRONTMIDSYSTEM UX-ATOVD